MEDICAL BOTANY,

CONTAINING
SYSTEMATIC AND GENERAL DESCRIPTIONS,
WITH
PLATES, OF ALL THE MEDICINAL PLANTS,
INDIGENOUS AND EXOTIC,
COMPREHENDED IN THE
CATALOGUES OF THE MATERIA MEDICA,

AS PUBLISHED BY THE
ROYAL COLLEGES OF PHYSICIANS OF LONDON AND EDINBURGH:

ACCOMPANIED WITH A
CIRCUMSTANTIAL DETAIL OF THEIR MEDICINAL EFFECTS,
AND OF THE
DISEASES IN WHICH THEY HAVE BEEN MOST SUCCESSFULLY EMPLOYED.

By WILLIAM WOODVILLE, M. D. K
OF THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS, LONDON.

IN THREE VOLUMES.
VOL. I.

Medicus omnium Stirpium (ſi fieri poteſt) peritiam habeat; ſin minus plurium ſaltem quibus frequenter utimur. GALEN, *Lib. De Antidot.*

LONDON:
Printed and Sold for the AUTHOR, by JAMES PHILLIPS, George Yard, Lombard Street.

M. DCC. XC.

2

MVSEVM
BRITAN
NICVM

TO

SIR GEORGE BAKER, Bart.

PRESIDENT,

THE

FELLOWS,

AND THE

LICENTIATES,

OF THE

ROYAL COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS,

LONDON:

THIS FIRST VOLUME OF MEDICAL BOTANY,

WITH THEIR PERMISSION,

IS MOST RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED,

BY

THE AUTHOR.

PREFACE.

IN the catalogues of the Materia Medica, the productions of the animal and mineral kingdoms bear a ſmall proportion to thoſe of the vegetable. Though it muſt be acknowledged that for ſome time paſt the medicinal uſes of vegetable ſimples have been leſs regarded by phyſicians than they were formerly, which probably may be aſcribed to the ſucceſſive diſcoveries and improvements in chemiſtry; it would however be difficult to ſhew that this preference is ſupported by any concluſive reaſoning drawn from a comparative ſuperiority of Chemicals over Galenicals, or that the more general uſe of the former has actually led to a more ſucceſsful practice.

Although what may be called the herbaceous part of the Materia Medica, as now received in the Britiſh pharmacopœias, compriſes but a very inconſiderable portion of the vegetable world; yet limited as it now is, few medicinal practitioners have a diſtinct botanical knowledge of the individual plants of which it is compoſed, though generally well acquainted with their effects and pharmaceutical uſes. But the practitioner, who is unable to diſtinguiſh thoſe plants which he preſcribes, is not only ſubjected to the impoſitions of the ignorant and fraudulent, but muſt feel a diſſatisfaction which the inquiſitive and philoſophic mind will be anxious to remove, and to ſuch it is preſumed Medical Botany, by collecting and ſupplying the information neceſſary on this ſubject, will be found an acceptable and uſeful work; the profeſſed deſign of which is not only to enable

6x

the reader to diſtinguiſh with preciſion all thoſe plants which are directed for medicinal uſe by the Colleges of London and Edinburgh, but to furniſh him at the ſame time with a circumſtantial detail of their reſpective virtues, and of the diſeaſes in which they have been moſt ſucceſsfully employed by different writers.

A diſtinctive and characteriſtic knowledge of natural objects ſhould certainly precede the conſideration of their different properties and qualities; and with reſpect to plants, this knowledge is ſeldom to be adequately attained by a mere verbal deſcription: accurate delineations therefore become neceſſary, and this department is committed to Mr. Sowerby, an artiſt of eſtabliſhed reputation, whoſe talents are not leſs conſpicuous in the correctneſs than in the beauty of his deſigns.

It is juſtly a matter of ſurpriſe, that notwithſtanding the univerſal adoption of the Linnæan ſyſtem of Botany, and the great advances made in natural ſcience, the works of Blackwell and Sheldrake ſhould ſtill be the only books in this country in which copper-plate figures of the medicinal plants are profeſſedly given; while ſplendid foreign publications of them, by Regnault, Zorn, and Plenk, have appeared in the ſpace of a very few years. Theſe works however are far from ſuperceding that now offered to the public; for without reſorting to the invidious taſk of pointing out their errors and imperfections, the author has the ſatisfaction of having exhibited Icons of ſeveral rare and valuable plants, which have never been completely figured in any preceding work whatever: and by ſubjoining ſome account of the botanical and medical hiſtory of each ſpecies, curioſity is more fully gratified, and a double intereſt is excited in the mind of the ſtudent.

Duplex eſt dos libelli.

Reſpecting the uſes of Simples, the opinion of Oribaſius will not be diſputed, viz. “ *Simplicium medicamentorum, & facultatum quæ* “ *in eis inſunt, cognitio ita neceſſaria eſt, ut ſine ea nemo rite medicari* “ *queat:*” and it is a lamentable truth, that our experimental knowledge of many of the herbaceous ſimples is extremely defective; for as writers on the Materia Medica have uſually done little more than copy the accounts given by their predeceſſors, the virtues now aſcribed to ſeveral plants are wholly referrible to the authority of Dioſcorides. It is however hoped that the medical reader will find what relates to this part of the work as complete as the ſlow progreſſive ſtate of experience in phyſic will admit: with this intention, facts and opinions have been induſtriouſly collected from various authorities; and thoſe adduced by Profeſſor Murray, and the works of the late Dr. Cullen, have furniſhed the largeſt contribution.

The publication of this work in monthly numbers has afforded the author an opportunity of knowing already the ſentiments entertained of it, by ſeveral Gentlemen of great medical and botanical authority; from whoſe unſolicited communications he has derived conſiderable aſſiſtance, and for whoſe friendly ſuggeſtions he deſires to make his moſt grateful acknowledgments.

A CATALOGUE

A

CATALOGUE,

In which all the PLANTS compoſing the MATERIA MEDICA, as referred to by the COLLEGES of LONDON and EDINBURGH, are arranged according to the Syſtem of Linnæus, and diſtinguiſhed reſpectively by the letters L E.

CLASS I. MONANDRIA.

ORD. *MONOGYNIA.*

Amomum *Zingiber*	L	E
Cardamomum	L	E
Kæmpferia *rotunda*	L	E
Curcuma *longa*	L	E

II. DIANDRIA.

MONOGYNIA.

Olea *europæa*	L	E
Veronica *Beccabunga*	L	—
Gratiola *officinalis*	L	E
Roſmarinus *officinalis*	L	E
Salvia *officinalis*	L	E

TRIGYNIA.

Piper *nigrum*	L	E
longum	L	E
Cubeba	L	E

III. TRIANDRIA.

MONOGYNIA.

Valeriana *officinalis*	L	E
Tamarindus *indica*	L	E
Crocus *ſativus*	L	E
Iris *florentina*	L	E
Pſeudo Acorus	—	E

DIGYNIA.

Saccharum *officinarum*	L	E
Hordium *diſtichon*	L	—
Triticum *hybernum*	L	—
Avena *ſativa*	L	—

IV. TETRANDRIA.

MONOGYNIA.

Rubia *tinctorum*	L	E
Plantago *major*	—	E
Dorſtenia *Contrajerva*	L	E
Santalum *album*	—	E

V. PENTANDRIA.

MONOGYNIA.

Anchuſa *tinctoria*	—	E
Menyanthes *trifoliata*	L	E
Spigelia *marilandica*	L	E
Convolvulus *Scammonia*	L	E
Jalapa	L	E
Cinchona *officinalis*	L	E
Verbaſcum *Thapſus*	—	E
Datura *Stramonium*	—	E
Hyoſcyamus *niger*	—	E
Nicotiana *Tabacum*	L	—
Atropa *Belladonna*	—	E
Solanum *Dulcamara*	—	E
Pſychotria *emetica*	L	E
Capſicum *annuum*	L	E
Chironia *Centaurium*	L	E

Rhamnus *catharticus*	L	E
Ribes *rubrum*	L	—
nigrum	L	—
Vitis *vinifera*	L	—

DIGYNIA.

Chenopodium *Vulvaria*	—	E
Ulmus *campeſtris*	L	E
Gentiana *lutea*	L	E
purpurea	—	E
Salſola *Kali, &c.*	L	E

UMBELLATÆ.

Eryngium *maritimum*	L	—
Daucus *Carota*	L	E
Conium *maculatum*	L	E
Ferula *Aſſa fœtida*	L	E
Angelica *Archangelica*	L	E
Bubon *Galbanum*	L	E
Cuminum *Cymynum*	L	E
Coriandrum *ſativum*	L	E
Sium *nodiflorum*	L	—
Imperatoria *Oſtruthium*	—	E
Paſtinaca *Opoponax*	L	—
Anethum *graveolens*	L	E
Fœniculum	L	E
Carum *Carui*	L	E
Pimpinella *Saxifraga*	—	E
Aniſum	L	E
Apium *Petroſelinum*	L	E

TRIGYNIA.

Sambucus *nigra*	L	E

PENTAGYNIA.

Linum *uſitatiſſimum*	L	E

VI. HEXANDRIA.

MONOGYNIA.

Allium *ſativum*	L	E
Lilium *candidum*	—	E
Scilla *maritima*	L	E
Convallaria *Polygonatum*	—	E
Aloë *perfoliata, &c.*	L	E
Acorus *Calamus*	L	E
Calamus *Rotang, &c.*	L	E

TRIGYNIA.

Rumex *aquaticus*	—	E
Acetoſa	L	E
Colchicum *autumnale*	L	E

VII. HEPTANDRIA.

MONOGYNIA.

Æſculus *Hippo-caſtanum*	—	E

VIII. OCTANDRIA.

MONOGYNIA.

Amyris *Elemifera*	L	—
gileadenſis	—	E
Daphne *Mezereum*	L	E

TRIGYNIA.

Polygonum *Biſtorta*	L	E

IX. ENNEANDRIA.

MONOGYNIA.

Laurus *Cinnamomum*	L	E
Caſſia	—	E
Camphora	L	E
Nobilis	L	E
Saſſafraſs	L	E

TRIGYNIA.

Rheum *palmatum*	L	E

X. DECANDRIA.

MONOGYNIA.

Caſſia *Senna*	L	E
Fiſtula	L	E
Guaiacum *officinale*	L	E
Dictamnus *albus*	L	—
Ruta *graveolens*	L	E
Toluifera *Balſamum*	L	E
Myroxylon *peruiferum*	L	E
Hæmatoxylum *Campechianum*	L	E
Quaſſia *amara*	L	E
Simaruba	L	E
Rhododendron *chryſanthum*	—	E
Copaifera *officinalis*	L	E
Arbutus *Uva urſi*	L	E
Styrax *officinale*	L	E
Benzoë	L	E

DIGYNIA.

Saxifraga *granulata*	—	E
Dianthus *Caryophyllus*	L	E

PENTAGYNIA.

Oxalis *Acetoſella*	L	—

XI. DODECANDRIA.

MONOGYNIA.

Aſarum *europæum*	L	E
Canella *alba*	L	E

XII. ICOSANDRIA.

MONOGYNIA.

Myrtus *Pimenta*	L	E
Punica *Granatum*	L	E
Amygdalus *communis*	L	E
Prunus *ſpinoſa*	L	—
domeſtica	L	—

PENTAGYNIA.

Pyrus *Cydonia*	L	E

POLYGYNIA.

Roſa *centifolia*	L	E
canina	L	—
gallica	L	E
Rubus *idæus*	L	—
Potentilla *reptans*	L	—
Tormentilla *erecta*	L	E

XIII. POLYANDRIA.

MONOGYNIA.

Papaver *ſomniferum*	L	E
Rhœas	L	—
Caryophyllus *aromaticus*	L	E
Ciſtus *creticus*	L	—

TRIGYNIA.

Delphinium *Staphiſagria*	L	—
Aconitum *Napellus*	L	E

POLYGYNIA.

Helleborus *niger*	L	E
fœtidus	L	—
Clematis *recta*	—	E
Anemone *pratenſis*	—	E

XIV. DIDYNAMIA.

GYMNOSPERMIA.

Teucrium *Marum*	L	—

Teucrium *Scordium*	L	E
Hyſſopus *officinalis*	—	E
Lavandula *Spica*	L	E
Mentha *piperita*	L	E
ſpicata, Hud.	L	E
Pulegium	L	E
Glecoma *hederacea*	E	—
Marrubium *vulgare*	L	E
Origanum *vulgare*	L	—
Majorana	L	E
Thymus *Serpyllum*	—	E
vulgaris	—	E
Meliſſa *officinalis*	L	E

ANGIOSPERMIA.

Digitalis *purpurea*	L	E

XV. TETRADYNAMIA.

SILICULOSA.

Cochlearia *officinalis*	L	E
Armoracia	L	E

SILIQUOSA.

Siſymbrium *Naſturtium*	L	E
Sinapis *nigra*	L	E
Cardamine *pratenſis*	L	E

XVI. MONADELPHIA.

POLYANDRIA.

Althæa *officinalis*	L	E
Malva *ſylveſtris*	L	E

XVII. DIADELPHIA.

HEXANDRIA.

Fumaria *officinalis*	—	E

OCTANDRIA.

Polygala *Senega*	L	E

DECANDRIA.

Pterocarpus *ſantalinus*	L	E
Dolichos *pruriens*	—	E
Spartium *ſcoparium*	L	E
Geoffroya *inermis* Wrig.	—	E
Glycyrrhiza *glabra*	L	E
Trigonella *Fœnum græcum*	L	E
Aſtragalus *Tragacantha*	L	E

XVIII. POLYADELPHIA.

ICOSANDRIA.

Citrus *Medica*	L	E
Aurantium	L	E

POLYANDRIA.

Hypericum *perforatum*	L	—

XIX. SYNGENESIA.

POLYGAMIA ÆQUALIS.

Cynara *Scolymus*	L	E
Leontodon *Taraxacum*	L	E
Arctium *Lappa*	L	E

POLYGAMIA SUPERFLUA.

Tancetum *vulgare*	L	E
Artemiſia *Abrotanum*	L	E
Abſinthium	L	E
vulgaris	—	E
maritima	L	—
Santonicum	L	E

Tuſſilago *Farfara*	L	E
Inula *Helenium*	L	E
Arnica *montana*	L	E
Anthemis *nobilis*	L	E
pyrethrum	L	E
Achillea *Millefolium*	—	E

POLYGAMIA FRUSTRANEA.

Centaurea *benedicta*	L	E

MONOGAMIA.

Lobelia *ſiphilitica*	—	E
Viola *odorata*	L	E

XX. GYNANDRIA.

DIANDRIA.

Orchis *maſcula*	—	E

HEXANDRIA.

Ariſtolochia *Serpentaria*	L	E
rotunda, &c.	—	E

POLYANDRIA.

Arum *maculatum*	L	E

XXI. MONOECIA.

MONANDRIA.

Myriſtica *moſchata* Thunb.	L	E

TETRANDRIA.

Urtica *dioica*	L	E
Morus *nigra*	—	E

POLYANDRIA.

Quercus *Robur*	L	E
Juglans *regia*	L	—

MONADELPHIA.

Pinus *ſpecies variæ*	L	E
Croton *Caſcarilla*	L	E
Ricinus *communis*	L	E

SYNGENESIA.

Momordica *Elaterium*	L	—
Cucumis *Colocynthis*	L	E
Bryonia *alba*	—	E

XXII. DIOECIA.

DIANDRIA.

Salix *fragilis*	—	E

PENTANDRIA.

Piſtacia *Terebinthus*	L	—
Lentiſcus	L	E

HEXANDRIA.

Similax *Sarſaparilla*	L	E

MONADELPHIA.

Juniperus *communis*	L	E
Lycia	L	E
Sabina	L	E
Ciſſampelos *Pareira*	L	—

XXIII. POLYGAMIA.

MONOECIA.

Veratrum *album*	L	E
Parietaria *officinalis*	L	E
Stalagmitis *Cambogioides*, Mur.	L	E
Mimoſa *nilotica*	L	E
Catechu	L	E

DIOECIA.

Fraxinus *Ornus*, *&c.*	L	E
Panax *quinquefolium*	L	E

TRIOECIA.

Ficus *Carica*	L	E

XXIV. CRYPTOGAMIA.

FILICES.

Aſplenium *Trichomanoides*	—	E
Polypodium *Filix mas*	L	E

ALGÆ.

Lichen *iſlandicus*	—	E

FUNGI.

Boletus *igniarius*	—	E

APPENDIX, Palmæ.

Cocos *butyracea*	—	E

For an Arrangement of the above, according to their Medicinal Effects, ſee the laſt Volume.

ATROPA BELLADONNA.

PROSPECTUS

OF THE

BOTANICAL REPOSITORY.

THE infinite ſeries of vegetables, ſo various in their œconomy, appearances, and uſes, opens an inexhauſtible ſource of rational inveſtigation to the enquiring and contemplative mind. Can it then be ſurpriſing, that the ſtudy of botany ſhould become a general and ſavourite purſuit, ſince man is naturally inquiſitive, and the objects of gratification, which it comprehends, are numerous and diverſified?

Excluſive of the common intereſt we all have in the number of plants, which contribute to our neceſſities, as articles of food and medicine, or to our pleaſures, by their beauty and fragrance; the profound philoſopher is furniſhed with matter under endleſs gradations and modifications, governed by the uniform agency of a certain living principle; the anatomiſt and phyſiologiſt find abundant ſubjects for analogy, and comparative induction, with animals in a more perfect ſtate; while the Divine, and the ſerious of every deſcription, meditating from effect to cauſe, in the aſcending ſcale of all, trace, and adore that power and wiſdom, by which the order and harmony of the whole are conſtantly preſerved.

To attain a competent knowledge of botany, the neceſſity of accurate figures of plants is univerſally admitted; but it is to be regretted, that in the various *Floras* and *Hortuſes*, they are delineated upon ſo large a ſcale, and finiſhed in ſuch a ſuperb and operoſe manner, that the authors and purchaſers have been equally limited, and the works themſelves almoſt buried in their own expenſive and voluminous magnificence.

A farther inconvenience is occaſioned by their being publiſhed independent of each other; for by this circumſtance the ſame plants have been repeatedly figured, and deſcribed under different names, and ſyſtems, and the nomenclature having undergone conſiderable changes, the botaniſt is of courſe perplexed with difficulties, and confounded by miſnomers.

To remove the principal obſtacle to the progreſs of botany, and render a knowledge of the vegetable world (through the medium of copper-plate impreſſions) more generally acceſſible, the graphical expenſes muſt be reduced ſo far, that the number of plates, on which their utility proportionally depends, may be purchaſed at a moderate price. With this view, the author has conſidered, that the figures of plants may be perſpicuous without being vaſt, and accurate without being elaborate; while the circumſtances of ſize, colour, &c. may be ſupplied by proper gloſſes, and familiar deſcriptions. Upon this general ground he has formed his plan, in the proſecution of which he hopes ultimately to include an extenſive portion of botanical natural hiſtory.

However, in order to keep one determinate object in view, and make this Repoſitory more immediately ſubſervient to that purpoſe, Icons of the MEDICINAL PLANTS, particularly thoſe of the London and Edinburgh Diſpenſatories, will be firſt ſelected for ſeparate publication, and comprized in two volumes.

Six plates of theſe plants, accurately engraved by Mr. Sowerby, and printed in 4to. upon ſuperfine wove paper, will be publiſhed on the firſt of january, 1790, and continued regularly every month, till the whole vegetable *materia medica* is completed, accompanied with the neceſſary letter preſs, in which each plant will be noticed, as to its name and ſynonyms,—claſs, order, eſſential and ſpecific characters, according to the ſyſtem of Linnæus,—general deſcription, including its habit, colour, ſize, place of growth, &c.—And, as fatal conſequences have frequently ariſen by miſtaking deleterious for ſalutary plants, additional characteriſtic diſtinctions will be pointed out, wherever from a common reſemblance they ſeem to be required; — the medicinal qualities and uſes, will alſo be circumſtantially related, as far as is warranted by the obſervations and experience of phyſicians of the beſt medical repute and authority.

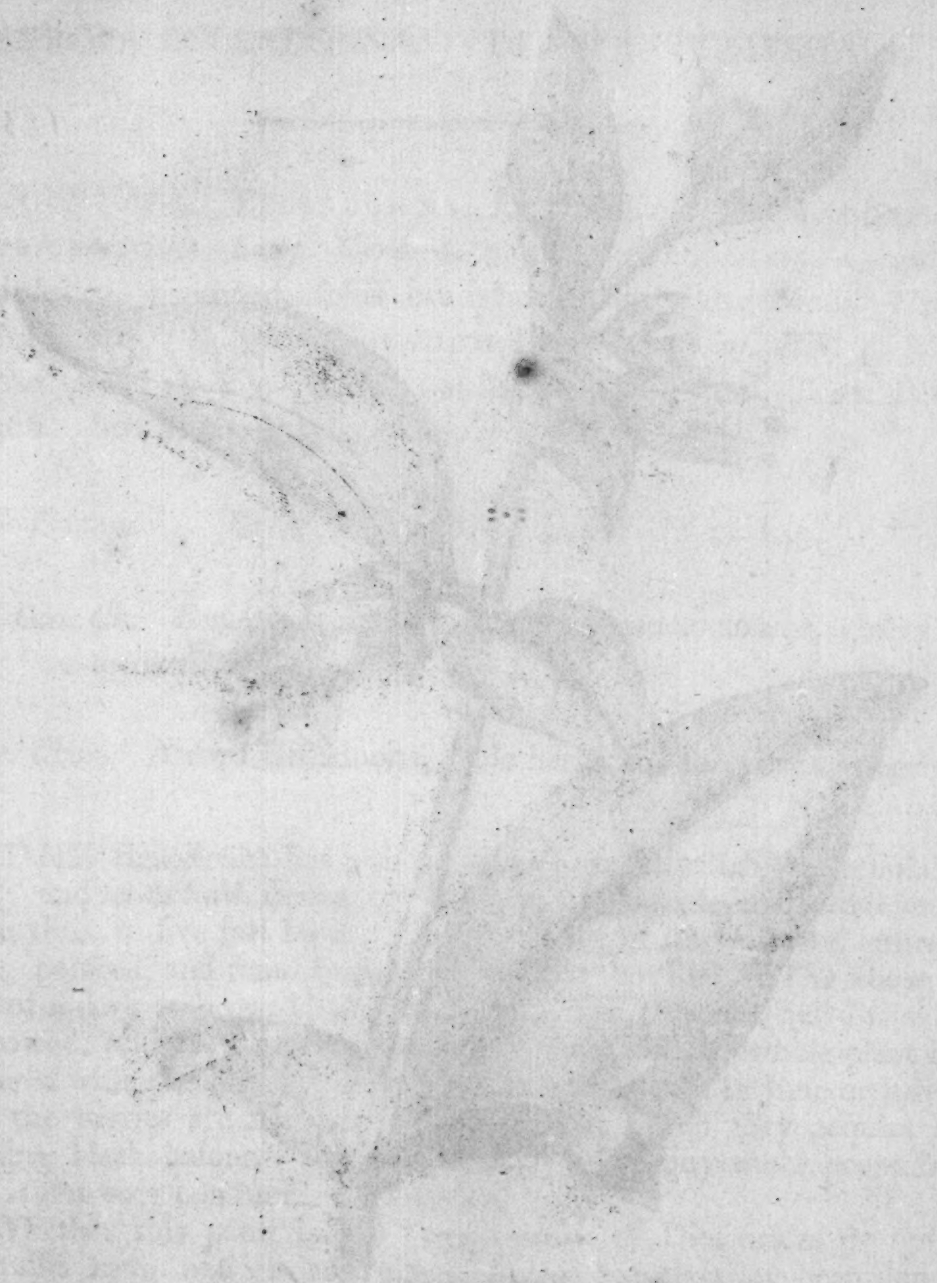
Each of theſe numbers, including the ſix plates and letter preſs, will be ſold for one ſhilling; and ſhould more plates be added in ſome of the ſubſequent numbers, the price will ſtill bear the ſame proportion.

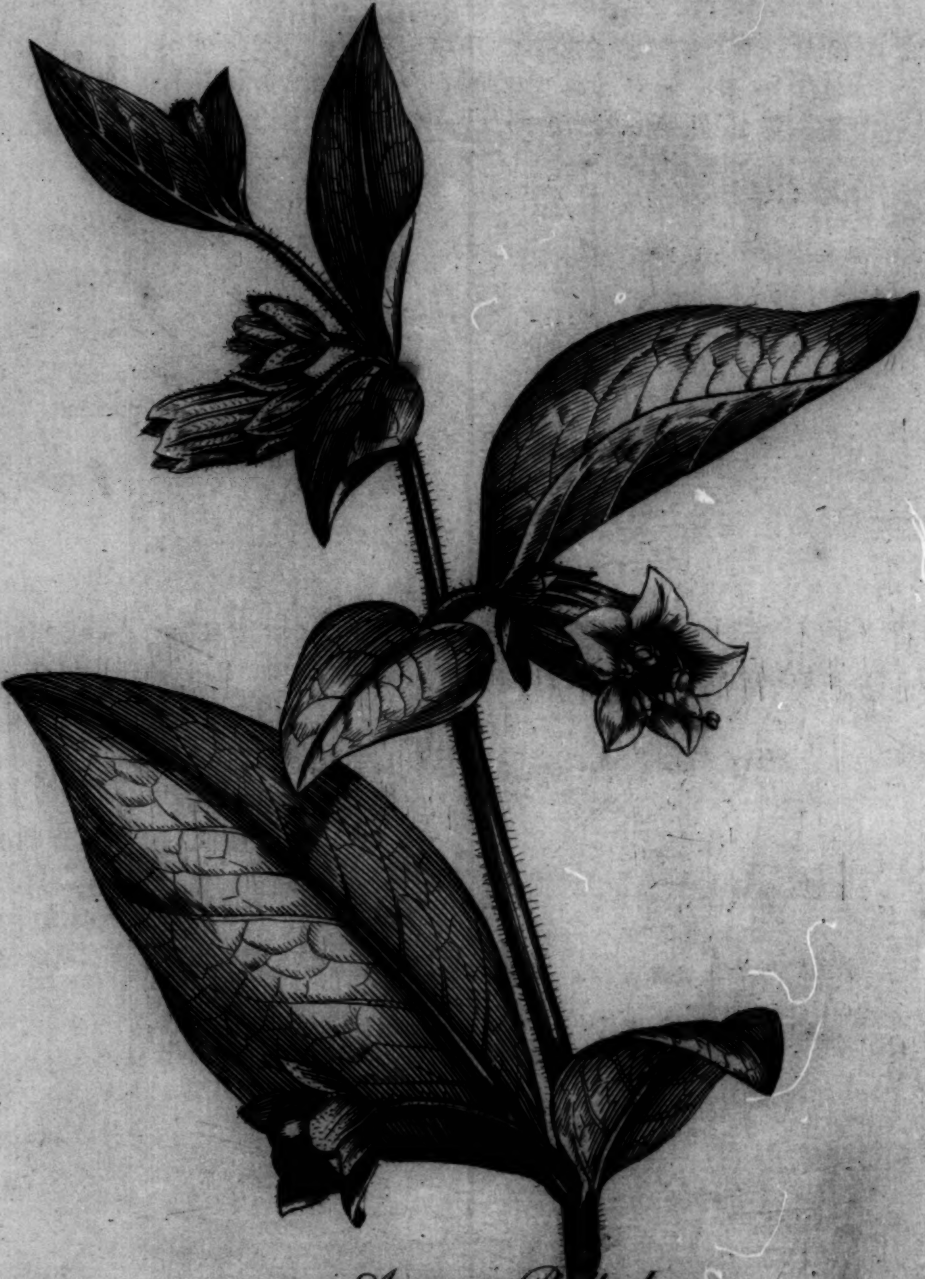
Thoſe, who are deſirous to become purchaſers of this work, and to have the more early impreſſions of the plates, are requeſted to ſend their names to the author,

WILLIAM WOODVILLE, M.D.

BARTHOLOMEW LANE, *Licentiate of the Royal College of Phyſicians, London.*

October 22, 1789.





Atropa Belladonna.

Publish'd as the Act directs by Dr. Woodville Jan. 1. 1790.

ATROPA BELLADONNA. DEADLY NIGHTSHADE.

SYNONYMA. Belladonna, *Pharm. Edin.* Belladonna trichotoma, *Socop. Carn.* 1. p. 160. Belladonna caule herbaceo, brachiato, foliis ovato-lanceolatis, integerrimis. *Hal. Stirp. Helv.* N. 579. Solanum Lethale, *Cluſ. Hiſt.* p. 86. *Dod. purg.* p. 360. Solanum Melanocerasus, *Baub. Pin.* 166. Solanum majus, *Cam. epit.* p. 817.

Claſs Pentandria. *Order* Monogynia. L. *Gen. Plant.* 249.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Cor.* campanulata. *Stam.* diſtantia. *Bacca*, globoſa, 2-locularis.

Spec. Char. Atropa Belladonna, caule herbaceo, fol. ovatis integris.

THE Belladonna has a thick, whitiſh, root, which is perennial, and ſends forth ſtrong, branched, annual, purple-coloured ſtems, from three to five feet high. The leaves are of unequal ſize, entire, oval, pointed, and ſtand in pairs upon ſhort footſtalks. The flowers are of a dark or browniſh purple colour, large, pendent, bell-ſhaped, furrowed, and the limb cut into five ſegments. The whole plant is covered with fine hairs or down: the flowers appear in June or July, but the berries are not ripe till September, when they acquire a ſhining black colour. It grows in ſhady and ſtony waſte grounds, but is not very common near London.

Whether this plant is the Στρυχνος μανικος of Dioſcorides or not, botaniſts have not yet aſcertained, but it has certainly been long known as a ſtrong poiſon of the narcotic kind; and the berries, though leſs powerful than the leaves, furniſh us with many inſtances of [a] their fatal effects, particularly upon children, who are readily tempted to eat this fruit by its alluring appearance and ſweet taſte. The number of theſe berries neceſſary to produce deleterious effects, may probably depend upon the ſtate of maturity in which they are eaten: if not more than three or four be ſwallowed, according to Haller's account, no bad conſequence enſues; "Baccæ ſapore fatuo "dulci poſſunt abſque noxa edi [b] ſi numerus tres quatuorve non "exceſſerit: plures etiam a ſtudioſo medicinæ Colonienſi nomine "Simonis vidi deglutiri." Hal. Stirp. Helv. No. 579.

---

[a] Sennert. lib. vi. par. 7. cap. 9. Lobel Stirpium Adverſa. p. 103. Matthiolus Oper. Omn. p. 754. Oetinger de Belladonna. Aug. Vindel. Strychnomania, &c. Bodaeus à Stapel. Comment. in Theophraſt. 586. Simon Pauli Quad. Botan. p. 488. Gerard's Herbal, 341. Wepfer's Cicut. Aquat. Hiſtor. et Noxæ, p. 228. Boulduc. Hiſtoire de l'Acad. a. 1703. Roſſi Plant. Venen. p. 11. Boerhaave's Hiſt. Plant. Lugd. Bat. Hort. p. 510. Journ. de Med. ann. 1759. Gent. Magaz. 1747 & 1748. Hill's Britiſh Herbal, p. 329. Spielman's Diſſ. Veget. Venen. p. 16. Mapp. Pl. Alſat. p. 36. Murray's Apparat. Medicam. p. 431. Many other recent facts of the ſame kind might be adduced from various periodical publications. Ray found by applying the leaves of the Belladonna near the eye, a remarkable relaxation of the uvea was produced. Sauvages (*Noſol.*) ſuppoſes that the Belladonna was the plant which produced ſuch ſtrange and dreadful effects upon the Roman ſoldiers, during their retreat (under the command of Anthony) from the Parthians; they are ſaid to have "ſuffered great "diſtreſs for want of proviſions, and were urged to eat unknown plants: among others "they met with an herb that was mortal; he that had eaten of it, loſt his memory and "his ſenſes, and employed himſelf wholly in turning about all the ſtones he could find, "and after vomiting up bile, fell down dead." Plutarch's Life of Anthony.——The Scotch hiſtorian, Buchanan, relates that the Scots mixed a quantity of the juice of the Belladonna (Solanum Somniferum) with the bread and drink, which by their truce they were to ſupply the Danes with, which ſo intoxicated them, that the Scots killed the greateſt part of Sweno's army while aſleep. Lib. vii.

Ray relates a curious inſtance of the effects of this plant in the following words. Hiſt. Plant. p. 680. Accidit, ni fallor, tempore Pontificis Maximi Urbani ultimi, ut quidam de famulitio Cardinalis magni nominis (ut mihi hîc Auguſtæ retulit ejus hortulanus) infunderet in vino Malvatico herbam illam quam Bellam Donnam vocant, daturam aliàs per noctem ut ejus herbæ effectus diſcerent; infuſum hoc propinarunt cuidam fratri mendicanti ex conventu S. Hieronymi, qui Patavii Fratrum ignorantiæ dicitur, à primo breve delirium, cachinni, geſticulationes variæ; dein inſania vera, poſt ſtupor mentis qualis eſt ebriorum vigilantium. Cardinalis pro ebrio in carcere includit; deinde à medico qui rem ſubolfecerat innocens pronuntiatur, qui aceti cyatho propinato, a dementia quam Bella Donna cauſavit eum liberat. Hachſtellerus Decad. 7 Ob.

And Shakeſpeare in his Macbeth makes Banquo ſay,

Or have we eaten of the inſane root
That takes the reaſon priſoner.

[b] Hort. Florent. p. 62.

But when a greater number of the berries are taken into the ſtomach, ſcarcely half an hour elapſes before violent ſymptoms supervene; viz. vertigo, delirium, great thirſt, painful deglutition, and retching, followed by furor, ſtridor dentium, and convulſions; the eye-lids are drawn down, the uvea dilated and immovable; the face becomes red and tumid, and ſpaſms affect the mouth and jaw; the general ſenſibility and irritability of the body ſuffer ſuch great diminution, that the ſtomach often bears large and repeated doſes of tart. emet. (gr. 14.) without being brought into action; the pulſe is ſmall, hard, quick, and ſubſultus tendinum, riſus ſardonius & coma, generally precede death. The body being opened, inflammation has been diſcovered in the inteſtines, meſentery, and liver, Comm. Nor. 1743, p. 61. And Boulduc, Hiſt. de l'Acad. des Sc. de Paris, 1703, p. 56. found the ſtomach of a child eroded in three places. It may be neceſſary to remark, that vinegar, liberally drunk, has been found very efficacious in obviating the effects of this poiſon; evacuations ſhould however be always firſt promoted.

The leaves of the Belladonna were firſt uſed externally to diſcuſs ſcirrhous and cancerous tumours, and alſo as an application to ill conditioned ulcers: their good effects in this way at length induced phyſicians to employ them internally for the ſame diſorders, and we have a conſiderable number of well authenticated facts which prove them a very ſerviceable and important remedy.[c] But it muſt likewiſe be confeſſed, that many caſes of this ſort have occurred in which the Belladonna has been employed without ſucceſs:[d] this, however, may be ſaid of every medicine; and though Dr. Cullen repeatedly experienced its inefficacy, yet the facts he adduces in confirmation of the utility of this plant, are clear and deciſive: "I have had a cancer "of the lip entirely cured by it; a ſcirrhoſity in a woman's breaſt, "of ſuch a kind as frequently proceeds to cancer, I have found "entirely diſcuſſed by the uſe of it; a ſore a little below the eye, "which had put on a cancerous appearance, was much mended by "the internal uſe of the Belladonna: but the patient having learned "ſomewhat of the poiſonous nature of the medicine, refuſed to "continue the uſe of it, upon which the ſore again ſpread, and "was painful; but upon a return to the uſe of the Belladonna, was "again mended to a conſiderable degree: when the ſame fears again "returning, the uſe of it was again laid aſide, and with the ſame "conſequence of the ſore becoming worſe. Of theſe alternate "ſtates, connected with the alternate uſe of, and abſtinence from, "the Belladonna, there were ſeveral of theſe alternations which fell "under my own obſervation."

---

[c] Junker's Conſpect. Ther. Gen. Ed. 1725. p. 491. Journ. de Med. ann. 1766. Timmermann's Progr. Mich. Albertus de Belladonna. Tib. Lambergen, ſtated in the Phil. Tranſ. vol. 50, by Mr. Pultney. Comment. de Rebus, tom. 8. p. 654. Durlac Journ. de Med. t. 11. p. 449. Amoureux, l. c. tom. 13. p. 47. Marteau. l. c. tom. 14. p. 11. van den. Block. l. c. tom. 14. p. 108. Ludw. Adverſ. Pract. vol. 1. P. 4. p. 637. and vol. 2. p. 314. To which we may add the later authorities of Bergius, (Mat. Med. p. 128. vol. 1.) and Murray, App. Med. vol. 1. p. 440. who uſed them ſucceſsfully in convulſions and epilepſy. The good effects of the berries may be learned from Geſner, Epiſt. p. 34. Eph. N. C. ann. 3. Obſ. 64. Smetius, lib. 4. p. 238. Mayerne Prax. Med. Syntagm. Alt. p. 136.

[d] Heiſter Chirurgie, p. 328. Van. Der. Harr. *over de Knierknoeſt-en Kanker Gezwellen*, p. 85. Van. Dovern. in litt. ad Timmermann *Progr.* Timmerman junr. ibid. Acrel. *Chir. Händelſer.* p. 40. De Haen Rat. Med. tom 2. p. 45. Schmuckero Chirurg. Wahrnehmungen, tom. 2. p. 150. And ſome accounts given of this plant by our own countrymen Gataker and Bromfield.

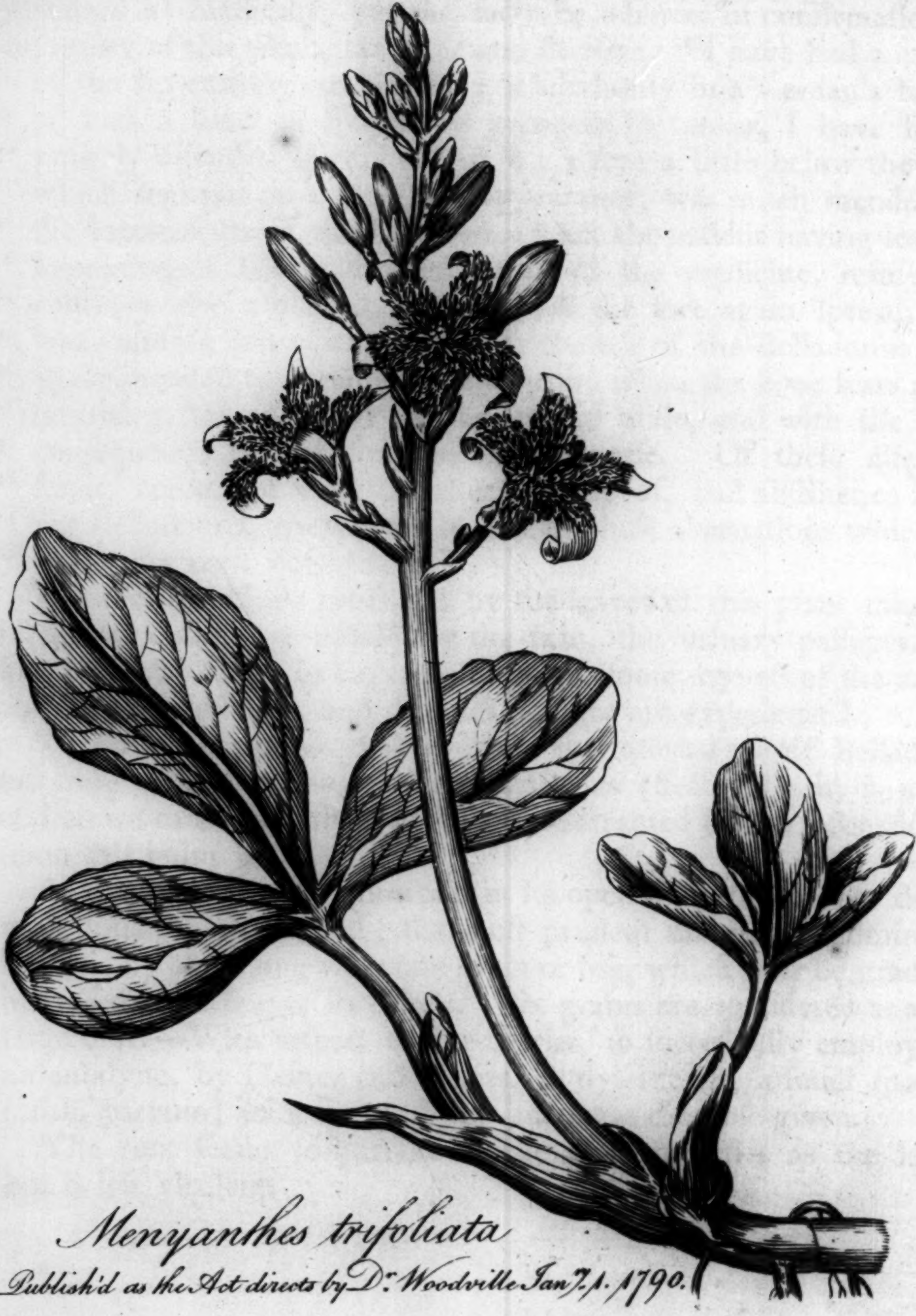
The ſenſible effects produced by the leaves of this plant taken in medicinal doſes, are uſually by the ſkin, the urinary paſſages, and ſometimes by ſtool; in larger doſes troubleſome dryneſs of the mouth and throat, giddineſs, and dimneſs of ſight are experienced.

That the advantages derived from the internal uſe of Belladonna are only in proportion to the evacuations effected by it, is a concluſion we cannot admit as ſufficiently warranted by the facts adduced upon this point.

As this plant is very uncertain in its operation, the proper doſe is with difficulty aſcertained; the moſt prudent manner of adminiſtering it is by beginning with one grain or leſs, which may be gradually increaſed according to its effects. Six grains are conſidered as a very large doſe.—With reſpect to the berries, ſo ſucceſsfully employed as an anodyne, by Geſner and others, in dyſenteries, a ſmall ſpoonful (coch. parvum) of a ſyrup of the juice was the doſe given.

The root ſeems to partake of the ſame qualities as the leaves, but is leſs virulent.

MENYANTHES TRIFOLIATA.



Menyanthes trifoliata

Publish'd as the Act directs by Dr. Woodville Jany. 1. 1790.

MENYANTHES TRIFOLIATA. WATER TREFOIL, OR BUCKBEAN.

SYNONYMA. TRIFOLIUM PALUDOSUM, *Pharm. Lond.* & *Edin.* MENYANTHES PALUSTRE TRIPHILLUM, *Tourn. Boerh. Ray.* TRIFOLIUM FIBRINUM, *Off. Germ.* ACOPA, *Dioſcor. Hiſt. Oxon.*

Claſs Pentandria. *Order* Monogynia. L. *Gen. Plant.* 202.

Eſſ. Gen. Char. Cor. hirſuta. *Stigma* 2-fidum. *Caps.* 1-locularis.

Spec. Char. M. fol. ternatis.

THIS plant is common in every part of England; it grows in marſhes and ponds, producing its flowers in an open terminal ſpike about the latter end of June. The ſcapus, or ſtalk, riſes from ſix to twelve inches in height. The petals are ſometimes entirely white, but more commonly roſe-coloured on the outſide, and within they are finely fringed, ſo as to have a hairy or fibrous appearance, hence named Trifolium Fibrinum: the root is perennial, creeping, and jointed, ſending forth many long ſlender filaments. The trifoliata is eaſily diſtinguiſhed from the other ſpecies of Menyanthes by its ternate leaves, which have been thought to reſemble thoſe of the common garden bean, and have given it the Engliſh name, Buckbean.

The whole plant is ſo extremely bitter, that in ſome countries it is uſed as a ſubſtitute for hops in the preparation of malt liquor[a]; yet Linnæus obſerves, that the poorer people in Lapland make a bread of the powdered roots mixed with meal, but at the ſame time he acknowledges it is a very unpalatable food[b].

---

[a] Flor. Lappon. p. 50.

[b] *Ibid.*

The blackneſs manifeſted by adding a ſolution of green vitriol to the juice, or to a ſtrong infuſion of the leaves of Buckbean, is a ſufficient teſt of its aſtringency; while a dram of the powdered leaves ſeldom fails to open the body, or produce vomiting; ſo that in common with the tonic properties of a bitter, it ſeems farther to poſſeſs a conſiderable ſhare of medicinal activity: we can therefore more eaſily credit the reports of its ſucceſs in a great number of chronic diſeaſes mentioned by various authors[c], as ſcurvy, dropſy, jaundice, aſthma, periodical headachs, intermittents, hypochondriaſis, cachexia, obſtructio menſium, rheumatiſm, ſcrophula, worms, gout. Dr. Boerhaave was relieved in the laſt mentioned complaint by drinking the juice mixed with whey[d]; and Dr. Alſton tells us, that " this plant had remarkable effects in the gout, in keeping off " the paroxyſms;" but adds, " though not to the patient's advantage[e].

In confirmation of the good effects of Water Trefoil in dropſies, we are told that ſheep, when forced to eat it, are [f] cured of the rot; (oves tabidæ) yet as we have but few and imperfect proofs of its diuretic powers, this fact will be conſidered of little weight.

Bergius confines the uſes of this plant to ſcorbutus, leucophlegmatia, arthritis, rheumatiſmus, cacoethes[g], and this ſpecification is ſtill farther contracted by later writers on the Materia Medica. In Lewis's Mat. Med. (*by Mr. Aikin*) it is ſaid, that the leaves of buckbean " have of late years come into common uſe as an al-
" terative and aperient, in impurities of the humours, and ſome
" hydropic and rheumatic caſes;" and as an active and eccoprotic bitter, we ſhould ſuppoſe them not ill adapted to ſupply the want of bile in the *primæ viæ*, and thus infer their uſe in protracted

---

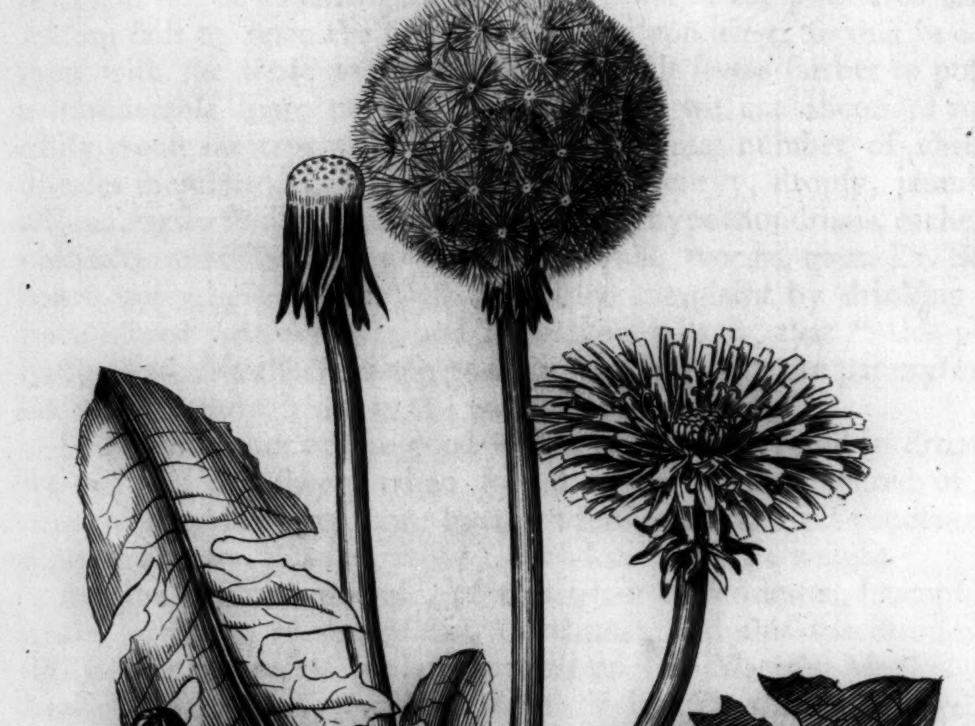
[c] Trifolii Fibrini Hiſtoria, ſelectis obſervationibus et perſpicuis exemplis, illuſtrata a Jo. Franco, anno 1701.

Recte obſervavit D. Tancredus Robinſon herbam hanc Germanis, aliiſque gentibus ſeptentrionalibus nunc dierum unicè charam et in magno pretio eſſe, et aſſiduo uſu frequentari in omnibus fere morbis, ut certiſſimam panaceam, ad quam etiam in deploratis affectibus, velut ad ſacram anchoram, confugiunt (Raii Hiſtor. Plant. p. 1099.) See alſo Willius Act. Hafn. vol. 3. Sim. Pauli, Quadrip. Bot. p. 173. et ſeq. Tilling Miſc. N. curios. Dec. 2. Gulbrand Diſſ. de Sanguifluxu Uterino. Du Clos Anc. Mem. p. 329. Schulz Mat. Med. p. 445.

[d] Eph. Nat. Cur. Dec. I. ann. III. Obſ. 123 (this anſwers Dr. Alſton's query, who aſks, " Where is this related?" Alſton. Mat. Med. vol. 2. p. 240.

[e] l. c. [f] Dr. T. Robinſon. [g] Mat. Med. vol. 1. p. 91.

jaundice,



Leontodon Taraxacum.

Publish'd as the Act directs by Dr. Woodville Jan 7 1. 1790.

jaundice, and other biliary obſtructions. Dr. Cullen has "had ſe-"veral inſtances of their good effects in ſome cutaneous diſeaſes of "the herpatic and ſeemingly cancerous kind[h]."

The leaves may be given in powder from ℈i to ℈ij for a doſe two or three times a day, but a ſtrong infuſion of them is perhaps preferable, and with delicate ſtomachs it may be neceſſary to conjoin a grateful aromatick: they impart their properties both to watery and ſpiritous menſtrua, and an extract is ordered to be prepared from them in the Ph. Dan. p. 171. Efficax et frequentis commodique uſus. *Murray.*

LEONTODON TARAXACUM. COMMON DANDELION.

SYNONYMA. TARAXACUM, *Pharm. Lond. & Edin.* DENS LEONIS, *Auctorum.*

Claſs Syngeneſia. *Order* Polygamia Æqualis. L. *Gen. Plant.* 912.
* *Semifloſculoſi Tourn. corollis ligulatis omnibus.*

Eſſ. Gen. Char. *Recept.* nudum. *Cal.* imbricatus, ſquamis laxiuſculis. *Pappus* plumoſus.

Spec. Char. L. T. calyce ſquamis inferne reflexis, foliis runcinatis denticulatis lævibus.

DANDELION is ſo very common, that a plot of ground can ſcarcely be ſeen where it does not preſent its yellow flowers*. It is eaſily diſtinguiſhed from the hawkweeds and other ligulated plants, by the outer calyces being bent downwards, and by the flower ſtalk, which is ſimple, coloured, ſhining, and unifloral: the leaves are all radical and cut in a peculiar way, forming a good example of what botaniſts call runcinata. The ſeeds, in approaching to maturity, become crowned with a fine downy feather, diſpoſed in a ſpherical ſhape. The root is perennial and ſpindle-ſhaped, which with the whole plant abounds with a milky juice.

---

[h] Mat. Med. vol. 2. p. 75.

* It has been obſerved that theſe flowers poſſeſs a certain degree of ſenſibility, for when under the powerful influence of the ſun in a ſummer's morning, an evident motion of the flowerets may be diſcovered. MS Lect. of the late Dr. Hope.

The young leaves of this plant in a blanched ſtate have the taſte of endive, and make an excellent addition to thoſe plants eaten early in the ſpring as ſallads[a]. At Gottingen the roots are roaſted and ſubſtituted for coffee by the poorer inhabitants; who find that an infuſion prepared in this way can hardly be diſtinguiſhed from that of the coffee [b] berry.

Dandelion is generally conſidered by medical writers as the moſt active and efficacious of the lacteſcent plants; the expreſſed juice is bitter and ſomewhat acrid, the root however is ſtill bitterer [c], and poſſeſſes more medicinal power than any other part of the plant. Taraxacum has been long in repute as a mild detergent and aperient, and its diuretic effects may be inferred from the vulgar name it bears in moſt of the European languages, quaſi lectiminga et urinaria herba dicitur [d]. Murray ſays, Viſcidos nimirum tenaceſque humores ſtirps ſolvit, et obſtructa vaſa reſerat, eruptionem variam ſanat [e]: and Bergius recommends its uſe in obſtructions of the liver, hypochondriaſis, and jaundice. Its ſucceſsful uſe in the firſt of theſe diſeaſes is confirmed by his own experience[f]. De Haen alſo gives us another inſtance of the ſame complaint cured by the ſame means;

---

[a] Withering's Bot. Arrang. p. 839.

[b] Murray's Apparat. p. 107.

[c] Haller's Strip. Hel. n. 58.

[d] ——plus lotii derivat in veſicam quám pueruli retinendo ſunt, præſertim inter dormiendum, eòque tunc imprudentes et inviti ſtragula permingunt. Ray's Hiſt. Pl. p. 244.

[e] Murray, l. c.

[f] In hepatis morbis, præſtantiſſima eſt radix hæc recens, ſero lactis, juſculis et apozematibus incocta. Præclara identidem inde vidi, ubi alia fefellerunt. Sæpe mihi ſucceſſit reſolvere duritiem hepatis cum juſculo parato e radice rec. Taraxaci et fol. rec. acetoſæ, in ſero lactis coctis, vel in aqua, addito vitello ovi, quod juſculum quotidie per plures ſeptimanas, immo menſes, ſumpſerunt ægroti, propinato ſimul cremore tartari. Hoc regimen exoptata præſtitit etiam in calculo felleo et in aſcitide. Mat. Med. tom. 2. p. 649.

and we have various proofs of the good effects of the Taraxacum related by different authors, in jaundice[g], dropſy[h], pulmonic tubercles[i], and ſome cutaneous diſorders[k].

The leaves, roots, flower ſtalks, and juice of Dandelion, have all been ſeparately employed for medical purpoſes, and ſeem to differ rather in degree of ſtrength than in any eſſential property: therefore the expreſſed juice, or a ſtrong decoction of the roots have moſt commonly been preſcribed, from one ounce to four, two or three times a day. The plant ſhould be always uſed freſh; even extracts prepared from it appear to loſe much of their power by keeping[l].

---

[g] Van Swieten's Com. tom. 3. p. 102. and Boerhaave apud Boretium.

[h] Bergius loc. cit. Bonaſas in Hauteſierckü Recueil d'Obſerv. tom. 2. p. 360. Fränk. Samml. t. 1. p. 226.

[i] Zimmerman, vide Murray, l. c. Haller, l. c. Park. 780.

[k] Leidenfroſt Diſſert. de Succiſ. Herb. rec. p. 27. Frank. Samml. l. c. p. 126. Delius's Diſſ. de Tarax. aq. teraxaci per fermentationem parata: et in aliis morbis utitur. Febure Chemie. 2. p. 408.

Ingreditur cum radice graminis regiam illam ptiſanam, cujus formulam Ludovicus XIV. magno pretio redemit. Haller's Stirp. Hel. No. 56.

[l] Lewis's M. M. 273.

ARNICA MONTANA. MOUNTAIN ARNICA.

SYNONYMA. ARNICA, *Pharm. Lon. & Edin.* DORONICUM AUSTRIACUM QUARTUM, *Cluſ. Pann.* p. 520. Διουρρητικη *Reneaulme*, p. 118. DORONICUM PLANTAGINIS folio alterum, *C. B.* 185. *Tourn. Inſtitut.* 487. DORONICUM GERMANICUM *Park & Ray.* DORONICUM GERMANICUM foliis ſemper ex adverſo naſcentibus villoſis, *J. B.* III. 19. CALENDULA ALPINA, *Gerard* 740. ARNICA foliis conjugatis, ovatis, integerrimis, *Hal. Stirp. Helv.* No. 90.

Claſs Syngeneſia. *Ord.* Polygamia ſuperflua, *L. Gen. Pl.* 958.

Eſſ. Gen. Char. Recept. nudum. *Pappus* ſimplex. *Corollulæ* radii filamentis 5 abſque antheris.

Sp. Ch. A. foliis ovatis integris: caulinis geminis oppoſitis.

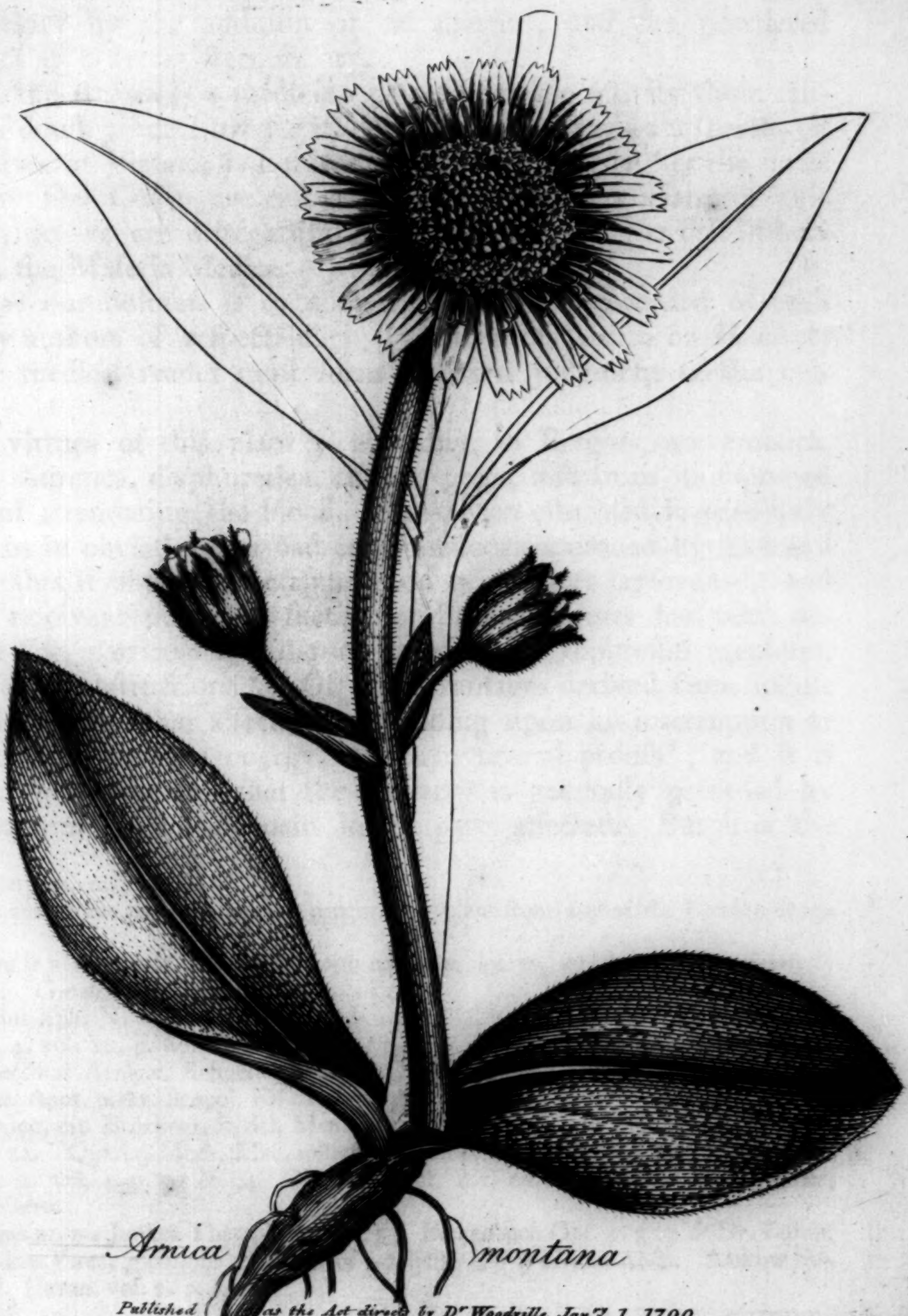
THIS plant is very common upon the northern mountains of Germany and Switzerland, and was firſt cultivated in this country by Mr. P. Miller in 1759. [a] The ſtalk grows above one foot high, erect, roundiſh, ſtriated, rough, hairy. The radical leaves are oval, narrow at their baſes, and more obtuſely lanceolated than the cauline leaves. On the ſtalk they are ſeſſil, entire, oval, obtuſely lance-ſhaped, and ſtand in pairs: the flowers are large, yellow, radiated, ſolitary, terminal, appearing in July: the calyx is imbricated, and conſiſts of a ſingle row of narrow, pointed, rough leaflets: the root is perennial, thick, fleſhy, and ſpreading.

The odour of the freſh plant is rather unpleaſant, and the taſte acrid, herbaceous, and aſtringent; a watery infuſion of it ſtrikes a

---

[a] Hortus Kewenſis, vol. 3. p. 226.

black



Arnica montana

Published as the Act directs by Dr Woodville Jan.y 1. 1790.

black colour by the addition of ſal martis[b], and the powdered leaves act as a ſtrong ſternutatory.

That the Arnica is a medicine of conſiderable activity there cannot be a doubt; but how far it deſerves the extravagant praiſes it has received at Vienna, is not for us to determine; either the facts ſtated by Dr. Collin are not admitted by the phyſicians of this country, or we are diſregardful * of a remedy of the firſt importance in the Materia Medica.

But as our buſineſs is to adduce whatever is recorded of each plant by authors of reſpectability, (whether of Arnica or *Hemlock*) ſtill the medical reader muſt form his own judgment of the evidence.

The virtues of this plant[c], according to Bergius, are emetica, errhina, diuretica, diaphoretica, emmanagoga, and from its ſuppoſed power of attenuating the blood, it has been eſteemed ſo peculiarly efficacious in obviating the bad conſequences occaſioned by falls and bruiſes, that it obtained the appellation of panacea lapſorum[d]; and to this reſolvent power its ſucceſs in ſundry diſeaſes has been accounted for, particularly pulmonic complaints, ſuppreſſio menſium, and viſceral obſtructions[e]. Of the advantages derived from its uſe in paralytic and other affections depending upon an interruption or diminution of nervous energy, we have ſeveral proofs[f]; and it is obſerved in theſe caſes, that the recovery is generally preceded by great uneaſineſs, or acute pain in the parts affected. But it is the extraordinary febrifuge and antiſeptic virtue of the Arnica, which have been ſo highly extolled by Dr. Collin [g].

---

[b] Bergius, m. m. 683

* The author has not been able to procure this plant from any of the London druggiſts.

[c] There is a variety of this ſpecies with narrower leaves, which is more powerfully medicinal. Gmelin Flor. Sibir. t. 2. p. 153.

[d] Fehrius Eph. N. C. Dec. 1. ann. 9 & 10. Obſ. 2. Acta Med. Berolin, Dec. 1. vol. 1. n. 4. vol. 10. p. 80. Dec. 2. vol. 1. p. 66. Buchner, Diſſ. de genuinis principiis et effectibus Arnicæ. Schulzius, M. M. De La Marche Diſſ. deArnicæ veræ uſu. Roſenſtein. Apot. p. 21. Scopol. Fl. carn. p. 377.

[e] Fehr loc. cit. Brückner, in Sel, Med. Francaſ. vol. 3. p. 190. Act. Berol. Dec. 1. vol. 9. p. 24. Quarin, Meth. Med. inflam. p. 80. Act. Berol Dec. 1. vol. 10. p. 82. l. c. Dec. 2. vol. 4. p. 92 & 94. Nebel in Act. nat. cur. vol. 8. Obſ. 113. Vater, Diſſ. de Ictero.

[f] Bergius m. m. Junker Therap. gen, p. 173. Eſchenbach Obſ. p. 353. & Dr. Collin, Flor. Arnicæ Vires, mentions 28 caſes of paralyſis, and 9 of amauroſis. Aaſkow Societ. Med. Havan. vol. 2. p. 162.

It had long been a deſideratum of his to find an European plant of equal medicinal powers with the Peruvian bark in fevers of the intermitting and putrid kind; and after ſeveral fruitleſs trials of different ſimples, at laſt he had the ſatisfaction to find them in the Arnica; for by the flowers of this plant, made into an electuary [h] with honey, he cured more than one thouſand patients labouring under the different ſpecies of intermittent fevers in the Pazman hoſpital, from December 1771, to July 1774; and during the following winter the Doctor made trial of a watery extract of the flowers, by which he cured thirty quotidians, forty-ſix tertians, and fifty-eight quartans *.

In putrid fevers the Doctor experienced equal ſucceſs with the flowers employed in the way of infuſion [i], with which many hundreds of patients were ſnatched from the very jaws of death. However, there are ſome caſes where the Doctor recommends the root [k] in preference to the flowers, believing the former to poſſeſs more cordial, tonic, and antiſeptic qualities; and it is accordingly directed in thoſe caſes where putridity and debility are more prevalent than fever; alſo in a malignant dyſentery Dr. Collin could relate many hundred inſtances of the ſuperior efficacy of Arnica root, and his practice in this diſeaſe was imitated and confirmed by Dr. Dietl [l].

Dr. Collin farther aſcertains the medicinal powers which he atattributes to this root in thirteen caſes of gangrenes, where its anti-

---

[g] Hen. Joſ. Collin, phyſician to the Pazman hoſpital, De arnicæ in febribus, & aliis morbis putridis viribus.

[h] R. Pulv. Flor. Arnicæ drach. ix. mellis q. ſ. bidui ſpatio abſumendum.

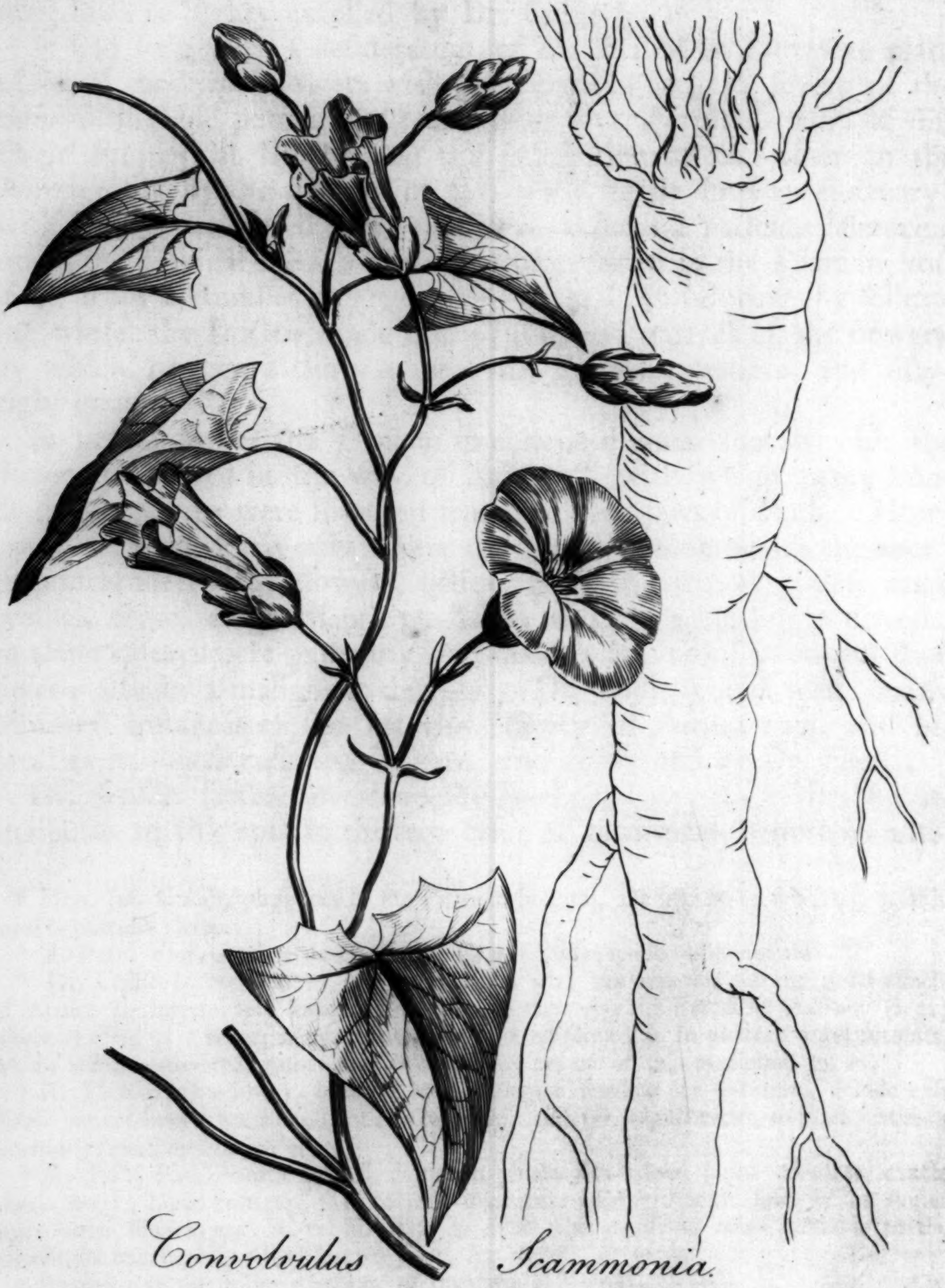
* Dr. Collin is, we believe, the only author who has experienced the good effects of Arnica in intermitting fevers, if we except the two caſes ſtated by Aaſkow (l. c.) where it acted as a powerful evacuant. Bergius employed it in quartan intermittents, which were aggravated, rather than bettered, by the uſe of this medicine, m. m.

[i] R. Flor. arnicæ unc j. infunde in s. q. aquæ fervidæ per ½ horam, deinde vaſe clauſo per medium ¼ horæ ebulliant; colat. lib. ij. add. ſyr. capill. vener. q. ſ. ad gratiam; et omni bihorio diei ſumat unc ij.

[k] R. Pulv. Rad. Arnicæ unc. ij. digere in phiala alta balneo arena adaptata, exacte clauſa, per 12 horas cum aq. q. ſ. colatur. unc. xxx. adde ſyr. aelth. unc. iij. m. ſumat æger omni bihorio unc. ij. vel iij. And to make this medicine more palatable to the patient, he occaſionally added lemon juice, ſpt. vitriol, or wine.

[l] Phyſician to the military hoſpital of invalids, at Vienna.

ſeptic



Convolvulus Scammonia.

Published as the Act directs by Dr. Woodville. Jany. 1. 1790.

ſeptic effects admitted of more evident proof. As the Arnica, when firſt adminiſtered, often excites vomiting, or uneaſineſs at the ſtomach, it will be neceſſary to begin with ſmall doſes; but by repeating the medicine two or three times this uneaſineſs goes off.

CONVOLVULUS SCAMMONIA. SCAMMONY BIND-WEED.

SYNONYMA. CONVOLVULUS, foliis ſagittatis, poſtice truncatis, pedunculis bifloris. *Roy Lugdb.* 427. CONVOLVULUS SYRIACUS. *Morris Hiſt.* 2. p. 12. SCAMMONIUM SYRIACUM. *Gerard*, 866. *Lobel Icon*, 620. GUMMI-RESINA. SCAMMONIUM. *Pharm. Lond. & Edin.* Σκαμμωνια *Dioſc.* Δακρυδιον *Trallian et quorund. Græcor.*

Claſs Pentandria. *Ord.* Monogynia. L. *Gen. Plant.* 215.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. Cor. Campanulata, plicata. *Stigmata* 2. *Caps.* 2-locularis: loculis diſpermis.

Spec. Ch. C. fol. ſagittatis poſtice truncatis, pedunc. teretibus ſubtrifloris.

THIS plant grows plentifully about Maraaſh, Antioch, Edlib, and towards Tripoly in Syria: it was firſt cultivated in England by Mr. Gerard, in 1597. The root is from three to four feet long, and from nine to twelve inches in circumference, covered with bark of a light grey colour, it is perennial, tapering, branched towards the bottom, and contains a milky juice; the ſtalks are numerous, ſlender, twining, and ſpread themſelves upon the ground, or neighbouring trees, to the extent of fifteen or twenty feet; the leaves are arrow-ſhaped, ſmooth, of a bright green colour, and ſtand upon long footſtalks: the flowers are funnel-ſhaped, yellowiſh, plicated, and, according to Dr. Ruſſel, placed in pairs upon the pedicles: the calyx is double, conſiſting of four emarginated leaflets in each row: the capſule is three and ſometimes four locular,* containing ſeeds of a pyramidical ſhape. No part of the dried plant poſſeſſes any medicinal quality but the root, which Dr. Ruſſel adminiſtered in decoction, and found it to be a pleaſant and mild cathartic.

It is from the milky juice of the root that we obtain the officinal Scammony, which is procured in the following manner by the peaſants, who collect it in the beginning of June: " [a] Having " cleared away the earth from about the root, they cut off the top, " in an oblique direction, about two inches below where the ſtalks " ſpring from it. Under the moſt depending part of the ſlope they " fix a ſhell, or ſome other convenient receptacle, into which the " milky juice gradually flows. It is left there about twelve hours, " which time is ſufficient for draining off the whole juice: this, " however, is in ſmall quantity, each root affording but a very " few drams. This juice from the ſeveral roots is put together, " often into the leg of an old boot, for want of ſome more proper " veſſel, where in a little time it grows hard, and is the genuine " Scammony." This concrete is a gummy-reſin, generally of a light, ſhining, grey colour, and friable texture. It is brought from Aleppo and Smyrna; [b] that which comes from the latter place is leſs valued than the former, and is ſuppoſed to be more ponderous and of a deeper colour; but the colour affords no teſt of the goodneſs of this drug, which ſeems to depend entirely upon the purity of the concrete. The ſmell of Scammony is rather unpleaſant, and the taſte bitteriſh and ſlightly acrid. The different proportions of gum and reſin of which it conſiſts, have been variouſly ſtated, [c] but as proof ſpirit is the beſt menſtruum for it, theſe ſubſtances are ſuppoſed to be nearly in equal parts.

---

* The *Caps 2-locularis* of Linnæus, ought to be corrected.

[a] Dr. Ruſſel's Deſcription of this plant in the Medical Obſervations and Inquiries, v. 1. p. 18.

[b] The Jews make it their buſineſs to go to the places where the Scammony is collected, and there buying it while yet ſoft, have an opportunity of mixing it with ſuch things as beſt anſwers their purpoſe; as wheat-flower, aſhes, fine ſand, with all of which Dr. Ruſſel found it adulterated. The pureſt Scammony is therefore the moſt active and moſt ſoluble.

Scammony appears to have been well known to the Greek and Arabian phyſicians, [d] and was not only employed internally as a purgative, but alſo as an external remedy for tumours, ſcabies, tinea, fixed pains, &c. — Although this drug was ſeldom given alone, yet we find it was very generally uſed, [e] and an ingredient in many [f] compounds which were formerly held in very great repute. — Hoffman, however, entertained an opinion, that Scammony was a dangerous medicine; “ Ego nunquam in praxi mea in uſu habui, “ nec in poſterum habebo; me ſemper ab iſtiuſmodi venenis “ colliquativis abſtinens. *Hoff. in Schrod.* p. 543.” But ſince Boerhaave's time it has been conſidered as a ſafe though ſtimulating cathartic, and frequently preſcribed uncombined with any other ſubſtance, yet neither producing tormina nor hypercatharſis. Like other reſinous purgatives it is uncertain in its operation, which may be occaſioned by the inteſtines being more or leſs defended from the action of theſe ſtimulants, by the quantity of natural mucus with which they are covered.

---

[c] Boulduc Mem de l'Ac. de Sc. 1702. Geoffroy Mat. Med.

[d] Hippocrates, Dioſcorides, Aëtius, Meſue, &c.

[e] As Diagrydium. Scam defœcatum per ſuccum citroniorum. Extractum ſpt vin. Extract. diagridii aromaticum. Extract. ſcam glycyrrhizatum. Elixir Scammon. Scam. vitriolatum, Scam ſulphuratum, Scam. roſatum, Infuſum ſcammonii, Diacydonium lucidum ſcammoniatum. Gelatina cydoniorum laxativa, &c.

[f] Among theſe were the Pulvis de Tribus, or Pulvis trium Diabolorum, Pulvis Baſilicus, Pulvis Comitis de Warwick, which was afterwards called Pulvis Cornachini, becauſe Marcus Cornachini, profeſſor of medicine at Piſa, recommended it as a panacea, in a book, the title of which is, “ *Methodus qua omnes humani corporis affectiones ab* “ *humoribus copiâ aut qualitate peccantibus genitæ, tuto, cito, et jucunde curantur.*”

The doſe of Scammony is generally from three to twelve grains. It is commonly triturated with ſugar, almonds, &c. or with a decoction of liquorice, as recommended by the college of Wirtemberg. In the London Pharmacopœia it is ordered in the following compounds: — Pulvis e ſcammonio compoſitus. Pulvis e ſcammonio compoſitus cum aloë. Pulvis e ſcammonio cum calomelane. Pulvis e ſenna compoſitus. Extractum colocynthidis compoſitum. And in the Pilulæ ex colocynthide cum aloe of the Edinburgh Pharm.

ACONITUM NAPELLUS. COMMON WOLF's-BANE, or MONK's HOOD.

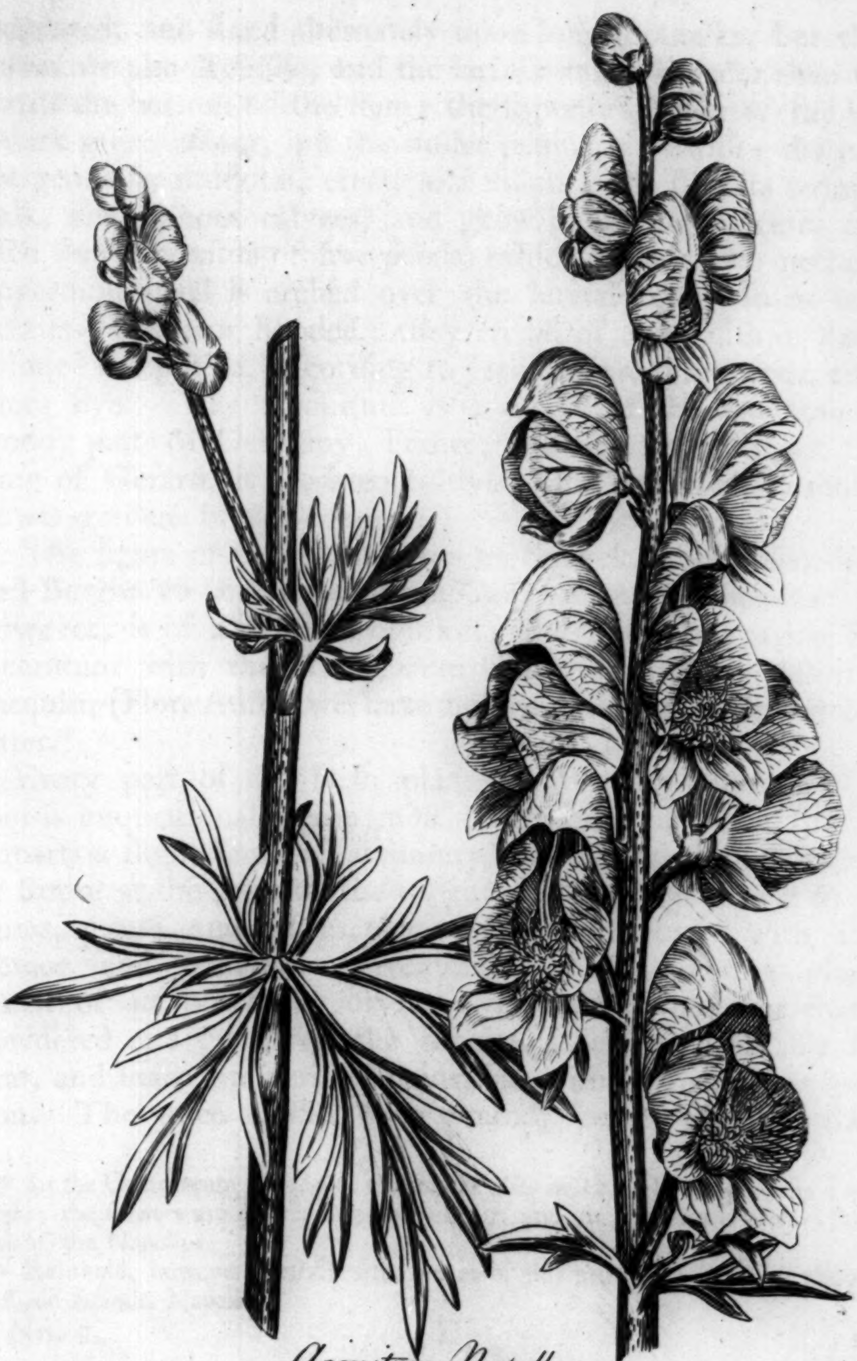
SYNONYMA. ACONITUM, *Pharm. Lond. & Edin. Stoerck tab.* 3. ACONITUM cæruleum ſeu Napellus, *Bauh. pin.* 183. ACONITUM caule ſimplici, ſpica denſa, petiolis unifloris, caſſide breviter mucronata, *Hal. Stirp. Helv.* No. 1197, *vires autem*, No. 1198. ACONITUM verus cæruleus, *Gerard.* ACONITUM, *Spec.* 1, *Raii.* NAPELLUS, *Matth. Camerar. Dodon. &c.*

Claſs Polyandria. *Order* Trigynia. L. *Gen. Plant.* 682.

Eſſ. Gen. Char *Cal.* 0. *Petala* 5: ſupremo fornicato. *Nectaria* 2, pedunculata, recurva. *Siliquæ*, 3 ſ. 5.

Sp. Ch. A. foliorum laciniis linearibus ſuperne latioribus linea exaratis.

THE root is perennial, turnip-ſhaped, or more commonly fuſiform; the ſtalk is ſimple, erect, ſtrong, beſet with many leaves, and grows from two to five feet high: the leaves are lobed, deeply laciniated,



Aconitum Napellus

Publish'd by Dr. Woodville, Feby. 1. 1790.

laciniated, and ſtand alternately upon long footſtalks, but the upper leaves are almoſt ſeſſile, and the laciniæ much broader than thoſe towards the bottom of the ſtem; the ſuperior pagina of the leaf is of a dark green colour, but the under pagina is whitiſh; the peduncles are generally unifloral, erect, and villous; the flowers terminate the ſtalk, are without calyces, and grow in a long racemus or ſpike; each flower conſiſts of five petals, which include two nectaries, the uppermoſt petal is arched over the lateral ones, ſo as to appear helmet-ſhaped, or hooded; they are all of a purpliſh or deep violet colour: the piſtilla, (according to Jacquin) are three, four, and ſometimes five. The Aconitum is a native of the mountainous and woody parts of Germany, France, and Switzerland; but ſince the time of Gerard, it has been cultivated for ornament in moſt of the flower-gardens in this country.

The figure of this plant given by Stoerck, is ſuppoſed, by Haller and Bergius to be the Aconitum Cammarum of Linnæus: Murray, however, is of a different opinion; and upon comparing Stoerck's Aconitum with the Cammarum and Napellus, as delineated by Jacquin, (Flor. Auſt.) we have no heſitation in referring it to the latter.*

Every part of the freſh plant is ſtrongly poiſonous, but the root is unqueſtionably the moſt powerful, and when firſt chewed imparts a ſlight ſenſe of acrimony, but afterwards, an inſenſibility, or ſtupor at the apex of the tongue, and a pungent heat of the lips, gums, palate, and fauces, are perceived, followed with a general tremor and ſenſation of chillineſs. Though the plant loſes much of its power by drying, yet Stoerck obſerves that, when powdered and put upon the tongue, it excites a durable ſenſe of heat, and ſharp wandering [a] pains, but without redneſs or inflammation. The juice applied to a wound, ſeemed to affect the whole nervous ſyſtem; [b] even by keeping it long in the hand, or on the boſom, we are told unpleaſant ſymptoms have been produced.[c] That the ancients conſidered the Aconitum to be the moſt deſtructive of vegetable productions, appears from their fanciful derivation of its origin: " ut ab Hecate inventum aut ex Cerberi ſpuma enatum " pronunciarent;" and Ray ſays, " Napellus venenorum praeſenta- " neorum facilè princeps."[d] The deleterious effects of this plant, like thoſe of moſt vegetable poiſons, are produced by its immediate action upon the nervous energy; for of the different animals[e] which have been deſtroyed by it, we find but one inſtance, wherein upon diſſection, marks of organic diſeaſe[f] were diſcovered, and this, as well as thoſe mentioned in our former number reſpecting the Belladonna, we attribute to the action of ſecondary cauſes.

---

* In the Cammarum the top of the flower riſes much higher, and forms a more acute angle; the flowers are of a fainter blue colour, and the racemus is always ſhorter than that of the Napellus.

[a] Reinhold, however, deſcribes the leaves of this plant, when dry, as almoſt inſipid. Diſſ. de Aconit. Napello.

The fatal ſymptoms brought on by this poiſon, are thus ſtated by Haller: " Intus adſumtus Napellus vomitum movet, convulſiones, " rigorem, vertiginem, maniam, hypercatharſes, ſurſum & deorſum " erumpentes, tum ventris tumores, & alia graviſſima ſymptomata, " ſudorem frigidum, aſphyxiam."[g] Stoerck appears to be the firſt who gave the Wolf's-bane internally, as a medicine; and ſince his experiments were publiſhed, in 1762, it has been generally and often ſucceſsfully employed in Germany, and the northern parts of Europe, particularly as a remedy for obſtinate rheumatiſms: and many caſes are related where this diſeaſe was of ſeveral years duration, and had withſtood the efficacy of other powerful medicines, as mercury, opium, antimony, cicuta, &c. yet, in a ſhort time, were entirely cured by the Aconitum.[h] Inſtances are alſo given us of its good effects in gout, ſcrophulous ſwellings, venereal nodes, amauroſis, intermittent fevers, &c.[i] Bergius deſcribes its *Virtus* to be pellens, ſudorifera, diuretica, ſubvertiginoſa; *recens* venenata: *Uſus*, rheumatiſmus, arthritis, malum iſchiadicum.

---

[b] The juice was applied to a wound of the finger, which not only produced pains in the hand and arm, but cardialgia, great anxiety, a ſenſe of ſuffocation, ſyncope, &c. and the wounded part ſphacelated before it came to ſuppuration. Rödder in Alberti Juriſp. Med. t. 6. p. 724.

[c] If this be admitted, it muſt be referred to a peculiar idioſyncraſy of the body rather than to the power of the plant. Murray, Apparat. Med. vol. 3. p. 12.

[d] Ray obſerves that the Napellus loſes much of its virulency by being tranſplanted from the mountains into our gardens; and this obſervation has been confirmed by the experiment of D. Martinus Bernhardus a Berniz, in Ephem. Germ. ann. 2. Obſerv. 42, (Ray, Hiſt. Plant. p. 702.) and for farther confirmation ſee Pet. Joh. Faber in Pauth. l. 1. cap. 43.

[e] The root of the Napellus is an immediate poiſon to almoſt all animals, but actual experiments with it have been made upon wolves, cats, dogs, mice, &c. See Wepfer, Hiſt. de Cicut. p. 176. de Napello. Phil. Tranſact. vol. 27. p. 488. Sprögel Diſſ. Exper. circa venena, p. 6. Hillefeld, p. 23. Ehrhart, vide Reinhold, Diſſ. cit. Cows and Goats, by being forced to eat this plant, periſhed. Moraeus Fil. in K. Vet. Acad. Handl. 1745. p. 217.

[f] This was a wolf, wherein marks of inflammation of the ſtomach were diſcovered. Wepfer, l. c. p. 180.

[g] N. 1198. l. c. Theſe ſymptoms are collected from a number of fatal inſtances of its poiſonous effects, ſome of which we ſhall mention. The root was given by way of experiment

This plant has been generally prepared as an extract or inſpiſſated juice, after the manner directed in the Edinburgh and many of the foreign pharmacopœias,[k] and like all virulent medicines, it ſhould be firſt adminiſtered in ſmall doſes. Stoerck recommends two grains of the extract to be rubbed into a powder, with two drams of ſugar, and to begin with ten grains of this powder two or three times a day. We find however, that the extract is often given from one grain

---

experiment to four condemned criminals, two at Rome, in the year 1524, and two at Prague, in 1561, of whom two ſoon periſhed, the other two, with great difficulty, recovered. Matthiol. in Dioſcorid. p. 768. It has frequently been eaten by miſtake for other plants, and proved fatal. Willis de Anima brutor. p. 289. Dodon. Stirp. Pempt. L. 4. p. 442. Bacon, Philoſ. Tranſ. vol. 38. p. 284. And the following remarkable fact is ſaid to have happened at Sweden:—A perſon having eaten ſome of the freſh leaves of the Napellus, became maniacal, and the ſurgeon who was called to his aſſiſtance declared, that the plant was not the cauſe of the diſorder; and, to convince the company that it was perfectly innocent, he eat freely of its leaves; but he ſuffered by his temerity, for ſoon after he died in great agony. Moraeus, l. c. 1739. p. 41.

[h] Stoerck libell. de ſtramon, &c. Contin. Exper. Libell. de Pulſatill. Nig. p. 58. Roſenſtein, Hall Epiſt. vol. 5. p. 174. Collin Obſerv. parſ. 2. Blom Vet. Acad. Handl. 1773. p. 258. Odhelius, ibid. 1776. p. 68. Haſt, Med. Virkets tilſtand, p. 307. Ribe, vide Reinhold Diſſ. p. 37. Comment. de rebus, vol. 2. p. 240. Diſſ. de uſu ſalutari Extr. Acon. in Arthritide preſ. Böhmer Hal. 1768. a pag 10 ad 13. Aug. Phil. Geſner. Beobacht a. d. Arzn. vol. 1. p. 196. Tode, Med. chir. Bib. vol. 2. P. 1. p. 120. Tritze Mediz. Annalen. vol. 1. p. 327. Stöller, Beob. u. Erf. p. 146. Stoll Rat. Medend. P. 3. p. 167.

[i] See the authors referred to above.

[k] Its efficacy is much diminiſhed on being long kept.

to ten for a doſe, and Stoll, Schenckbecher, and others, increaſed this quantity very conſiderably. Inſtead of the extract, a tincture has been made of the dried leaves, macerated in ſix times their weight of ſpirits of wine, and forty drops given for a doſe.

VERONICA BECCABUNGA. BROOKLIME SPEEDWELL.

SYNONYMA. BECABUNGA, *Pharm. Lond. Curt. Flor. Lond.* VERONICA foliis ovatis ſerratis glabris ex alis racemoſa, *Hal. Stirp. Helv.* n. 534. Anagallis Aquatica vulgaris ſive Becabunga, *Park. Theat.* 1236. Anagallis Aquatica minor, folio ſubrotundo. *Bauh. pin.* 252. Anagallis ſeu Becabunga. *Gerard*, 620.

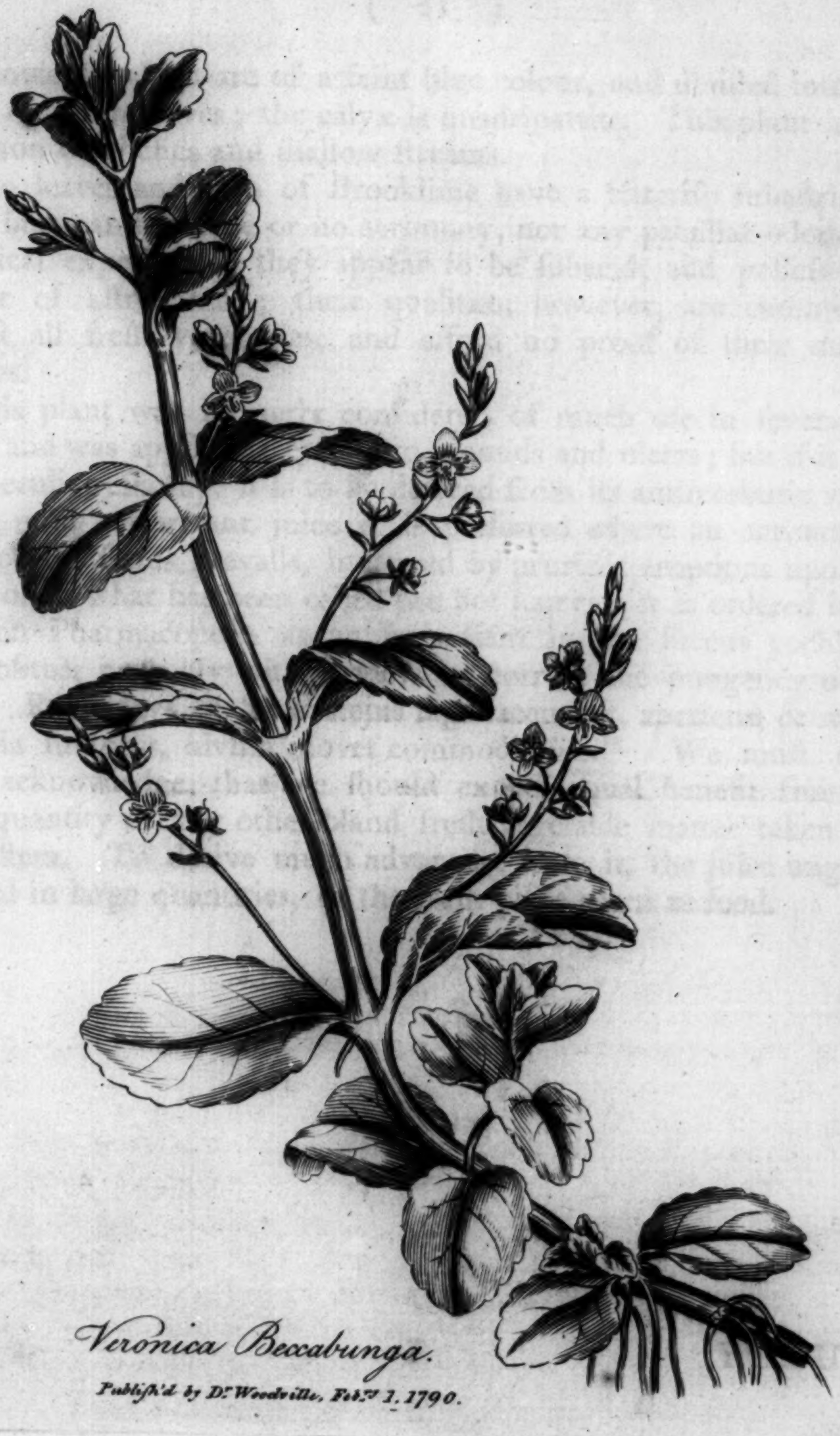
Claſs Diandria. *Ord.* Monogynia. L. *Gen. Plant.* 25.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Cor.* Limbo 4-partito, lacinia infima anguſtiore. *Capſula* bilocularis.

** *Corymboſo-racemoſæ.*

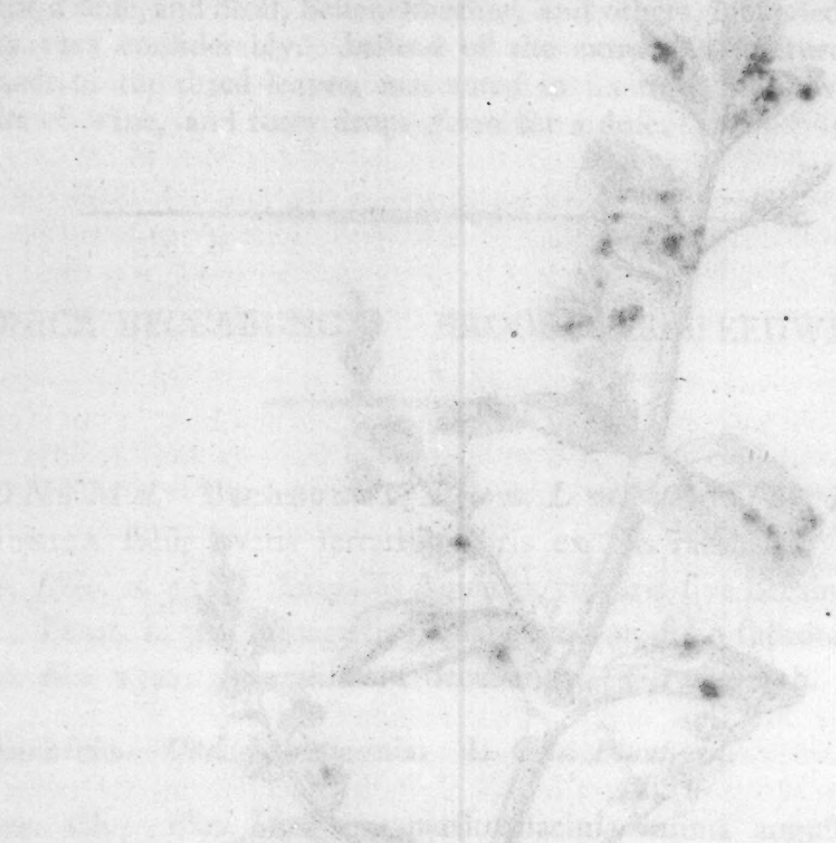
Sp. Ch. V. racemis lateralibus, fol. ovatis planis, caule repente.

THE root is perennial, creeping, jointed, and from each joint ſends forth many long ſlender fibres; the leaves are thick, oval, ſmooth, obtuſely ſerrated, of a pale-green colour, and ſtand upon the ſtem in pairs, either ſeſſily, or upon very ſhort footſtalks; the ſtem is round, jointed, creeping, ſmooth, ſucculent, often of a reddiſh brown colour, and from eight to twelve inches high; the racemi or flower ſpikes, are lateral, oppoſite, bracteated, and terminated by the



Veronica Beccabunga.

Publiſh'd by Dr. Woodville, Feb.y 1. 1790.



the flowers, which are of a faint blue colour, and divided into four ſmall roundiſh leaves; the calyx is quadripartite. This plant is very common in ditches and ſhallow ſtreams.

The leaves and ſtem of Brooklime have a bitteriſh ſubaſtringent taſte, but manifeſt little or no acrimony, nor any peculiar odour: by chemical experiments they appear to be ſubacid, and poſſeſs ſome degree of aſtringency; theſe qualities, however, are common to almoſt all freſh vegetables, and afford no proof of their medical powers.

This plant was formerly conſidered of much uſe in ſeveral diſeaſes, and was applied externally to wounds and ulcers; but if it have any peculiar efficacy, it is to be derived from its antiſcorbutic virtue. As a mild refrigerant juice it is preferred where an acrimonious ſtate of the fluids prevails, indicated by prurient eruptions upon the ſkin, or in what has been called the hot ſcurvy; it is ordered in the London Pharmacopœia as an ingredient in the ſuccus cochliariæ compoſitus, probably with a view to correct the pungency of the creſs. Rutty ſays, "Succus ejus ſaponaceus eſt, aperiens, & majori "copia ſumptus, alvum movet commodiſſime." We muſt, however, acknowledge, that we ſhould expect equal benefit from the ſame quantity of any other bland freſh vegetable matter taken into the ſyſtem. To derive much advantage from it, the juice ought to be uſed in large quantities, or the freſh plant eaten as food.

FERULA ASSAFŒTIDA. ASAFŒTIDA GIGANTIC FENNEL.

SYNONYMA. Planta umbellifera, tripedalis, erecta, ramoſa, glauca, flore luteo, *Hope*, *Phil. Tranſ. vol.* 75, *p.* 36. ASAFOETIDA umbellifera Leveſtico affinis, foliis inſtar Pœoniæ ramoſis; caule pleno maximo; ſemine foliaceo nudo ſolitario; Brancæ urſinæ ‡ vel paſtinacæ ſimili; radice aſam fœtidam fundente. *Kaempfer Amœnit. Exot. p.* 535. Gummi-reſia, Aſafœtida, *Pharm. Lond.* & *Edin.* Hingiſeh *Perſarum.* Altiht *Arabum*, et a quibuſdam creditur Σιλφιον vel οπος σιλφιου *Dioſcor. Theophraſt. Hippoc.* &*c.* Laſer et Laſerpitium, *Latinorum.*

Claſs Pentandria. *Ord.* Digynia. L. *Gen. Plant.* 343.

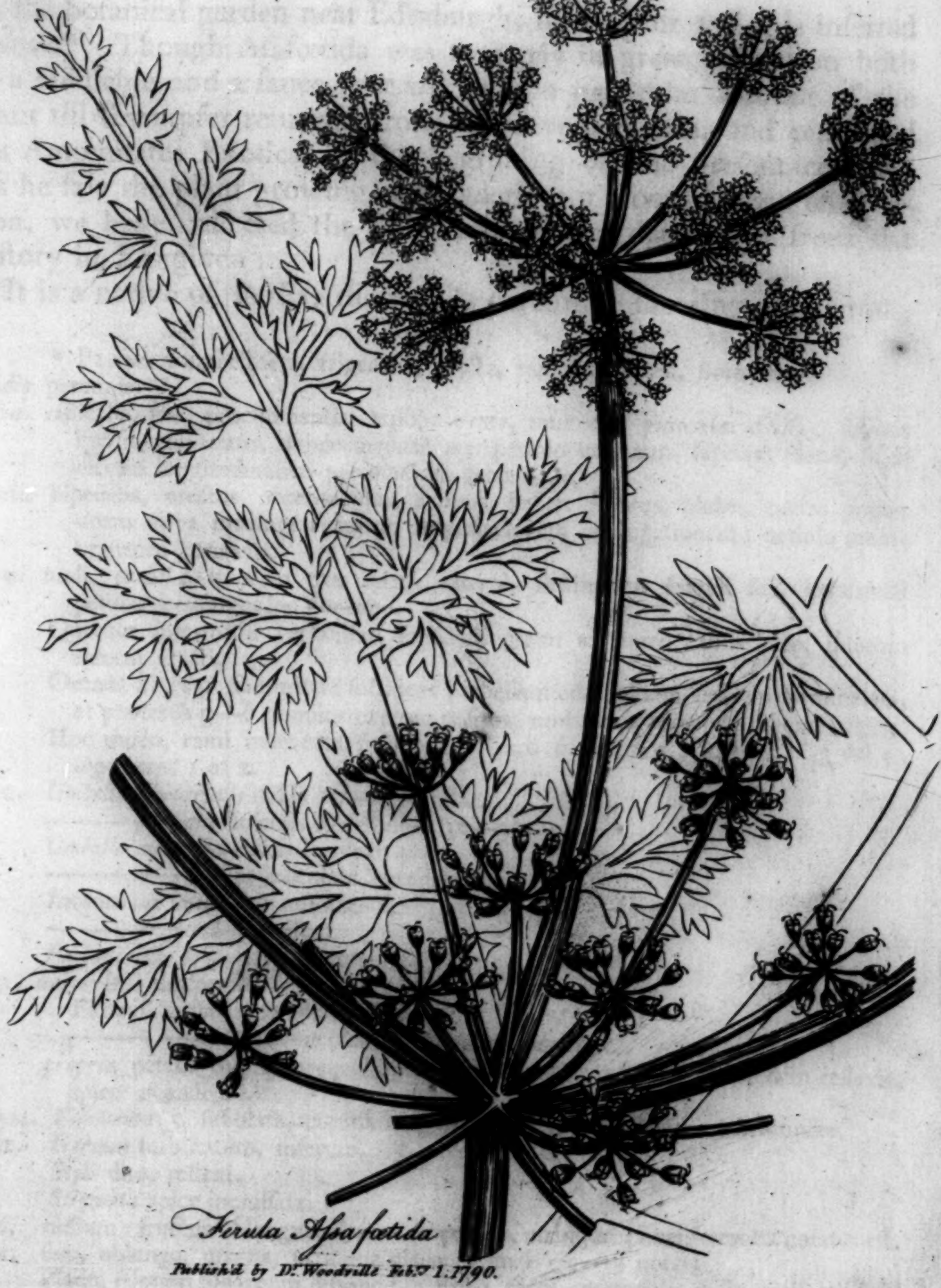
Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Fructus* ovalis, compreſſo-planus, ſtriis utrinque 3.

Spec. Ch. F. Foliis alternatim ſinuatis obtuſis.

LINNÆUS has given the ſpecific character according to Kaempfer's repreſentation of the Aſafœtida plant, which differs in many reſpects from the figure here annexed, which is taken from that communicated to the Royal Society by the late Dr. Hope,[*] and publiſhed in the 75th volume of the Philoſophical Tranſactions: and this difference being ſo conſiderable as to indicate more than a mere botanical variety, Sir Joſeph Banks thinks it probable that Aſafœtida may be produced from different ſpecies of the ferula. Dr. Hope was undoubtedly the firſt who cultivated the Aſafœtida plant in Britain, or perhaps in Europe, and his accurate deſcription of it, as it grew

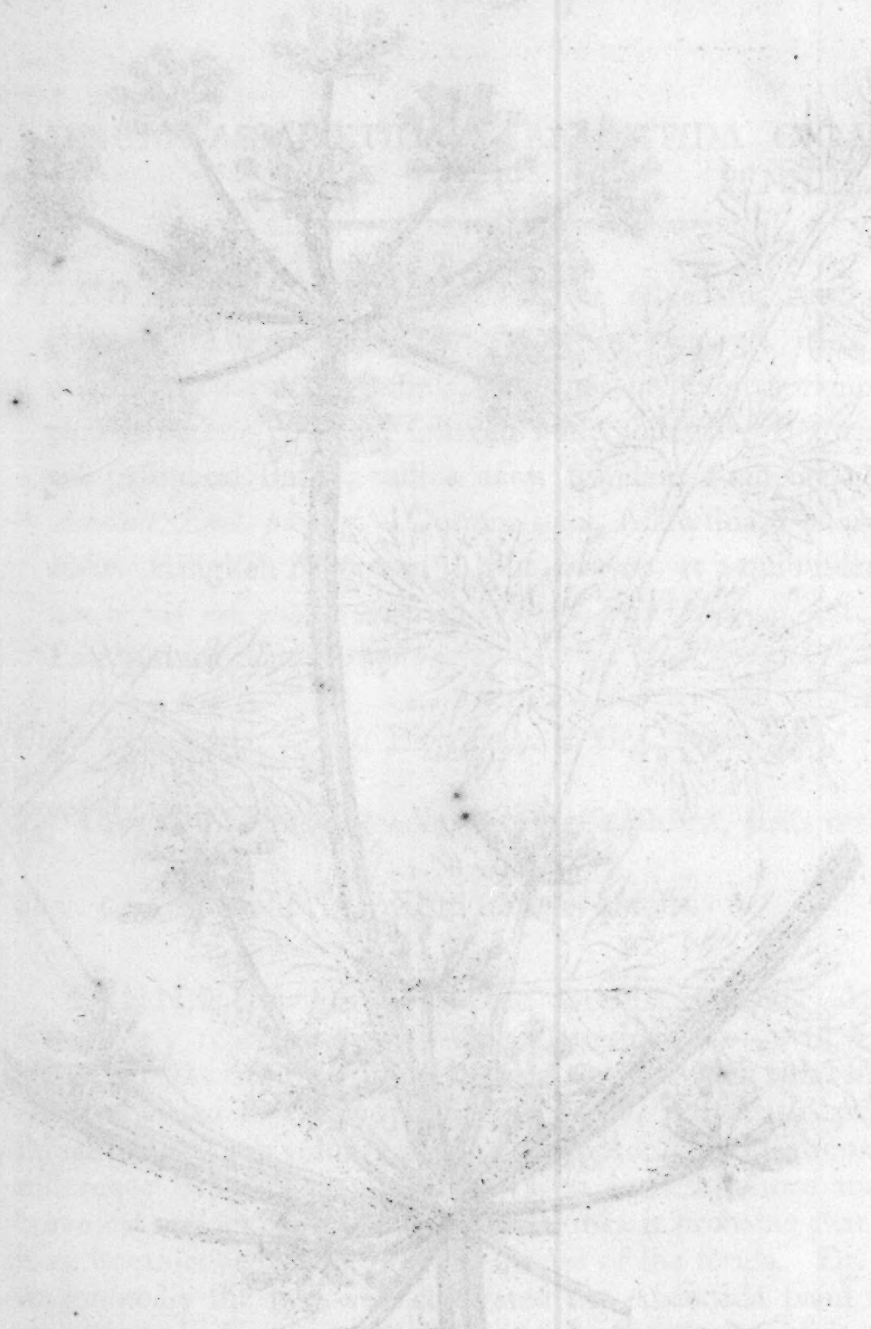
---

‡ Branca urſina is the Heracleum Sphondylium of Linnæus.



Ferula Aſsa fœtida

Publish'd by Dr. Woodville Feby. 1. 1790.



in the botanical garden near Edinburgh, in the year 1784, is inſerted below.* Though Aſafœtida was formerly in great eſtimation both as a medicine and a ſauce, yet we had no particular account of the plant till Kaempfer returned from his travels in Aſia, and publiſhed his Amœnitates Exoticæ in the beginning of the preſent century. As he ſaw the plant growing, and deſcribes it from his own obſervation, we have collected the following general deſcription from the hiſtory he has given :

It is a native of Perſia, the root is perennial, tapering, ponderous,

* PLANTA umbellifera, tripedalis, erecta, ramoſa, glauca, flore luteo.

Radix perennis.

Folia radicalia ſex, procumbentia, trilobo-ovata, multoties pinnatim diviſa; foliolis inciſis, ſubacutis, ſubdecurrentibus; petiolo communi ſuperne plano, linea elevata longitudinaliter per medium decurrente.

Caulis bipedalis, erectus, teretiuſculus, annuus, leviter ſtriatus, glaber, nudus præter unam circa medium foliorum imperfectorum conjugationem; petiolo membranaceo concavo.

Rami nudi, patuli; quorum tres inferi, alterni, ſuſtinentur ſinguli folii imperfecti petiolo membranaceo concavo.

Quatuor intermedii verticillati ſunt. Supremi ex apice caulis octo, quorum interni erecti.

Omnes hi rami ſummitate ſuſtinent umbellam compoſitam ſeſſilem terminalem, et præterea 3—6 ramulos externe poſitos, umbellas compoſitas ferentes.

Hoc modo, rami inferiores ſuſtinent 5, raro 6 ramulos; intermedii 3 vel 4; ſuperiores 1 et 2.

CAL. *Umbella univerſalis* radiis 20—30 conſtat.
——— *partialis* floſculis ſubſeſſilibus 10—20.
Umbella compoſita ſeſſilis convexo-plana.
——— ——— pedunculata hæmiſpherica.
Involucrum univerſale nullum.
——— *partiale* nullum.
Perianthium proprium vix notabile.

COR. *univerſalis* uniformis.
Floſculi umbellæ ſeſſilis fertiles.
——— ——— pedunculatæ plerumque abortiunt.
propria petalis quinque æqualibus, planis, ovatis: primo patulis, dein reflexis, apice aſcendente.

STAM. *Filamenta* 5, ſubulata, corolla longiora, incurvata. *Antheræ* ſubrotundæ.

PIST. *Germen* turbinatum, inferum.
Styli duo, reflexi.
Stigmata apice incraſſata.

PER. nullum: fructus oblongus, plano-compreſſus, utrinque 3 lineis elevatis notatus eſt.

SEM. duo, oblonga, magna, utrinque plana, 3 lineis elevatis notata.
Planta odorem alliaceum diffundit. Folia, rami, pedunculi, radix, truncus, ſecti ſuccum fundunt lacteum, ſapore et odore Aſæ fœtidæ.

and increaſes to the ſize of a man's arm or leg, covered with a blackiſh coloured bark, and near the top beſet with many ſtrong rigid fibres; the internal ſubſtance is white, fleſhy, and abounds with a thick milky juice, yielding an exceſſively ſtrong fetid alliaceous ſmell; the ſtalk is ſimple, erect, ſtraight, round, ſmooth, ſtriated, herbaceous, about ſix or ſeven inches in circumference at the baſe, and riſes luxuriantly to the height of two or three yards, or higher;[a] radical leaves ſix or ſeven, near two feet long, bipinnated, pinnulæ alternate, ſmooth, variouſly ſinuated, lobed, and ſometimes lance-ſhaped, of a deep green colour, and fetid ſmell; the umbels are compound, plano-convex, terminal, and conſiſt of many radii: the ſeeds are oval, flat, foliaceous, of a reddiſh brown colour, rough, marked with three longitudinal lines, have a porraceous ſmell, and a ſharp bitter taſte: the petals Kaempfer did not ſee, but ſuppoſes them in number five, minute, and white.

This plant is ſaid to vary much according to the ſituation and ſoil in which it grows, not only in the ſhape of the leaves, but in the peculiar nauſeous quality of the juice which impregnates them; this becomes ſo far altered that they are ſometimes eaten by the goats.

Aſafœtida is the concrete juice of the root of this plant, which is procured in the following manner on the mountains in the provinces of Choraſaan and Laar in Perſia. At that ſeaſon of the year when the leaves begin to decay, the oldeſt plants are ſelected [b] for this purpoſe. Firſt the firm earth which encompaſſes the root, is rendered light by digging, and part of it cleared away, ſo as to leave a portion of the upper part of the root above the ground; the leaves and ſtalk are then twiſted off and uſed with other vegetables for a covering to ſcreen it from the ſun, and upon this covering a ſtone is placed to prevent the winds from blowing it down; in this ſtate the root is left for forty days, after which the covering is removed, and the top of the root cut off tranſverſely; it is then ſcreened again from the ſun for forty-eight hours, which is thought a ſufficient time for the juice to exude upon the wounded ſurface of the root, when the juice is ſcraped off by a proper inſtrument, and expoſed to the ſun to harden: this being done, a ſecond tranſverſe ſection of the root is made, but no thicker than is neceſſary to remove the remaining ſuperficial concretions which would otherwiſe obſtruct the farther effuſion of freſh juice; the ſcreening is then again employed for forty-eight hours, and the juice obtained a ſecond time, as before mentioned. In this way the Aſafœtida is eight times repeatedly collected from each root; obſerving, however, that after every third ſection, the root is always ſuffered to remain unmoleſted for eight or ten days, in order that it may recover a ſufficient ſtock of juice. Thus, to exhauſt one root of its juice, computing from the firſt time of collecting it to the laſt, a period of nearly ſix weeks is required; when the root is abandoned, and ſoon periſhes.

---

[a] *Caulis*, in orgyjæ, ſeſquiorgyjæ, vel majorem longitudinem luxurioſe exſurgens, craſſite in imo quanta manûs complexum ſuperat.

[b] Radix quadriennio minor parum lacteſcit & nunquam ſecatur.

The whole of this buſineſs is conducted by the peaſants who live in the neighbourhood of the mountains where the drug is procured; and as they collect the juice from a number of roots at the ſame time, and expoſe it in one common place to harden, the ſun ſoon gives it that conſiſtence and appearance in which it is imported into Europe.

Aſafœtida has a bitter, acrid, pungent taſte, and is well known by its peculiar nauſeous fetid ſmell, the ſtrength of which is the ſureſt teſt of its goodneſs; this odour is extremely volatile, and of courſe the drug loſes much of its efficacy by keeping. According to Kaempfer's account, the juice is infinitely more odorate when recent than when in the ſtate brought to us: Affirmare auſim, unam drachmam recens effuſam, majorem ſpargere fœtorem, quàm centum libras vetuſtioris quem ſiccum venundant aromatarii noſtrates. "We have this drug in large irregular maſſes of a heterogeneous appearance, compoſed of various ſhining little lumps or grains, which are partly whitiſh, partly of a browniſh or reddiſh, and partly of a violet hue. Thoſe maſſes are accounted the beſt which are clear, of a pale reddiſh colour, and variegated with a great number of fine white tears. Aſafœtida is compoſed of a gummy and a reſinous ſubſtance, the firſt in largeſt quantity. Its ſmell and taſte reſide in the reſin, which is readily diſſolved and extracted by pure ſpirit, and, in a great part, along with the gummy matter, by water.[c]"

---

[c] Lewis's Mat. Med.

Aſafœtida is a medicine in very general uſe, and is certainly a more efficacious remedy than any of the other fetid gums: it is moſt commonly employed in hyſteria, hypochondriaſis, ſome ſymptoms of dyſpepſia, flatulent colics, and in moſt of thoſe diſeaſes termed nervous: but its chief uſe is derived from its antiſpaſmodic effects; and it is thought to be the moſt powerful remedy we poſſeſs for thoſe peculiar convulſive and ſpaſmodic affections which often recur in the firſt of theſe diſeaſes, both taken into the ſtomach and in the way of enema. It is alſo recommended as an emmenagogue, anthelminthic, expectorant,[d] antiaſthmatic, and anodyne. Where we wiſh it to act immediately as an antiſpaſmodic, it ſhould be uſed in a fluid form, as that of tincture.

In the London Pharmacopœia, a ſpirituous tincture of it is directed, and it is alſo an ingredient in the Pilulæ e Gummi. In the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, Aſafœtida is ordered in the Tinctura fuliginis, in the pilulæ gummoſæ, and in the form of tincture with the Spt. Sal. ammon. vinos.

---

[d] Dr. Cullen prefers it to the Gum Ammon as an expectorant. Aſafœtida ſhould therefore have a double advantage in ſpaſmodic aſthmas.

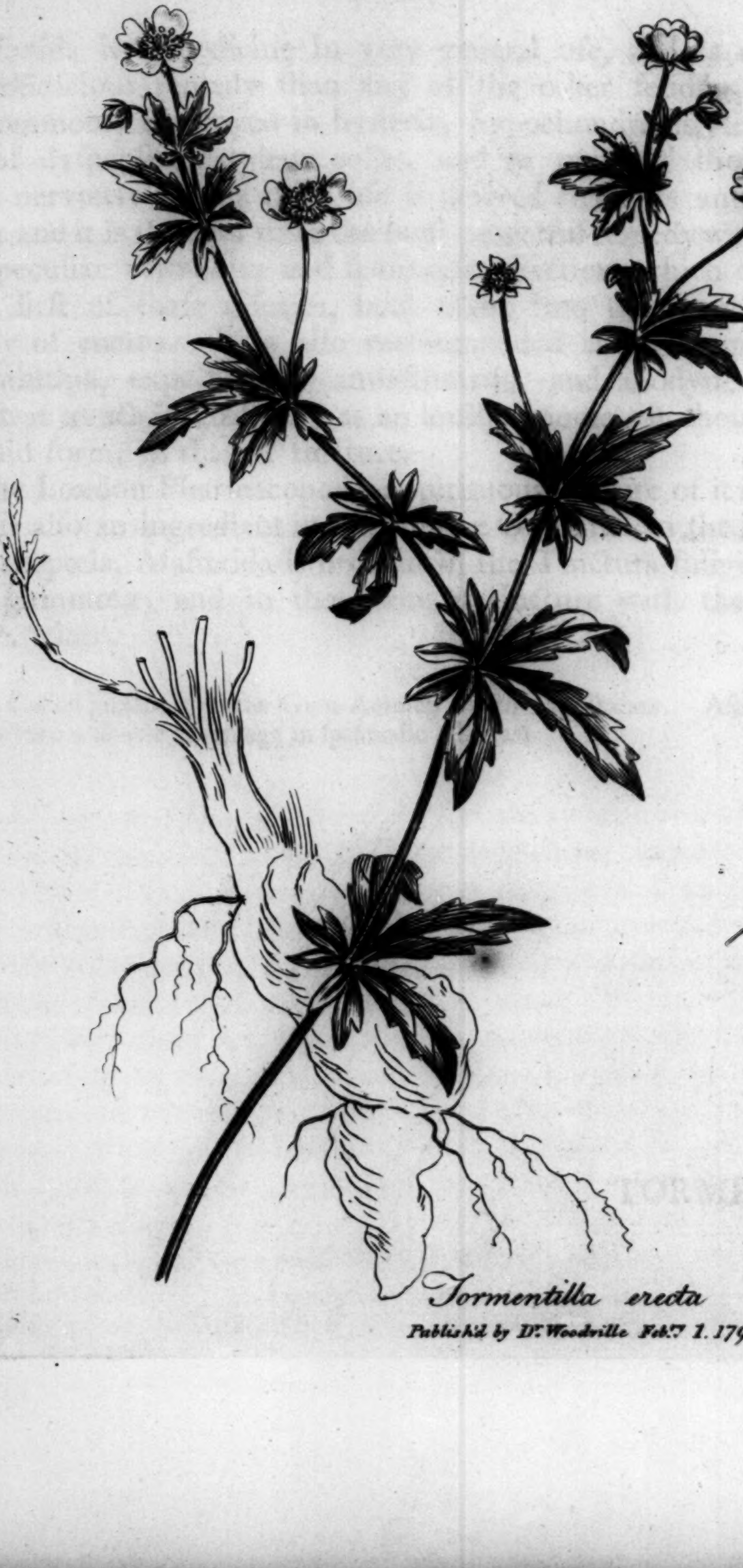
TORMENTILLA ERECTA. COMMON TORMENTIL, or UPRIGHT SEPTFOIL.

[illegible]

Spec. Char. T. [illegible] foliis [illegible]

THE root is perennial, thick, roundish, irregularly [illegible] knobbed, and covered with fibres of a [illegible] colour; the internal substance is [illegible] and has a [illegible] It sends forth many stems, which grow about [illegible] slender, somewhat hairy, more or [illegible] The leaves upon the stalk are [illegible] but those upon the branches [illegible] these are larger than the others; they are all of an [illegible] serrated, villous, and the upper surface [illegible] green colour than the under. The flowers stand singly on [illegible] peduncles, which spring from the alæ of the leaves, each [illegible] of four [illegible] emarginated, yellow petals; the calyx is cut into eight [illegible] segments; the [illegible] contain as many seeds. This plant is common in [illegible] flowers in June. It is distinguished from [illegible] by its [illegible] leaves, its [illegible] petals and its [illegible]

The



Tormentilla erecta

Publish'd by D.r Woodville Feb.y 1. 1790.

TORMENTILLA ERECTA. COMMON TORMENTIL, Or UPRIGHT SEPTFOIL.

SYNONYMA. Tormentilla, *Pharm. Lond. & Edin.* Tormentilla Officinalis, *Curt. Flor. Lond.* Fragaria tetrapetala, foliis caulinis ſeſſilibus quinatis. *Hal. Stirp. Helv.* n. 1117. Tormentilla ſylveſtris, *Bauh. Pin.* 326. Pentaphyllum aut potius Heptaphyllum, flore aureo tetrapetalo, Tormentilla dictum. *Hiſt. Oxon*, II. 190.

Claſs Icoſandria. *Ord.* Polygynia. L. *Gen. Plant.* 635.

Eſſ. Gen. Char. Cal. 8-fidus. *Petala* 4. *Sem.* ſubrotunda, nuda, receptaculo parvo exſucco affixa.

Spec. Char. T. caule erectiuſculo, foliis ſeſſilibus.

THE root is perennial, thick, roundiſh, irregularly conical, knobbed, and covered with bark of a dark brown colour; the internal ſubſtance is denſe, and has a reddiſh tinge; it ſends forth many ſtems, which grow about a ſpan high; they are round, ſlender, firm, ſomewhat hairy, more or leſs erect, and branched towards the top. The leaves upon the ſtalk are generally divided into ſeven, but thoſe upon the branches are commonly five; of theſe, three are larger than the others; they are all of an eliptical ſhape, deeply ſerrated, villous, and the upper ſurface is of a deeper green colour than the under. The flowers ſtand ſingly upon long peduncles, which ſpring from the alæ of the leaves, each flower conſiſting of four ſmall, roundiſh, emarginated, yellow petals; the calyx is cut into eight unequal ſegments; the piſtilla are commonly eight, and contain as many ſeeds. This plant is common in dry paſtures, and uſually flowers in June. It is diſtinguiſhed from the Tormentilla reptans, by its ſeſſile leaves, its ſmaller petals, and its more erect ſtem.

The root is the only part of the plant which is uſed medicinally; it has a ſtrong ſtyptic taſte, but imparts no peculiar ſapid flavour. As a proof of its powerful aſtringency, it has been ſubſtituted for oak bark in the tanning of ſkins for leather.[a] This root has been long held in great eſtimation by phyſicians, as a very uſeful aſtringent; and as the reſin[b] it contains is very inconſiderable, it ſeems more particularly adapted to thoſe caſes where the heating and ſtimulating medicines of this claſs are leſs proper; as phthiſical diarrhœas, diarrhœa cruenta, &c. Dr. Cullen[c] thinks "it has been juſtly commended for every virtue that is competent to aſtringents," and ſays, "I myſelf have had ſeveral inſtances of its virtues in this reſpect; and particularly I have found it, both by itſelf and as joined with gentian, cure intermittent fevers; but it muſt be given in ſubſtance, and in large quantities." Rutty recommends it in theſe words: "Ulcera vetera & putrida ſanat vino vel aqua decocta collutione & inſperſu. In vino cocta optime deterget & roberat, in ulceribus ſcorbuticis oris, gutturis, & faucium ac in gingivis diſſolutis, ſanguinem ſtillantibus. Decocta ad appetitum deperditum maxime valet, tonum ventriculi reſtituens, & ſordes ejus abſtergens. Non eſt vegetabile quod in fluxionibus alvi efficacius ſit. In dyſenterea epidemica quidam in ore tenent ad præcavendum contagium. In fluxu ſanguinis, fluore albo, & mictu involuntario valet."[d]

This root may be given in powder from half a dram to one dram or more for a doſe, but it is more generally given in decoction, and the following form is recommended by Lewis: An ounce and an half of the powdered root is directed to be boiled in three pints of water to a quart, adding, towards the end of the boiling, a dram of cinnamon: of the ſtrained liquor, ſweetened with an ounce of any agreeable ſyrup, two ounces or more may be taken four or five times a day.

Tormentil is ordered in the pulvis e creta compoſitus of the London Pharmacopœia.

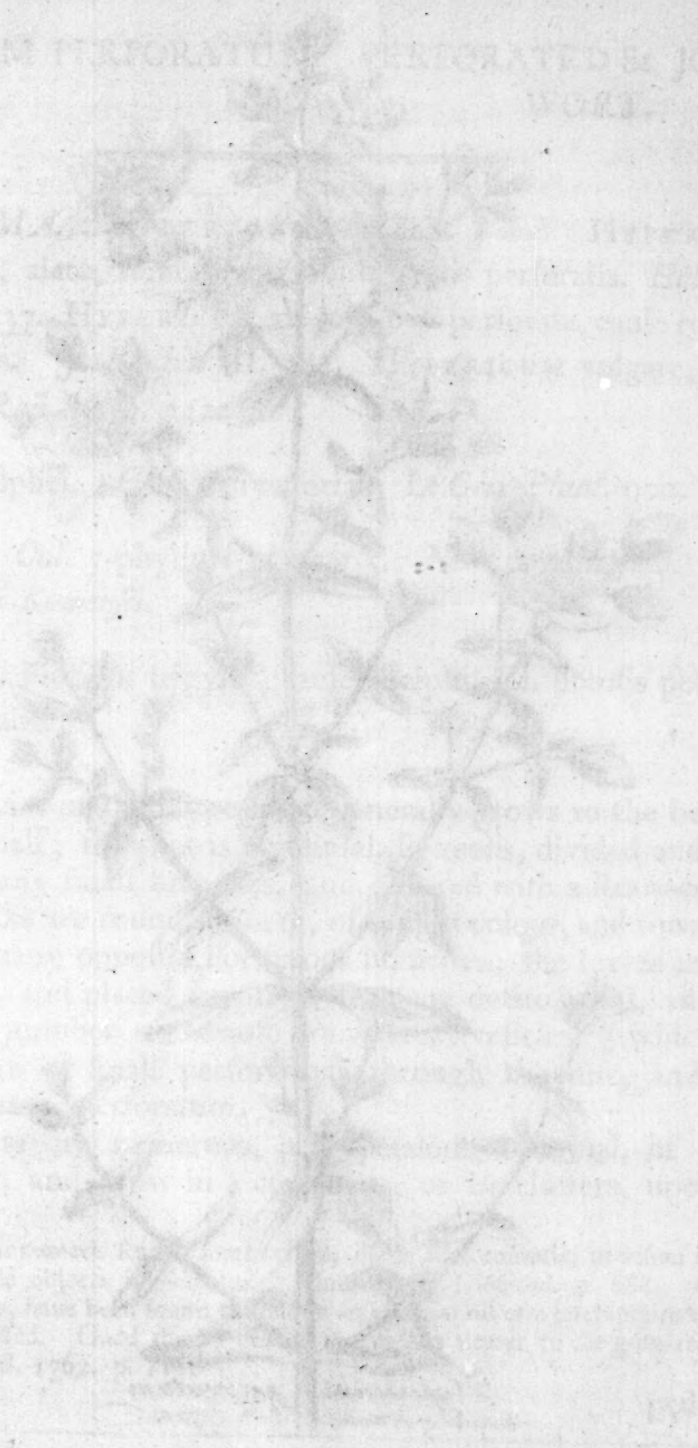
---

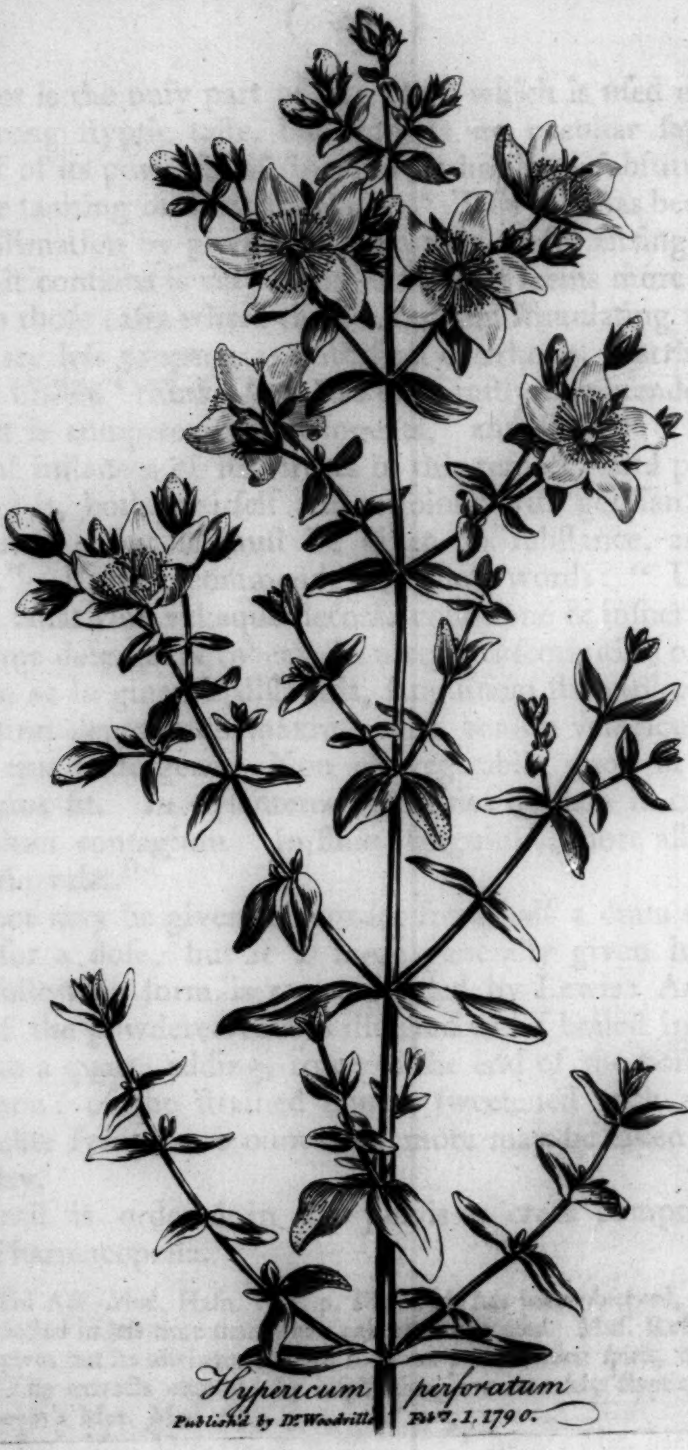
[a] Bartholini Act. Med. Haſn. v. 1. p. 88. and it has been obſerved, that the leather has been perfected in leſs time than when oak bark was uſed. Muſ. Ruſt. vol. 2. n. 12. p. 51.

[b] It gives out its aſtringency both to water and rectified ſpirit, moſt perfectly to the latter. The extracts obtained by inſpiſſation, are intenſely ſtyptic, the ſpirituous moſt ſo. Lewis's Mat. Med. 654.

[c] Cullen's Mat. Med. vol. 2. p. 36.

[d] Rutty's Mat. Med. 521.





Hypericum perforatum

Publish'd by Dr. Woodville Feb. 1. 1790.

HYPERICUM PERFORATUM. PERFORATED St. JOHN's WORT.

SYNONYMA. Hypericum, *Pharm. Lond.* Hypericum caule terete, alato, ramoſiſſimo, foliis ovatis perforatis. *Hal. Stirp. Helv.* n. 1037. Hypericum vulgare ſive perforata, caule rotundo, foliis glabris. *J. Bauhin* III. 382. Hypericum vulgare, *Bauh. pin.* 279. *Raii Synop.* 342.

Claſs Polyadelphia. *Ord.* Polyandria. L. *Gen. Plant.* 902.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. Cal. 5-phyllus. *Petala* 5. *Nect.* 0. *Capſula. Aiton's Hortus Kewenſis.*

Spec. Ch. H. Floribus trigynis, caule ancipiti, fol. obtuſis pellucido-punctatis.

THIS ſpecies of the Hypericum generally grows to the height of a foot and a half; the root is perennial, ligneous, divided and ſubdivided into many ſmall branches, and covered with a ſtraw-coloured bark; the ſtalks are round, ſmooth, of a light colour, and towards the top ſend off many oppoſite floriferous branches; the leaves are without footſtalks, and placed in pairs; they are entire, oval, and beſet with a great number of minute tranſparent veſicles,[‖] which have the appearance of ſmall perforations through the diſc, and hence the ſpecific name, perforatum.

The flowers are numerous, pentapetalous, terminal, of a deep yellow colour, and grow in a corymbus, or in cluſters, upon ſhort

---

[‖] Folia enim innumeris ſcatent foraminibus, iiſque adeo minutis, ut viſum effugiant, niſi ipſa folia ſole objecta inſpiciantur. Matthiol. in Dioſcord. p. 668. And theſe veſicles, or glands, have been found to contain an eſſential oil of a terebinthinate quality. Geoffroy Mat. Med. Gadd thinks that it approaches nearer to the gum-reſin, Lac. Vet. Acad. Handl. 1762. p. 119.

peduncles; each petal is of an irregular oval ſhape, and on the under ſide near the apex, is marked with many blackiſh dots; the calyx conſiſts of five perſiſtent acute leaves; the ſtamina are numerous, and commonly unite at their baſes into three portions, or bundles; the antheræ are yellow, and marked with a ſmall black gland;[*] the ſtyli are three, and the capſule has three cells, which contain many ſmall oblong browniſh ſeeds. It grows commonly in woods and uncultivated grounds, and flowers in July.

Bergius deſcribes the Hypericum quadrangulum inſtead of the perforatum, and thinks it the better officinal plant. "In pharmacopoliis noſtris indiſcrete colligunt Hypericum perforatum & quadrangulum; quod perinde quoque eſſe poterit, cum ambæ ſpecies puncta nigrecantia gerant; quadrangulum vero plurima."[a] Hypericum has a bitteriſh ſubaſtringent taſte, and a ſweetiſh ſmell. It was in great repute with the antients, who preſcribed it in hyſteria, hypochondriaſis, and mania: they alſo imagined that it had the peculiar power of curing demoniacks, and thence obtained the name of *Fuga dæmonum*:[b] it was alſo recommended internally for wounds, bruiſes, ulcers, hæmoptyſis, mictus cruentus, gravel, dyſentery, agues, worms,[c] and outwardly as an anodyne, and as a diſcutient and detergent. However it is now very rarely uſed, and its name is omitted in the Materia Medica of the laſt edition of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia. In the London Pharmacopœia the flowers only are directed to be uſed, as containing the greateſt proportion of the reſinous oily matter in which the medical efficacy of the plant is ſuppoſed to reſide. The dark puncta of the petals and the capſules, afford this eſſential oil, which is contained in minute veſicles, or glands, and gives a red colour to rectified ſpirit, and to expreſſed oils: the latter has been long known in the ſhops by the name of Oleum Hyperici.[d]

---

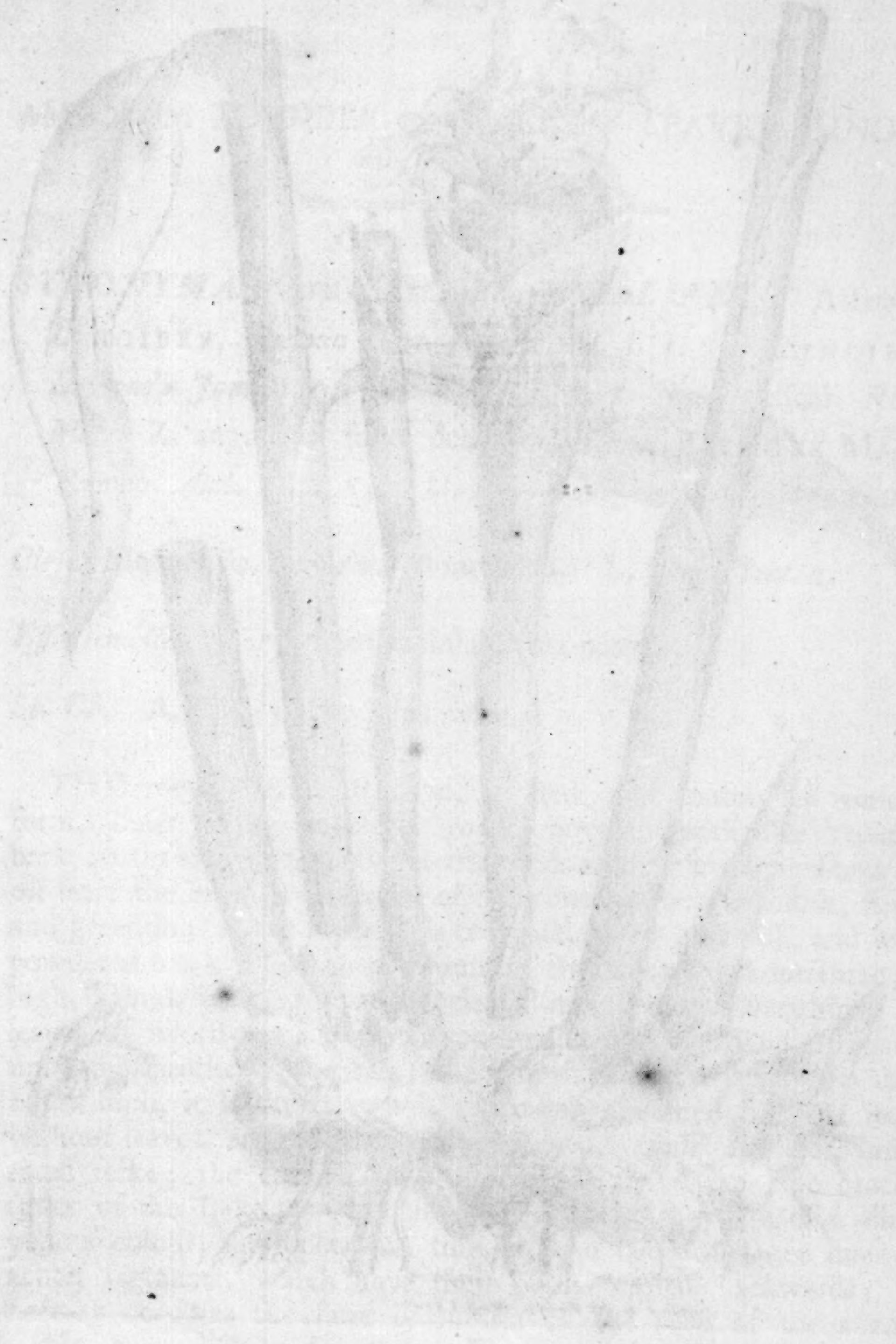
[*] Mr. Curtis obſerves, that a little black gland on the anthera, diſtinguiſhes this ſpecies at one view. Flor. Lond.

[a] Bergius Mat. Med. 641.

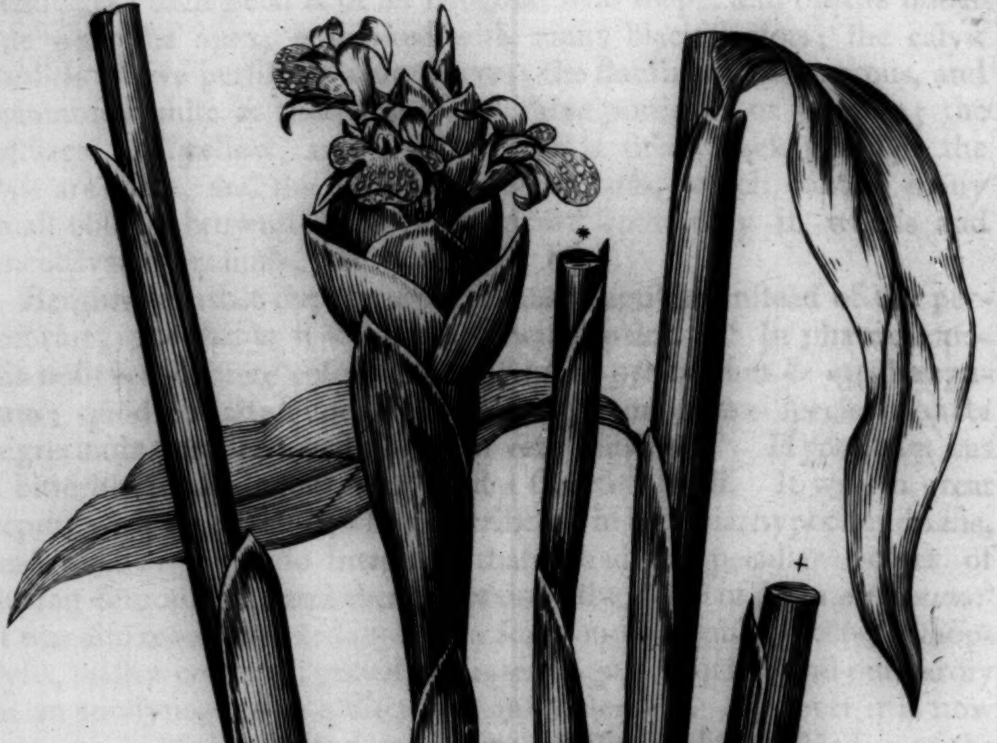
[b] Scripſere quidam Hypericum adeo odiſſe dæmones, ut ejus ſuffitu ſtatim avolent. Matthiol. l. c.

[c] See Haller, l. c. Alſton's Mat. Med. vol. 2. p. 150. Bergius, l. c. Murray's Apparat. vol. 3. p. 518.

[d] This colouring matter gives a good die to wool. Gadd. l. c. aliique.



11



Amomum Zingiber.

Published by Dr. Woodville. March 1.1790.

AMOMUM ZINGIBER. NARROW-LEAVED GINGER.

SYNONYMA. Zingiber, *Pharm. Lond.* & *Edin.* Amomum Zingiber, *Jacquin Hort. Vindob. vol.* 1. *t.* 75. Zingiber, *Browne's Jam.* 119, *Sloane's Jam.* 1. *p.* 163. Inſchi. *Rheed. Mal.* Z. anguſtiori folio, &c. *Pluk. Alm.* Zingiber Majus, *Rumph. Amb.* 5. *p.* 156. ζιγγιϐερὶς, *Dioſcorid.* ζιγγίϐερ, *Galen.*

Claſs. Monandria. *Order.* Monogynia. L. *Gen. Plant.* 2.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Cor* 4-fida: lacinia prima patente.

Sp. Ch. A. ſcapo nudo, ſpica ovata.

THE root is perennial, firm, knotted, of a compreſſed roundiſh form, beſet with tranſverſe rugæ, covered with aſh coloured bark, partly of a purpliſh tinge, and ſends forth many long fibres and off-ſets; the internal ſubſtance of the younger roots is ſoftiſh, fleſhy, and greeniſh; of the older, it is compact, fibrous, whitiſh, and when powdered has a yellowiſh appearance: the ſtalks are about three feet high, round, incloſed in an imbricated membraneous ſheathing; the leaves are ſword-ſhaped, ſmooth, pointed, entire, and ſtand alternately upon the ſheathes of the ſtalk; the ſcapus, or flower-ſtem, riſes about a foot high, it is erect, round, alternately ſheathed like the ſtalks, without leaves, and terminates in an oval, obtuſe, bracteal, imbricated ſpike; the corollæ, or flowers, appear between the bracteal ſcales of the ſpike, two or three at a time; they are of a dingy yellow colour, monopetalous, tubular, and cut into three unequal, acute, ſegments, which have their points curled backwards; the nectary occupies the faux or mouth of the tube of the corolla, and has a bilabiated appearance; the lip is obtuſely trifid, of a reddiſh purple colour, and marked with many yellowiſh dots: but what ſeems like the upper lip is the ſtamen, or filament, which is convex outwardly, concave within, and gradually tapers from its baſe to its apex, where it is coloured like the nectary. The antheræ are two, oblong, whitiſh, and lodged together in the cavity of the ſtamen: the ſtyle is long and filiform: the ſtigma obtuſe and villous: the capſule is three-celled, and contains many ſeeds.

The Ginger plant is a native of the Eaſt-Indies,[a] and is ſaid to grow in the greateſt perfection on the coaſt of Malabar and Bengal;[b] but it is now plentifully cultivated in the warmer parts of America,‡ and in the Weſt-India iſlands, from whence chiefly it is imported into Europe. In 1731, it was firſt introduced into this country by Mr. P. Miller,[c] and is ſtill carefully cultivated in the dry ſtoves of the curious. The flowers have a ſweet fragrant ſmell, and the leaves and ſtalks, eſpecially when bruiſed, alſo emit a faint ſpicy odour, but the hot acrid aromatic taſte is entirely confined to the root.

"In Jamaica, Ginger attains its full height, and flowers about Auguſt or September, and fades about the cloſe of the year. When the ſtalks are entirely withered, the roots are in a proper ſtate for digging: this is generally performed in the months of January and February. After being dug, they are picked, cleanſed, and gradually ſeethed, or ſcalded in boiling water; they are then ſpread out, and expoſed every day to the ſun, till ſufficiently dried; and after being divided into parcels of about 100lb. weight each, they are packed in bags for the market: this is called the Black Ginger."[d] White Ginger is the root of the ſame plant, but inſtead of the roots being ſcalded, by which they acquire the dark appearance of the former, each root is picked, ſcraped, ſeparately waſhed, and afterwards dried with great care; of courſe more than a double expenſe of labour is incurred, and the market price is proportionably greater.* Black Ginger loſes part of its eſſential oil by being thus immerſed in boiling water;[e] on this account it is leſs uſeful for medical and other purpoſes than the white, which is always good when perfectly ſound and free from worm-holes: but that imported from the Eaſt-Indies is ſtronger than any we have from Jamaica. Ginger gives out its virtues perfectly to rectified ſpirit, and in a great meaſure to water. According to Lewis,[f] its active principles are of a remarkably fixed nature; for a watery infuſion of this root being boiled down to a thick conſiſtence, diſſolved afreſh in a large quantity of water, and ſtrongly boiled down again, the heat and pungency of the root ſtill remained, though with little or nothing of its ſmell. Ginger is generally conſidered as an aromatic, leſs pungent and heating to the ſyſtem, than might be expected from its effects upon the organs of taſte. Dr. Cullen thinks, however, that there is no real foundation for this remark.[g] It is uſed as an antiſpaſmodic and carminative. The caſes in which it is more immediately ſerviceable, are flatulent colics, debility and laxity of the ſtomach and inteſtines, and in torpid and phlegmatic conſtitutions to excite briſker vaſcular action. It is ſeldom given but in combination with other medicines. In the Pharmacopœias it is directed in the form of a ſyrup and a condiment,[h] and in many compoſitions it is ordered as a ſubſidiary ingredient.

---

[a] The following obſervation, made by Rumphius, ſeems however to deſerve ſome notice: Quondam omne Zingiber petebatur ex illa Africæ parte, quæ mari rubro adjacet tam intra quam extra illud, tum Arabia Trogloditica dicta, cujus incolæ hodie ab Arabibus vocantur *Zingi* ſeu *Zangi* h. e. nigri ſeu aduſti Æthiopes, unde & nomen Zingiber ſeu Zingibel ortum duxit, ac ſi diſceretur, radices ex Æthiopia, atque hinc jam innotuit antiquis etiam ſcriptoribus, uti *Dioſcorid. lib.* 2. *cap.* 154. *Galeno. lib.* 6. *med. ſimp.* ubi dicit Zingiber deferri ex Barbaria, per quam vocem intelligenda eſt orientalis Africæ plaga. vide Herb. Amboin. vol. 5, p. 157. [b] Rumph. l. c. ‡ India Orientali per Hiſpanos ac præſertim per Franciſcum de Mendoſa, filium imperatoris Anthonii de Mendoſa cum aliis aromaticis herbis in novam Hiſpaniam deductum eſt, *teſte Monardo ſimp. Medic. cap.* 18. Rumphius, l. c.—Upon the death of Mendoſa, theſe plants were neglected, and all loſt but the Ginger. Ginger is ſaid by ſome to grow wild in America, but Jacquin ſays, "Sylveſtrem in America non vidi."

[c] Aiton's Hort. Kewen.

[d] Long's Hiſtory of Jamaica, p. 700.

* Rumphius remarks alſo, "Rubræ ſpeciei radices craſſiores ſunt, magiſque nodoſæ, externe plerumque cinerea primum, atque ſub hac purpurea rubente obductæ pellicula, uti & ipſarum caro ad oras rubet. &c. l. c.

[e] We mention this on the authority of Jacquin, vide Hort. Vindob. vol. 1, No. 75.

[f] Mat. Med. Ackin's edition, p. 687. [g] Cullen's Mat. Med vol. 2, p. 206.

[h] For this purpoſe the root ſhould not be older than four or five months. Of the very young roots the aromatic taſte is peculiarly grateful. "Junior recens crudaque radix in Martinica in menſis apponitur, parvaque ejuſdem portio ſolet cum bubula elixa comedi. Eſt etiam tunc inſigniter acris, ſed aroma longe gratius poſſidet, quam exſiccata." Jacquin. l. c.

BUBON GALBANUM. LOVAGE-LEAVED BUBON.

SYNONYMA. Bubon Galbanum. *Jacquin Hort. Vindob. vol.* 3, *p.* 21. Anisum Africanum frutescens, folio anisi, galbaniferum. *Pluken. Alm. p.* 31, *t.* 12. Ferula Africana galbanifera, folio et facie ligustici. *Herm. Parad. p.* 163. *t.* 163. Gummi-resina. Galbanum. *Pharm. Lond.* & *Edin.* χαλϐάνη *Dioſcorid.* Γαλβνη *Græc.*

Claſs Pentandria. *Ord.* Digynia. *L. Gen. Plant.* 350.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Fructus* ovatus, ſtriatus, villoſus.

Sp. Ch. B. foliolis rhombeis dentatis ſtriatis glabris, umbell. paucis. L.
B. Foliolis ovato-cuneiformibus acutis argute ſerratis, umbellis paucis, ſeminibus glabris, caule fruteſcente glauco. *Aiton's Hort. Kewen.*

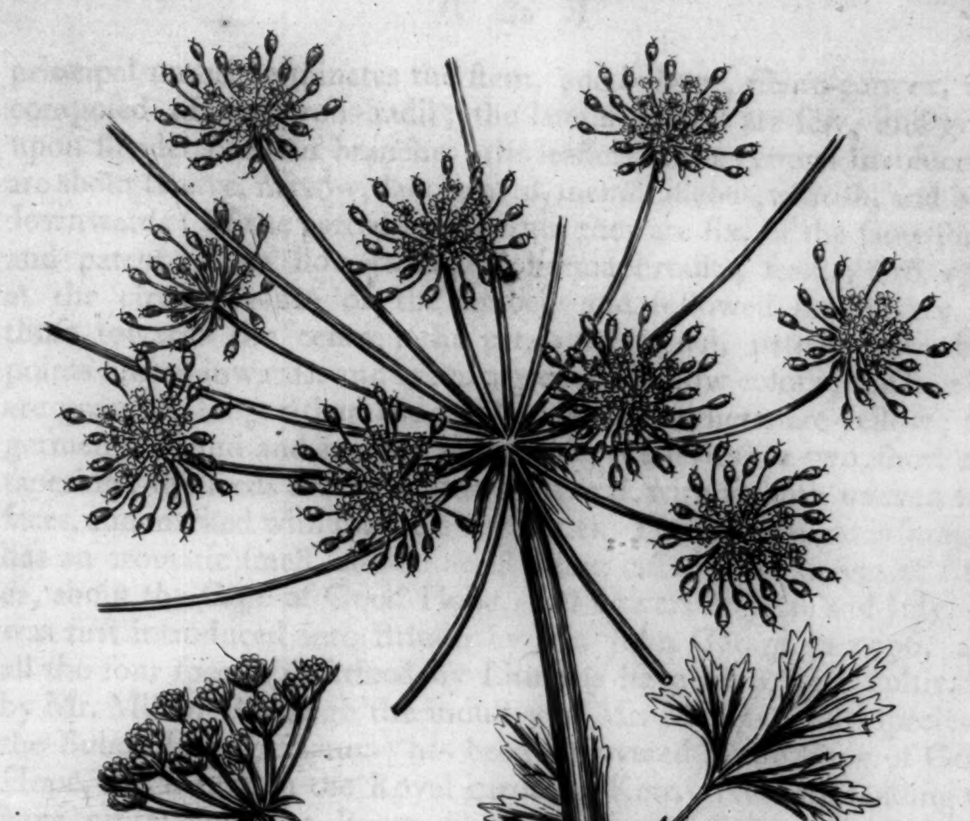
THE ſtalk is ſhrubby, ſeveral feet high,[a] ſlender, purpliſh, covered with a glaucous-coloured exudation,[b] round, bending, knotted or jointed, towards the bottom woody and naked, but towards the top ſending off leaves and branches; the compound leaves riſe from the ſtriated ſheathes of the ſtem, they are ſubtripinnated, the uppermoſt ſubbipinnated, and have ſtrong round ribs; the ſimple leaves are rhomboidal, acute, thickiſh, of a ſea-green colour, veined, ſubtrilobed, cut, or irregularly ſerrated, but near the baſe entire, and ſome leaves upon the upper branches are ſomewhat wedge-ſhaped; the principal

---

[a] Jacquin ſays five feet or more; but this plant is now growing in the King's garden at Kew, four yards high.

[b] This obſervation applies to the younger plants, or to the upper and ſofter part of the ſtalk.

12



Bubon Galbanum.

Publish'd by Dr. Woodville March 1.1790.

principal umbel terminates the ſtem, and is large, plano-convex, and compoſed of numerous radii; the lateral umbels are few, and grow upon ſlender pendent branches; the leaflets of the general involucrum are about twelve, narrow, lanceolated, membraneous, whitiſh, and bent downwards; of the partial involucrum they are ſix, of the ſame ſhape and patent. The flowers are all hermaphrodite, fertile, firſt open at the circumference of the umbel, and followed ſucceſſively by thoſe towards the centre; the petals are equal, patent, have their points turned inwards, and are of a greeniſh yellow colour; the ſtamina are greeniſh, longer than the petals, and the antheræ are yellow; the germen is round and narrow at the baſe, the ſtyles are two, ſhort and tapering; the ſeeds are two, browniſh, oval, with ſmooth uneven ſurfaces, and marked with three elevated lines. The whole plant is ſmooth, has an aromatic ſmell, and an acrid biting taſte. It is a native of Africa, about the Cape of Good Hope, and flowers in June and July. It was firſt introduced into Britain by Mr. John Gerard in 1596,[c] and all the four ſpecies deſcribed by Linnæus have been ſince cultivated by Mr. Miller. Through the induſtry of Mr. Maſſon, a new ſpecies of the Bubon (the lævigatum) has been diſcovered at the Cape of Good Hope, and is now in the Royal garden at Kew. Notwithſtanding we have repreſented the Bubon Galbanum as the plant yielding the officinal drug; yet it is ſtill a matter of doubt which ſpecies of theſe umbelliferous plants really produces it; and although we have referred to Herman's Ferula Africana, yet we wiſh to obſerve, that he thought this matter ſtill uncertain.[d] It ſeems highly probable that Galbanum is obtained from different ſpecies of the Bubon,[e] though, upon the authority of Linnæus, the London, Edinburgh, and other medical colleges, confine their reference to the ſpecies we have figured.

The juice is obtained partly by its ſpontaneous exudation from the joints of the ſtem, but more generally and in greater abundance by making an inciſion in the ſtalk a few inches above the root, from which it immediately iſſues, and ſoon becomes ſufficiently concrete to be gathered.

---

[c] Aiton's Hort. Kew. [d] Genuina illa planta, quæ Galbanum officinarum fundit, noſtri ſæculi Botanicis nondum innotuit. *Ferulaceam* eſſe veteres docent omnes, quænam vero ſpecies ſit, non conſtat. Parad. Bat. l. c.

Hermann is certainly a good authority; he was an intelligent phyſician, and practiſed many years in the Eaſt-Indies, about the latter end of the laſt century, and alſo at the Cape of Good Hope: his judgment therefore, as well as his fidelity, is at leaſt equal to that of Plukenett's, which Linnæus prefers.

[e] Plures extare poſſunt ſtirpes, quæ ſuccum Galbano ſimilem ſtillant, ut de variis lachrymis quæ inter ſe conveniunt & è diverſis ſtirpibus leguntur, nobis compertum eſt. Herm. l. c.

Galbanum is commonly imported into England from Turkey, and from the Eaſt-Indies, in large ſoftiſh ductile pale-coloured maſſes, which by age acquire a browniſh yellow appearance; theſe are intermixed with diſtinct white grumes or tears, which are accounted the beſt part of the maſs; but the ſeparate hard tears are externally of a ferruginous colour, and always preferred to the maſs itſelf. Geoffroy diſtinguiſhes the former into *Galbanon en larmes*, and the latter into *Galbanon en pains*. Spielman mentions a liquid ſort of Galbanum, which is brought from Perſia, "Proſtat etiam interdum Galbanum liquidum ex Perſia, conſiſtentia terebinthinæ inſtructum, cui multæ fæces nigræ commixtæ ſunt, tempore ad fundum ſecedentes, odorem reſinæ, nunquam Galbani, habet."[f] Galbanum has a ſtrong unpleaſant ſmell, and a warm bitteriſh acrid taſte; "like the other gummy reſins it unites with water by trituration into a milky liquor, but does not perfectly diſſolve, as ſome have reported, in water, vinegar, or wine. Rectified ſpirit takes up much more than either of theſe menſtrua, but not the whole: the tincture is of a bright golden colour. A mixture of two parts of rectified ſpirit, and one of water, diſſolves all but the impurities, which are commonly in conſiderable quantity.[g]"—In diſtillation with water, the oil ſeparates and riſes to the ſurface, in colour yellowiſh, in quantity about one-twentieth of the weight of the Galbanum. Newman obſerves, that the empyreumatic oil is of a blue colour, which changes in the air to a purple.

Galbanum, medicinally conſidered, may be ſaid to hold a middle rank between Aſafœtida and Ammoniacum; but its fetidneſs is very inconſiderable, eſpecially when compared with the former, it is there-

---

[f] Mat. Med. p. 560. [g] Lewis's Mat. Med. by Dr. Aikin, p. 314.

The Galbanum colour was a prevailing faſhion with the Romans.

Reticulumque comis auratum ingentibus implet,
Cœrulea indutus ſcutulata, aut galbana raſa; JUVENAL, Sat. 2, l. 96.

And Martial, ſpeaking of an effeminate perſon, ſays, Galbanos habet mores. Lib. 1. Epig. 97. —— Commentators differ about the colour of Galbana Raſa; we have deſcribed the Galbanum flower to be of a greeniſh yellow.

fore,

has occasioned [illegible] supposed to affect the bronchial glands in [illegible] powers [illegible] of the [illegible] in hysterical diseases, and [illegible] Externally [illegible] applied to expedite the suppuration of inflammatory [illegible] as a warm [illegible] the [illegible] of the [illegible] and [illegible]

TUSSILAGO FARFARA. COLTSFOOT.

SYNONYMA. [illegible] SCAPO UNIFLORO [illegible] RADICE [illegible] [illegible] Tussilago [illegible] Park. [illegible] [illegible]

Class Syngenesia. *Ord.* Polygamia superflua. *Lin. Gen. Pl.* 952.

Ess. Gen. Char. [illegible] *Cal.* squamæ [illegible]

Sp. Char. Tussilago scapo unifloro imbricato, foliis subcordatis angulatis denticulatis.

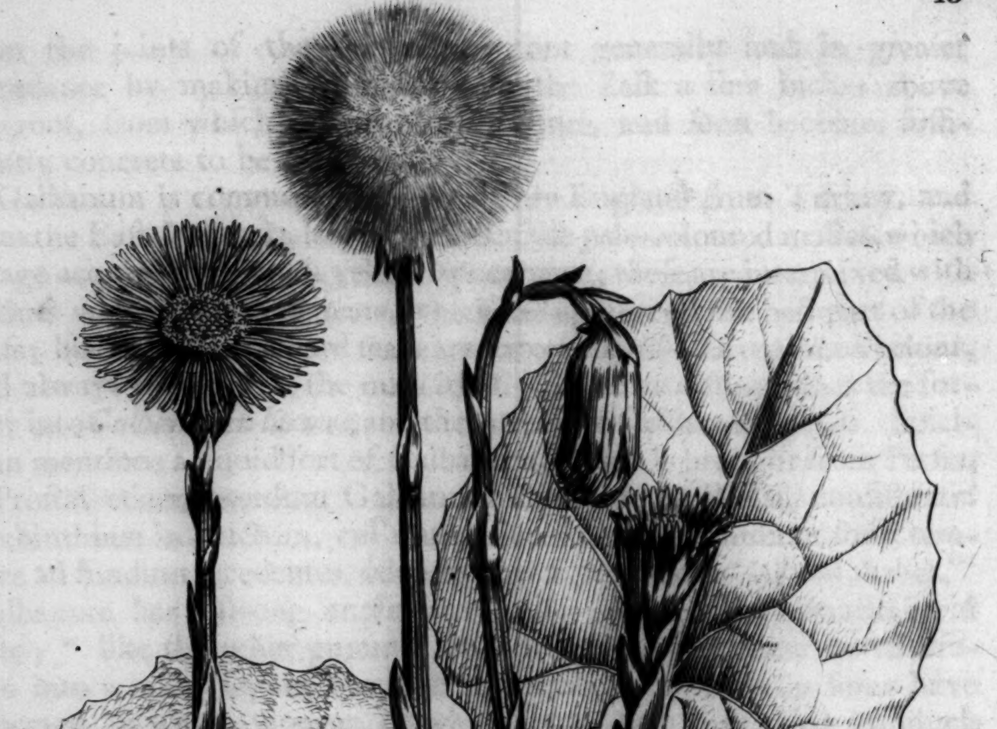
This [illegible] and sends off [illegible] simple, six or eight

inches

---

* [illegible]

13



Tuſsilago Farſara.

Publish'd by Dr. Woodville, March 1. 1790.

fore accounted leſs antiſpaſmodic, nor is it ſuppoſed to affect the bronchial glands ſo much as to have expectorant powers equal to thoſe of the latter; it has the credit however of being more uſeful in hyſterical diſorders, and of promoting and correcting various ſecretions and uterine evacuations. Externally Galbanum has been applied to expedite the ſuppuration of inflammatory and indolent tumours, and medically as a warm ſtimulating plaſter. It is an ingredient in the pilulæ e gummi, the emplaſtrum lithargyri cum gummi, of the London Pharm. and in the empl. ad clavos pedum of the Edin.

TUSSILAGO FARFARA. COLTSFOOT.

SYNONYMA. PETASITES SCAPO UNIFLORO, FLORE RADIATO, *Hal. Stirp. Helv.* n. 143. BECHIUM, *Dodon. Pempt.* 586. TUSSILAGO VULGARIS. *Baub. Pin.* 197. *Zannich. Venez.* t. 266. TUSSILAGO. *Cluſ. Hiſt.* 140. *Camer. Epit.* 590. *Gerard*, 811. *Parkinſon*, 1220. *Raii Hiſt. Plant*, 259. TUSSILAGO FARFARA. *Curtis Flor. Lond. Relhan. Flor. Cantab. Withering. Botan. Arrang. p.* 904. Βηχιον * *Dioſcorid. Hippoc.* &c.

Claſs Syngeneſia. *Ord.* Polygamia Superflua. *L. Gen. Pl.* 952.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Recept.* nudum. *Pappus* ſimplex. *Cal.* ſquamæ æquales, diſcum æquantes, ſubmembranaceæ.

Sp. Char. T. ſcapo unifloro imbricato, fol. ſubcordatis angulatis denticulatis.

THE root is long, round, tapering, creeping, and ſends off many ſmall ſhort fibres; the ſtalks are furrowed, downy, ſimple, ſix or eight inches high, beſet with ſeveral ſcaly leaves, of a browniſh pink colour, and cloſely embracing the ſtem; the leaves are obtuſely heart-ſhaped, angular, irregularly indented, above of a bright green colour, beneath white, downy, and ſtand upon long roundiſh radical foot-ſtalks; the flowers are compound, large, and yellow; *the florets in the diſc* are hermaphrodite, tubular, the limb is cut into five acute ſegments, which curl outwardly; the antheræ, by uniting, form a tube, but their apices are ſeparate and pointed; the germen is ſhort, the ſtyle filiform, longer than the antheræ, and the ſtigma is round: the *florets at the circumference* are female, tubular at the baſe, and the limb is long and linear; the germen is oblong; the ſtigma bifid; the ſeed is oblong, and of a pale-brown colour, crowned with ſimple down; the calyx is cylindrical, and the leaflets or ſquamæ are oblong, pointed, and alternately narrower. It is common in moiſt clayey places, and the flowers appear ſometime before the leaves, in March or April.

---

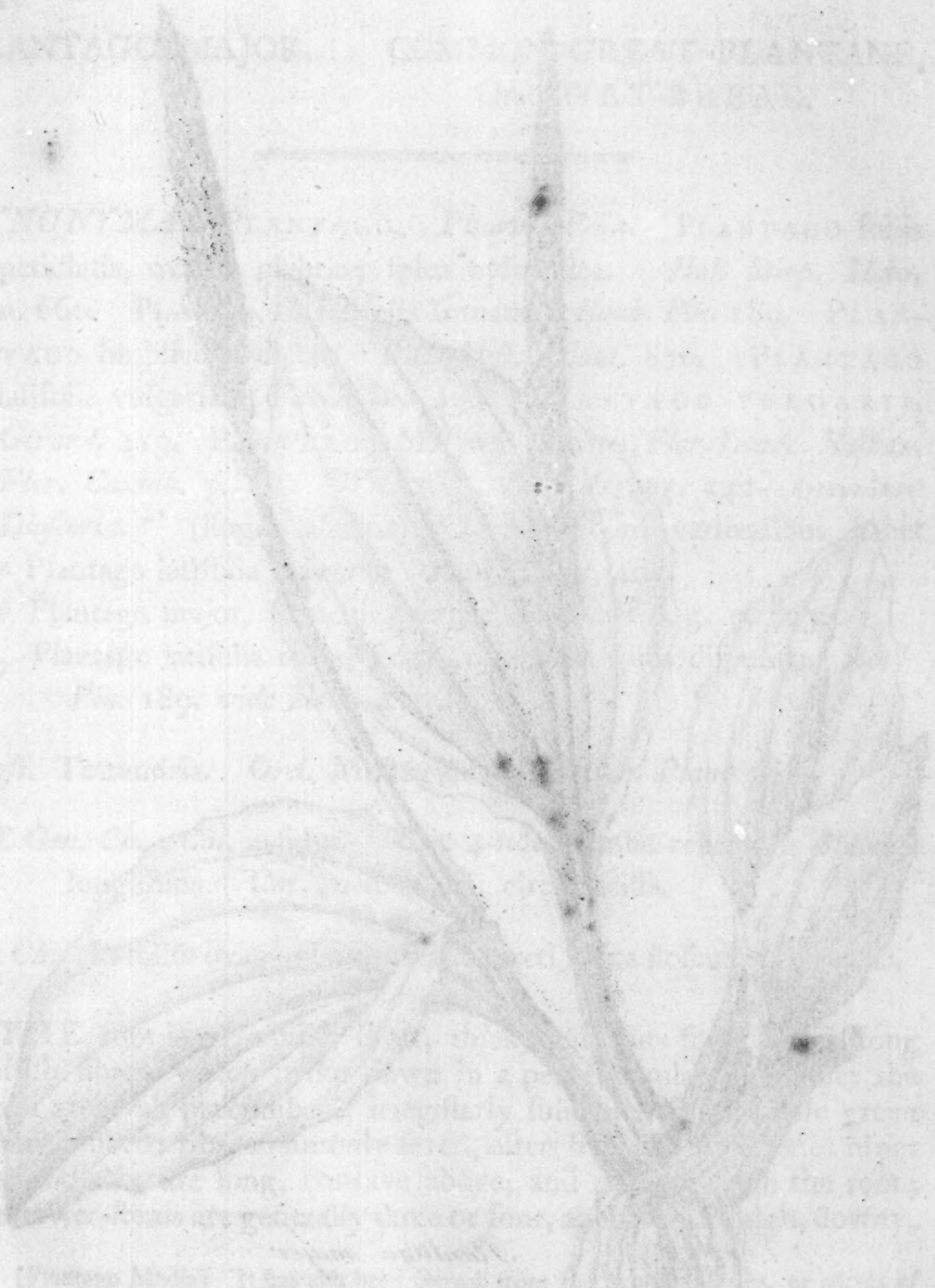
* Suppoſed to be derived from βηξ, tuſſis, hence Tuſſilago.

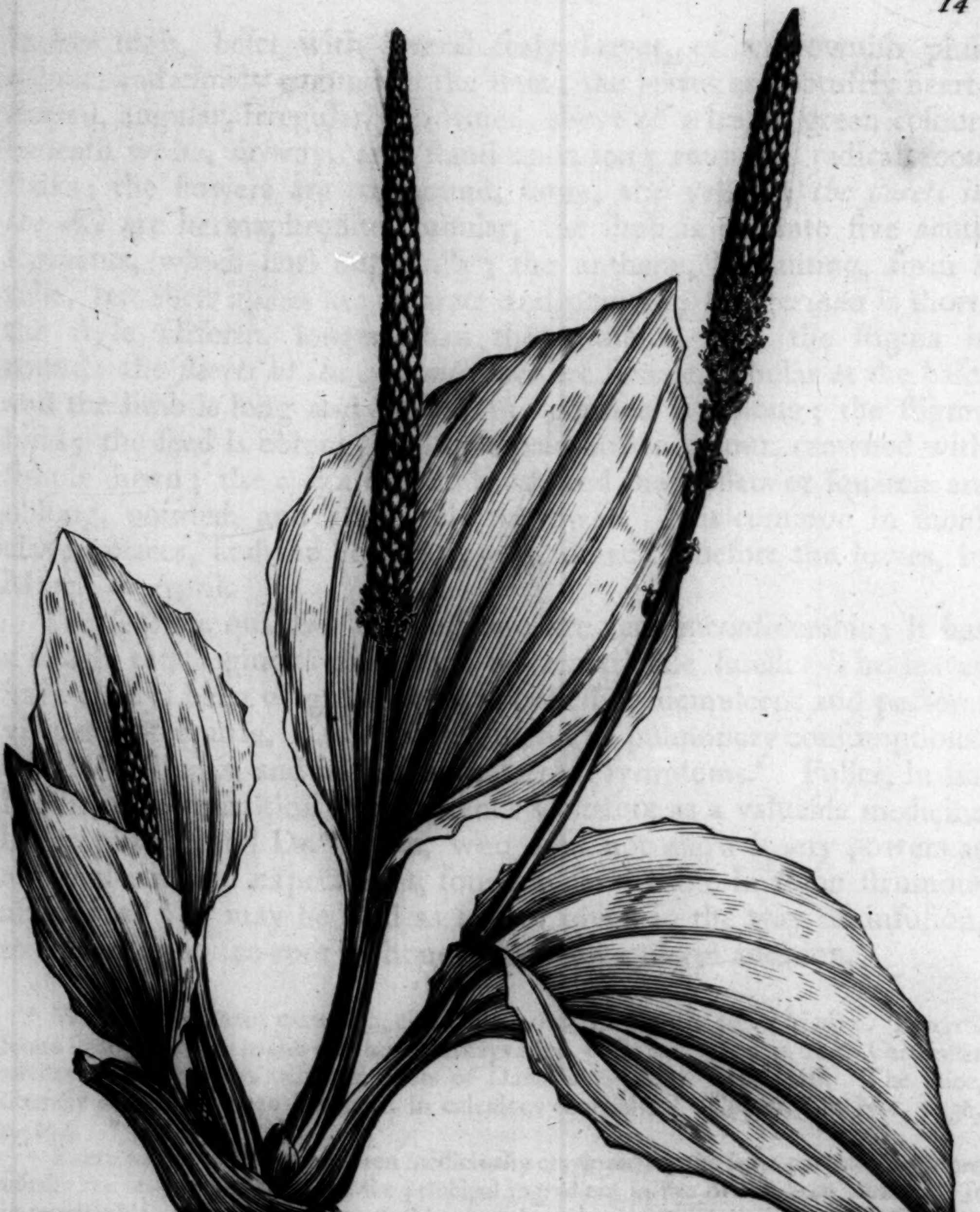
The ſenſible qualities of Tuſſilago are very inconſiderable; it has a rough mucilaginous taſte, but no remarkable ſmell. The leaves have always been of great fame, as poſſeſſing demulcent and pectoral virtues; of courſe, it is eſteemed uſeful in pulmonary conſumptions, coughs, aſthmas, and in various catarrhal ſymptoms.[a] Fuller, in his Medicina Gymnaſtica,[b] recommends Coltsfoot as a valuable medicine in ſcrophula; and Dr. Cullen, who does not allow it any powers as a demulcent and expectorant, found it ſerviceable in ſome ſtrumous affections.[c] It may be uſed as tea, or given in the way of infuſion, to which liquorice-root or honey, may be a uſeful addition.

---

[a] We might, without exception, cite every writer upon the Materia Medica. Percival found it alſo uſeful in hectic diarrhœas. Eſſays Med. & Exper. vol. 2. p. 224. Cartheuſer adviſes it to be given with the roots of Dandelion. Mat. Med. 416. The juice, liberally drunk, has been beneficial in calculous complaints. Comm. Lit. Nor. 1736, p. 194. [b] p. 84.

[c] Every part of the plant has been medicinally employed for the ſame purpoſe, but more uſually the leaves, and theſe are the principal ingredient in the Britiſh herb tobacco. It is remarkable, that the ſmoking of this plant has the recommendation of Dioſcorides, Galen, Pliny, Boyle, &c. Et adhuc hodie plebs in ſuecia inſtar tabaci contra tuſſim fugit. Lin. Flor. Suec. p. 289, and under the direction of Pliny it is certainly an efficacious remedy—in ſingulos hauſtus, paſſum guſtandum eſt. lib. 26. c. 6. p. 651.





Plantago major

Publish'd by Dr. Woodville March 1.1790.

PLANTAGO MAJOR. COMMON GREAT PLANTANE, Or, WAY-BREAD.

SYNONYMA. Plantago. *Pharm. Edin.* Plantago foliis petiolatis, ovatis, glabris; ſpica cylindrica. *Hal. Stirp. Helv.* n. 660. Plantago latifolia ſinuata, *Bauh. Pin.* 189. Plantago ſimpliciter dicta. *Raii Hiſt. Plant.* 876. Plantago latifolia vulgaris. *Parkinſon,* 493. Plantago vulgaris. *Gerard.* 419. Plantago Major. *Curtis, Flor. Lond. Relban. Flor. Cantab.* p. 61. *Withering, Bot. Arrang.* 142. ἀρνογλωσσον *Dioſcorid.* * (lingua agnina) Cl. Aiton pro varietatibus habet

α Plantago latifolia vulgaris. *Park. Theat.* 493.

β Plantago major, panicula ſparſa. *Bauh. Hiſt.* 3. p. 503.

γ Plantago latifolia roſea, floribus quaſi in ſpica diſpoſitis. *Bauh. Pin.* 189. *vide Hort. Kew.*

Claſs. Tetrandria. *Ord.* Monogynia. *L. Gen. Plant* 142.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Cal.* 4-fidus. *Cor.* 4-fida: limbo reflexo. *Stamina* longiſſima. *Caps.* 2-locularis, circumſciſſa.

Sp. Ch. P. foliis ovatis glabris, ſcapo tereti, ſpica floſculis imbricatis.

THE root is perennial, ſhort, thick, and puts forth ſeveral long whitiſh fibres, which ſtrike down in a perpendicular direction: the leaves are oval, procumbent, irregularly ſubdentated, of a pale green colour, ribbed; ribs, commonly ſeven, often five, and ſometimes nine: the footſtalks are long, concave above, and proceed from the root; the flower-ſtems are generally three or four, about a ſpan high, downy, round, ſmooth below the ſpike, and ſomewhat incurvated; the calyx is of four leaves, ſomewhat erect, oval, obtuſe, ſmooth, and perſiſtent; the flowers are ſmall, produced on a long cylindrical imbricated ſpike, which occupies more than half the ſtem; each flower conſiſts of a roundiſh tube, narrow at the mouth, and the four ſegments are heart ſhaped, pale, withered, and bent downwards; the bractea is oval, fleſhy, and larger than the calyx; the ſtamina are whitiſh, longer than the corolla, and the antheræ are purple: the germen is oval, the ſtyle ſhort and filiform, and the ſtigma ſimple; the capſule divides horizontally in the middle; and, according to Mr. Curtis, contains about twenty unequal brown ſeeds. It grows commonly in paſtures and way-ſides, and flowers in June.

---

* (Plantago Media) It has alſo been named from the number of ribs, or nerves of the leaf, as πολυνευρος, ἑπταπλευρος, &c.

The name Plantago, is omitted in the London Pharmacopœia, but it is ſtill retained in the Materia Medica of the Edinburgh college, in which the leaves are mentioned as the pharmaceutical part of the plant: theſe have a weak herbaceous ſmell, and an auſtere bitteriſh ſubſaline taſte; and their qualities are ſaid to be refrigerant, attenuating, ſubſtyptic, and diuretic.

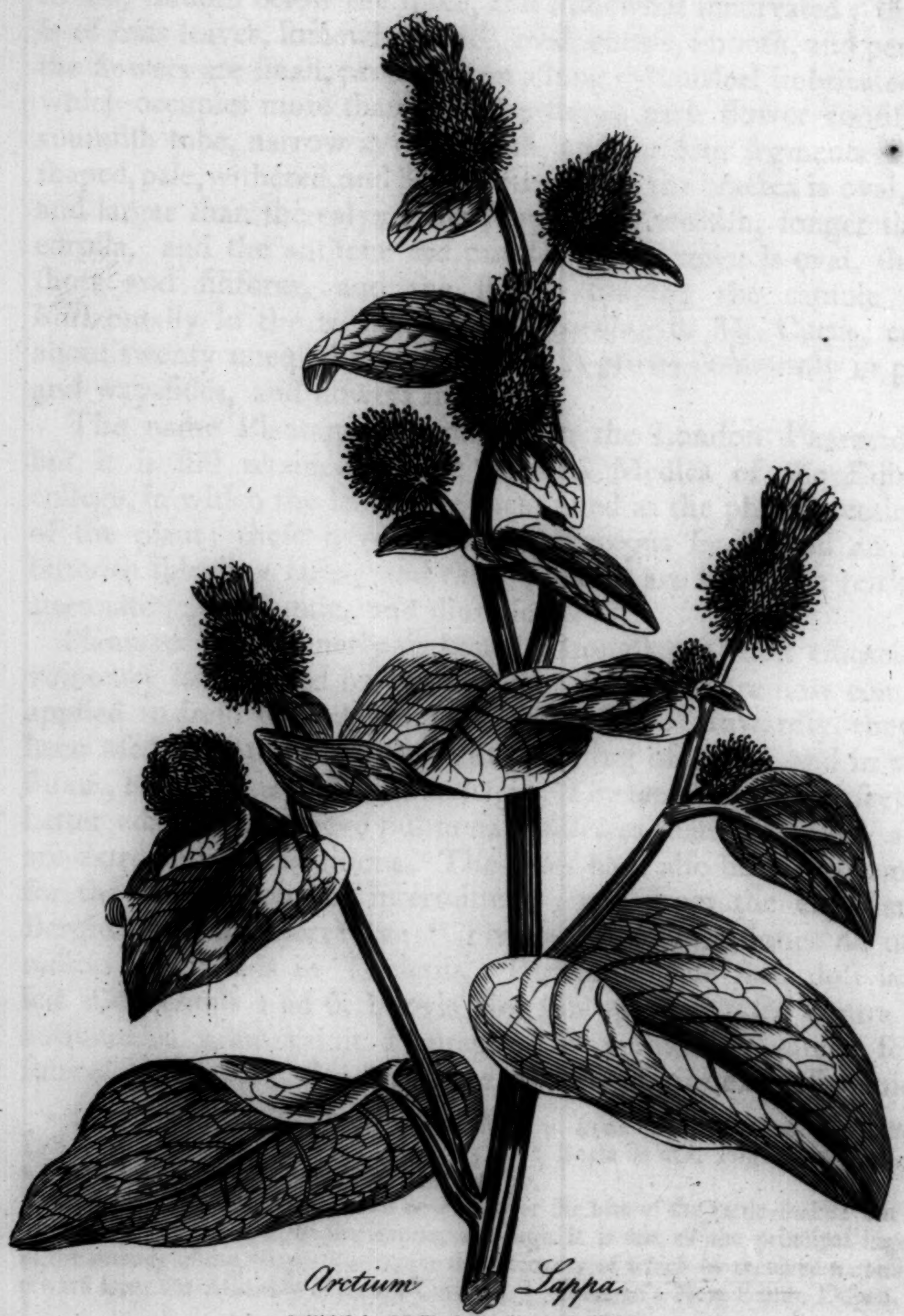
Plantago was formerly reckoned amongſt the moſt efficacious of vulnerary herbs; and by the peaſants the leaves are now commonly applied to freſh wounds, and cutaneous ſores. Inwardly, they have been uſed in phthiſical[a] complaints,[b] ſpitting of blood, and in various fluxes, both[c] alvine and hæmorrhagic. The ſeeds, however, ſeem to us better adapted to relieve pulmonary diſeaſes than the leaves, as they are extremely mucilaginous. The roots have alſo been recommended for the cure of tertian intermittents; and from the experience of Bergius, not undeſervedly: "Plurimæ ſunt narrationes de utilitate radicis plantaginis in Tertianis. Periculum ipſe feci, doſi largiori, ſcil. a drachmis 3 ad 6, quovis die, ſub apyrexia; ſed contra febres autumnales nihil valuit Plantago; in vernalibus autem febribus ſubindè opem tulit.[d]" An ounce or two of the expreſſed juice, or

---

[a] Celſus, lib. 3. c. 22. Schulz, Mat. Med. p. 412. Pliny, lib. 26. c. 2. Petzoldt. Eph. Nat. Cur. cent. 7. Obſ. 10. p. 25. [b] Boyle de util. Phil. Nat. p. 2. p. 150. [c] Roſenſt. Baſkd. p. 81. [d] Mat. Med. p. 70.

"Plantane has been alledged to be a cure for the bite of the rattle-ſnake: but for this there is probably but little foundation, although it is one of the principal ingredients in the remedy of the Negro Cæſar, for the diſcovery of which he received a conſiderable reward from the Aſſembly of South Carolina." Duncan's New Edinb. Diſpen.

15



Arctium Lappa.

Publish'd by Dr. Woodville March 1. 1790.

the like quantity of a ſtrong infuſion of Plantane, may be given for a doſe; in agues the doſe ſhould be double this quantity, and taken at the commencement of the fit.

ARCTIUM LAPPA. BURDOCK.

SYNONYMA. BARDANA. *Pharm. Lond.* & *Edin.* LAPPA. *Hal. Stirp. Helv.* n. 161. LAPPA SEU PERSONATA. *Raii Hiſt.* p. 332. LAPPA MAJOR, ARCTIUM DIOSCORIDIS. *Bauh. Pin.* 198. PERSONATA. *Camerar Epit.* 887. BARDANA SIVE LAPPA MAJOR. *Dodon.* 38. *J. Bauh.* vol. 3. 570. BARDANA MAJOR. *Gerard*, 809. BARDANA VULGARIS MAJOR, *Park.* 1222. ARCTIUM LAPPA. *Curt. Flor. Lond. Relhan Cant.* 302. *Withering. B. A.* 163. Αρκειον, Αρκτιον *Græcor.* VARIETATES ſic ſe habent, *Hort. Kew.* vol. 3. p. 136.

α Lappa major capitulo glabro maximo. *Raii Syn.* 196.
SMOOTH-HEADED COMMON BURDOCK.

β Lappa major montana, capitulis tomentoſis. *Bauh. Pin.* 198.
WOOLY-HEADED BURDOCK.

Claſs Syngeneſia. *Ord.* Polygamia Æqualis. *L. Gen. Pl.* 923.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Cal.* globoſus: ſquamis apice hamis inflexis.

Sp. Ch. A. foliis cordatis inermibus petiolatis.

THE root is biennial, ſubcylindrical, long, ſimple, externally of a dark brown colour, internally white, and ſends off many ſlender fibres: the ſtalk is erect, roundiſh, grooved, villous, purpliſh, above an inch in diameter, three feet high, and alternately branched: the leaves are alternate, patent, heart-ſhaped, veiny, above of a dark green colour, underneath whitiſh; the lower leaves are very large, and ſtand upon long footſtalks, which are grooved like the ſtem: the calyx is common to all the florets, imbricated, globular, the exterior ſcales are entangled in fine wooly threads, firm, elaſtic, and their extremities are poliſhed and hooked; the flowers are numerous, diſpoſed in heads, and ſtand alternately upon footſtalks on the branches; the corolla is compound, the florets purple, tubular, each having the limb divided into five pointed ſegments; the ſtamina are five, white, and filiform; the antheræ unite into a tube, are of a bluiſh colour, and project beyond the corolla; the germen is ſomewhat triangular, the ſtyles white, and longer than the ſtamina, and the ſtigma bifid: the ſeeds are oblong, brown, and have irregular rough ſurfaces.

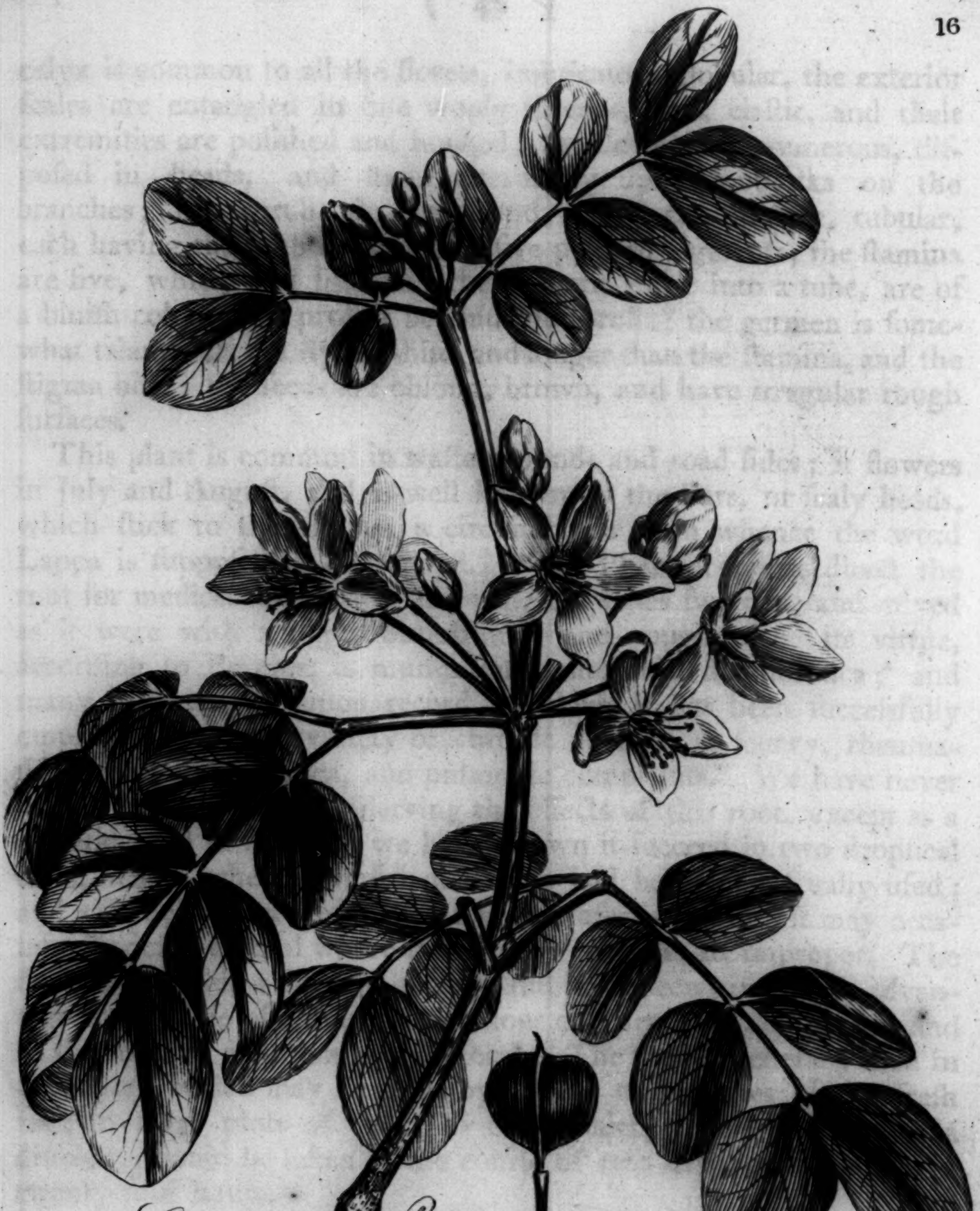
This plant is common in waſte grounds and road ſides; it flowers in July and Auguſt, and is well known by the burs, or ſcaly heads, which ſtick to the clothes, a circumſtance from whence the word Lappa is ſuppoſed to be derived.‡ The Pharmacopœias direct the root for medical uſe: it has no ſmell, but taſtes ſweetiſh, and mixed as it were with a ſlight bitteriſhneſs and roughneſs. Its virtue, according to Bergius, is mundificans, diuretica, diaphoretica;[a] and many inſtances are upon record in which it has been ſucceſsfully employed in a great variety of chronic diſeaſes, as ſcurvy, rheumatiſm, gout, lues venerea, and pulmonic complaints. We have never had an opportunity of obſerving the effects of this root, except as a diuretic, and in this way we have known it ſucceed in two dropſical caſes, where other powerful medicines had been ineffectually uſed: and as it neither excites nauſea nor increaſes irritation, it may occaſionally deſerve a trial where more active remedies are improper. The ſeeds alſo poſſeſs a diuretic quality, and have been given with advantage in the doſe of a dram in calculous and nephritic complaints, and in the form of emulſion as a pectoral. The root is generally uſed in decoction, which may be made by boiling two ounces of the freſh root in three pints of water to two, which, when intended as a diuretic, ſhould be taken in the courſe of two days, or if poſſible in twenty-four hours.

---

‡ Lappa dici poteſt vel απο τȣ λαβειν prehendere vel λαπτειν lambere. Ray, l. c.

[a] Mat. Med. 653. [b] Henricus III. Galliarum Rex, a Petro Penâ decocto radicum Lappæ ab hac lue ſanatus fuit. Vide Reverius, Obſ. 41.

The young ſtems of this plant, ſtripped of their rind, are boiled and eat like aſparagus. When raw, they are good with oil and vinegar. Withering, 864. l. c.



Guaiacum officinale.

Published by Dr. Woodville April. 1. 1790.

GUAIACUM OFFICINALE. OFFICINAL GUAIACUM.

SYNONYMA. Guaiacum. *Pharm. Lond. & Edin. Miller's Dict.* Guaiacum, foliis fere impetiolatis, bijugatis, obovatis & leniter radiatis; pinnis & ramulis dichotomis. *Browne's Jamaica*, 225. Lignum Vitæ, or Guaiacum. *Hughes's Barbadoes*, 142. Guaiacum Americanum primum, fructu aceris, ſive legitimum. *Breyn. Prodr.* i. 31. Pruno vel Euonymo affinis arbor, folio alato, buxeo, ſubrotundo, flore pentapetalo cæruleo racemoſo, fructu aceris cordato, cujus cortex luteus corrugatus, ſemen unicum majuſculum nigricans nullo officulo tectum operit. *Sloane's Jam.* vol. 2, 133. & *Cat. P. Jam.* 186. Guaiacum flore cæruleo, fructu ſubrotundo. *Plum. Nov. Gen.* 39. Guaiacum, magna matrice. *Bauh. Pin.* 448. Lignum ſanctum, Lignum Indicum, et Palus ſanctus, *Quorundam.*

Claſs Decandria. *Order* Monogynia. *L. Gen. Plant.* 518.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Cal.* 5-fidus inæqualis. *Petala* 5, calyci inſerta. *Caps.* angulata 3 s 5-locularis.

Sp. Ch. *G.* foliolis bijugis obtuſis.

THE Guaiacum tree grows to the height of forty feet, and to the circumference of four or five, ſending forth ſeveral large dividing and ſubdividing knotted branches: the bark of the trunk is of a dark grey colour, variegated with greeniſh or purpliſh ſpecks, but of the branches it is uniformly aſh-coloured, ſtriated, and marked with fiſſures; "the roots are very thick in proportion to the ſize of the tree, and run a great way into the ground, in a perpendicular direction:" the leaves are pinnated, conſiſting of two, three, and ſometimes four pair of pinnæ, with very ſhort footſtalks, ſmooth, ſhining, veined, of an inverſely oval ſhape, and dark green colour: the flowers grow in cluſters, or umbels, upon long peduncles, which ſpring from the diviſions of the ſmaller branches: the calyx is of five leaves; theſe are concave, oblong, obtuſe, patent, unequal, and deciduous; the petals are five, elliptical, concave, ſpreading, and of a rich blue colour; the ſtamina are erect, villous, taper from the baſe, and are crowned with yellowiſh hooked antheræ; the germen is oval, angular, and in its capſular ſtate aſſumes the figure we have ſeparately deſcribed; the ſtyle is ſhort and tapering; the ſtigma is ſimple, and pointed; the ſeeds are ſolitary, hard, and of an oblong ſhape.

Linnæus makes three ſpecies of the Guaiacum, viz. the officinale, ſanctum, and afrum; the ſpecific difference between the two former he fixes wholly on the number of the pinnæ of the leaves, defining the firſt foliolîs bijugîs, and the ſecond foliolîs multijugîs; but the leaves, according to the plant we have figured, commonly conſiſt of three, and ſometimes four pair of pinnæ,[a] ſo that this ſpecific deſcription is by no means diſtinctly characteriſtic. In a medical ſenſe, the ſanctum has been generally conſidered ſynonymouſly with the officinale, and from the inveſtigation we have given this ſubject, we believe it founded in botanical truth.[b]

This tree is a native of the Weſt India iſlands, and the warmer parts of America, and appears from the MS. of Sir Hans Sloane, in the Britiſh Muſeum, to have been firſt cultivated in this country by the Ducheſs of Beaufort in 1699.[c] The wood, gum, bark, fruit, and even the flowers of this tree, have been found to poſſeſs medicinal qualities.[d] The *wood* is brought here principally from Jamaica in large pieces of four or five cwt. each, and, from its hardneſs and beauty, is in great demand for various articles of turnery ware.—

---

[a] There can be no doubt of our plant being the true officinale, we had it with ſeveral others from Mr. Aiton, whoſe extenſive botanical knowledge is above our praiſe, and only to be equalled by that liberality of mind with which he communicates it. The teſtimony of Sir Hans Sloane is in oppoſition to Linnæus, for he obſerves that the leaves have ſometimes four pair of pinnæ.

[b] Monardus divides the wood into three ſorts, and C. Bauhin adopts two of theſe by the diſtinctions of Guaiacum magna matrice, and the Guaiacum propemodum ſine matrice: theſe circumſtances, however, depend upon the age, ſize, &c. of the tree. The icons of theſe ſpecies, given by Blackwell and Regnault, cannot, we preſume, be conſidered as deciſive.

[c] Vide Aiton's Hort. Kew. [d] Long's Hiſtory of Jamaica, vol. 3. p. 725.

It is extremely compact, and ſo heavy as to ſink in water: the outer part is of a pale yellowiſh colour, the heart of a dark blackiſh brown, with a greater or leſs admixture of green. It ſcarcely diſcovers any ſmell, unleſs heated, or while raſping, in which circumſtances it yields a light aromatic one: chewed, it impreſſes a ſlight acrimony, biting the palate and fauces. Its pungency reſides in a reſinous matter, which is totally extracted by digeſtion in rectified ſpirit, and partially by boiling water. The quantity of ſolid extract, obtained by rectified ſpirit, amounts to about one-fourth of the weight of the wood; with water, ſcarcely one-ſixth is obtained.[e] The *gum*, or rather gummy reſin, is obtained by wounding the bark in different parts of the body of the tree, or by what has been called jagging. It exudes copiouſly from the wounds, though gradually; and when a quantity is found accumulated upon the ſeveral wounded trees, hardened by expoſure to the ſun, it is gathered and packed in ſmall kegs for exportation. This reſin is of a friable texture, of a deep greeniſh colour, and ſometimes of a reddiſh hue; it has a pungent acrid taſte, but little or no ſmell, unleſs heated. It contains more reſin than the watery extract made from the wood; and more gummy matter than the ſpirituous extract.[f]—The Guaiacum tree alſo yields a ſpontaneous exudation from the bark, which is called the native gum, and is brought to us in ſmall irregular pieces, ‖ of a bright ſemipellucid appearance, and differs from the former in being much purer.[g] The *Bark* contains leſs reſinous matter than the wood, and is conſequently a leſs powerful medicine, though in a recent ſtate it is ſtrongly cathartic. The *Fruit*, (ſays a late author) "is purgative; and, for medicinal uſe, far excels the bark. A decoction of it has been known to cure the venereal diſeaſe, and even the yaws in its advanced ſtage, without the uſe of mercury." The *Flowers*, or bloſſoms, are laxative, and in Jamaica are commonly given to children in the form of ſyrup, which in appearance much reſembles that of violets. It is only the wood and reſin of Guaiacum which are now in general medical uſe in Europe; and as the efficacy of the former is ſuppoſed to be derived merely from the quantity of reſinous matter which it contains, they may be conſidered indiſcriminately as the ſame medicine. Guaiacum was firſt introduced in the Materia Medica ſoon after the diſcovery of America,[h] and previous to the proper uſe of mercury in the lues venerea, it was the principal remedy employed for the cure of that diſeaſe, and its great ſucceſs brought it into ſuch repute, that it is ſaid to have been ſold for ſeven gold crowns a pound;[i] but notwithſtanding the very numerous teſtimonies in its favour ‡, it often failed in curing the patient, and was at length entirely ſuperſeded by mercury; and though it be ſtill occaſionally employed in ſyphilis, yet it is rather with a view to correct other vitia in the habit, than for its effects as an antivenereal.*

---

[e] Lewis's M. M. 330. [f] Des Marchais, Voyage en Guinée & Cayenne, tom. 3. p. 246. "The Gum, or rather the reſin of this plant, tranſudes frequently of its own accord, and may be ſeen concreted on many parts of it at all ſeaſons of the year; but it is generally found in greater abundance where the bark has been cut or wounded." Browne's Jam. 226.

‖ It is ſometimes ſophiſticated by the negroes with the gum of the Manchineal tree, (a ſpecies of the Hippomane) but this is eaſily detected by diſſolving a little in ſpirit of wine or rum. The true gum imparts a whitiſh or milky tinge; but the Manchineal gives a greeniſh caſt. Long, l. c. 724. Möuch adviſes a few drops of Spirit. nitri dulc. to be added to the ſpirituous ſolution, and then to be diluted with water, by which the gum is precipitated in a blue powder; but the adulteration will appear floating in white ſtriæ, &c. Vide Crell's Chem. Journ. P. 2. p. 78. [g] Long, l. c.

The general virtues of Guaiacum are ſtated by Bergius to be mundificans, ſudorifera, diuretica, ſubcalefaciens, ſtomachica, and its uſe to be in ſyphilis, arthritis,† morbi cutis, odontalgia;[k] and to theſe we may add chronic rheumatiſm, ſcrophula, and ſome ſcirrhous diſeaſes. —To Dr. Cullen Guaiacum ſeems analogous to the nature of the balſams and turpentines, he therefore ſuppoſes it like theſe to be very diffuſible in the ſyſtem, and thereby to have a conſiderable power in ſtimulating the extreme veſſels every where; and in this way he accounts for its power in chronic rheumatiſm, and from its paſſing off by the pores of the ſkin, he conſiders it a probable remedy in ſome cutaneous diſorders.[l]

---

[h] Initium celebritatis dedit felix curatio, quam in inſula St. Dominici Hiſpanus quidam ſuperioris ordinis, qui morbum ab India muliere contraxerat, jam doloribus diris detentus, ſuadente famulo ſuo Indo, ex hoc ligno in ſemet experiebatur. Ejus exemplo præeunte, plures alii Hiſpani eodem modo contaminati ad idem auxilium fauſto ſucceſſu confugerunt. Quod quum poſt reditum Hiſpali ab hiſce evulgaretur, hinc per totam Hiſpaniam, & inde per totum reliquum orbem, quem lues occupaverat, fama remedii increbuit. Monardes Simpl. Med. p. 341. Vide Murray's Ap. Med. vol. 3. 409. And according to Delgado, Guaiacum was uſed in Spain ſo early as 1508. (del modo de adoperare el Legno ſanto. Venet. 1529).

[i] Vide Friend's Hiſt. vol. 2. p. 365. And Maſſa de Morb. gal. 71. ſays, Ligni libra una ſcutatis aureis undecim veniret. ‡ Vide Böhm Diſſ. variæ ſiphilidis therapiæ.

* Perhaps the opinions and facts adduced by Boerhaave, Aſtruc, Plenk, De Haen, Hutten, and lately by Mr. Hunter, may be conſidered in ſome meaſure as exceptions.—The laſt of theſe authors remarks, that the Guaiacum was firſt uſed in Europe as a remedy for the Syphilis in 1517; but from the authority we have cited above, it appears to have been employed nine years ſooner.

† Though upon the authority of Mead, Pringle, and others, Guaiacum has been much employed in rheumatiſms, yet it was of little eſtimation in the gout till Mr. Emerigon of Martinico, publiſhed his letters about thirteen years ago, (Specifique contre la goutte, &c.) [k] Mat. Med. 346.

This opinion correſponds with Murray's, who ſays,——Et hiſce partibus reſinoſis quidem Guaiacum per minimos corporis noſtri canales efficaciter penetrat, impacta reſolvit & diſcutit, balſamicam virtutem exercet et ſudorem potenter pellit, item evacuationes per alvum vel lotium, vel aliquando ſalivæ profluvium, ciet.[m] According to Lewis, where the excretory glands are obſtructed, the veſſels lax and flaccid, and the habit replete with ſerous humours, it has good effects: but in thin emaciated habits, and an acrimonious ſtate of the fluids, it often does harm.[n]—We have frequently conjoined it with mercury and ſoap, and in ſome caſes with bark or ſteel, and found it eminently uſeful as an alterative. In the pharmacopœias it is directed in the form of tincture and elixir; the latter is ordered by the Edinburgh college to be prepared in two ways, viz. with rectified ſpirit, and the vinous ſpirit of ſal ammoniac.[o] Of theſe compounds the doſe may be from two ſcruples to two drams: the powder is generally given from 6 grains to 20, or even more, for a doſe, either by itſelf, or in a fluid form, by means of mucilage or the yolk of egg. The Decoctum lignorum, (Pharm. Ed.) of which Guaiacum is the chief ingredient, is commonly taken in the quantity of a pint a day.

---

[l] Mat. Med. vol. 2. 197. [m] Murray's Ap. Med. vol. 3. 408. [n] l. c. 331.

[o] Dr. Cullen obſerves, that "ſeveral phyſicians have apprehended miſchief from the uſe of the Guaiacum in a ſpirituous tincture, and I am certain that it ſometimes happens. It is therefore that in imitation of the very reſpectable Berger of Copenhagen I avoid the ſpirituous tincture of Guaiacum, and employ almoſt only the diffuſion of it in water. In preparing this, having firſt with an equal part of hard ſugar reduced the Guaiacum to a fine powder, I apply ſome portion of the yolk of egg, or of a mucilage of gum arabic, and rubbing theſe together very carefully, I form an emulſion with water, or watery liquors, as may be thought proper. This preparation I give over night in ſuch a quantity as may open the belly once next day, which will happen to different perſons from doſes containing 15 to 30 grains of the Guaiacum." M. M. 199. Berger's formula is the following: ℞ G. guaiaci ℥ſs G. arabici ʒij. Bene trita ſolv. in aquæ hyſſopi vel alius diſtill ℥ix. Add. ſacchari ℥ſs m. d. ſ. ſolutio, cujus duo cochlearia majora mane & veſperi capiantur, ſuperbibito libra una decocti hordei vel avenæ. Vet. Acad. Handl. vol. 1. p. 74. Theden recommends the Guaiacum made into pills with ſoap of almonds, which is ſtill more convenient (*neue Bemerk. u Erſahr, a. d. Wundarzneyk. und Arz.* P. 2. 204.)

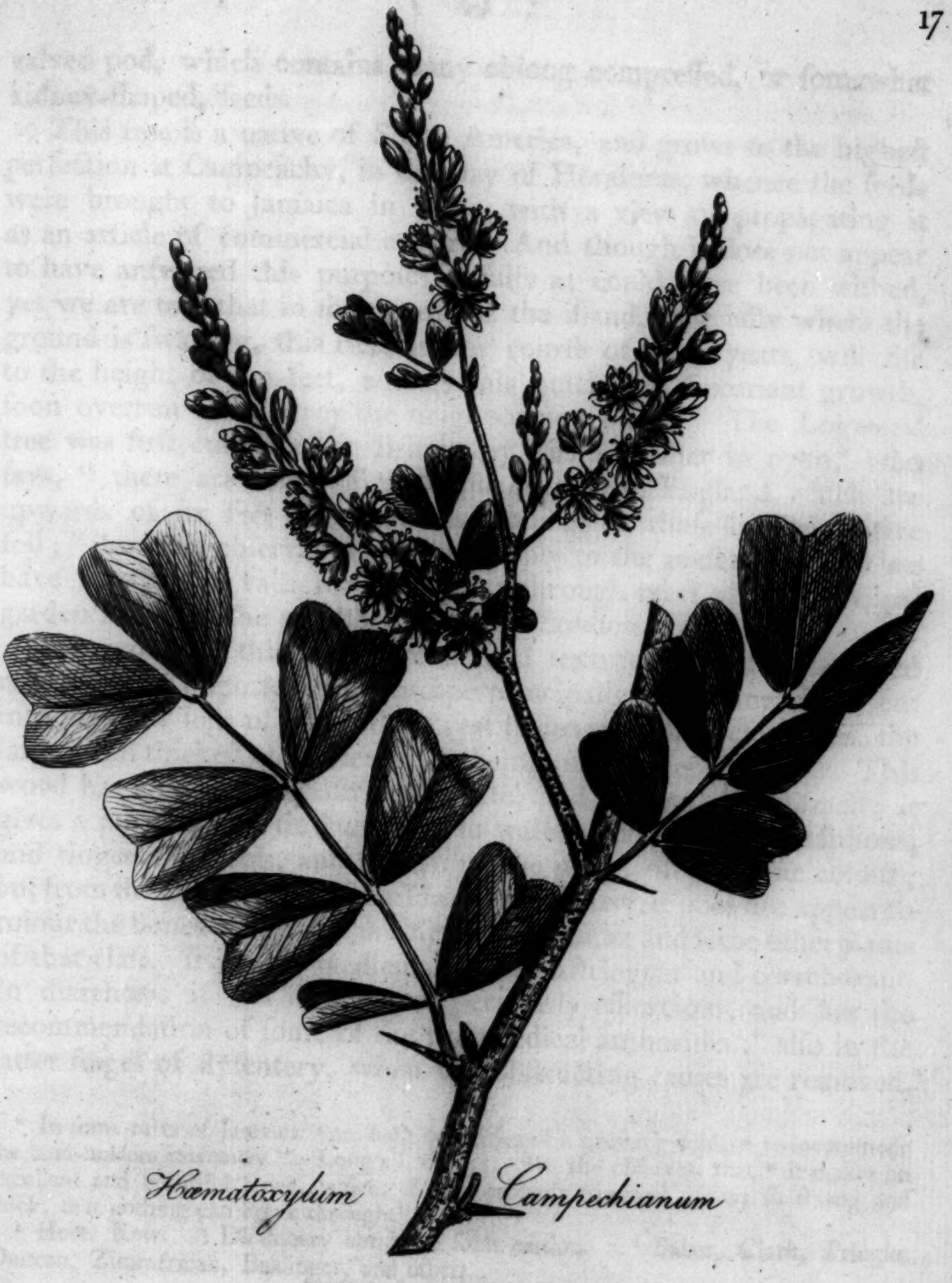
HÆMATOXYLUM CAMPECHIANUM. LOGWOOD.

SYNONYMA. LIGNUM CAMPECHENSE. *Pharm. Lond. & Edin.* Hæmatoxylum ſpinoſum, foliis pinnatis, racemis terminalibus. *Browne's Jam.* 221. Lignum Campechianum, ſpecies quædam Braſil. Vide *Sloane's Jam.* vol. 2. p. 183. Criſta pavonis Coronillæ folio ſecunda, ſive tinctoria Indica, flore luteo racemoſo minore, ſiliqua latiſſima glabra, lignum rubrum, *Sappan* dictum ferens. *Breyn. Prodr.* 2. 37. Erythroxylum, ſive lignum rubrum Indicum ſpinoſiſſimum, coluteæ foliis, floribus luteis, ſiliquis maximis. *Herm. Par. Bat.* 333. Hæmatoxylum. *Long's Jam.* vol. 3. p. 754. *Miller's Dict.* *Jacquin, Ob. Bot.* 1. p. 20.

Claſs Decandria. *Order* Monogynia. *L. Gen. Plant.* 525.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Cal.* 5 partitus. *Petala* 5. *Caps.* lanceolata, 1-locularis, 2-valvis: valvis navicularibus.

THE Campechianum is the only ſpecies of the Hæmatoxylum hitherto diſcovered; it is a much ſmaller tree than the Guaiacum, and both the trunk and the branches are extremely crooked, and covered with dark-coloured rough bark; the ſmaller ramifications are numerous, cloſe, prickly, or beſet with ſtrong ſharp ſpines; the leaves are pinnated, generally compoſed of four or five pair of pinnæ, of an irregular oval ſhape, obliquely nerved, and obtuſely ſinuated at the top; the flowers grow in racemi, or in cloſe regular terminal ſpikes, and appear in March; the calyx divides into five oblong obtuſe ſegments, of a browniſh purple colour; the petals are five, patent, obtuſely lance-ſhaped, and of a reddiſh yellow colour; the ſtamina are ſomewhat hairy, tapering, of unequal length, ſhorter than the corolla, and the antheræ are ſmall and oval; the ſtyle is nearly the length of the ſtamina, and the germen becomes a long double valved



Hæmatoxylum Campechianum

Published by Dr. Woodville April 1.1790.

valved pod, which contains many oblong compreſſed, or ſomewhat kidney-ſhaped, ſeeds.

This tree is a native of South America, and grows to the higheſt perfection at Campeachy, in the Bay of Honduras, whence the ſeeds were brought to Jamaica in 1715, with a view of propagating it as an article of commercial export. And though it does not appear to have anſwered this purpoſe ſo fully as could have been wiſhed, yet we are told that in ſome parts of the iſland, eſpecially where the ground is ſwampy, this tree, in the courſe of three years, will riſe to the height of ten feet, and by this quick and luxuriant growth, ſoon overrun and deſtroy the neighbouring plants.[a] The Logwood tree was firſt cultivated in Britain by Mr. P. Miller in 1739,[b] who ſays, "there are ſome of theſe plants now in England which are upwards of ſix feet high, and as thriving as thoſe in their native ſoil;"[c] but this obſervation will not apply to the preſent time, for we have ſearched in vain for this plant through moſt of the principal garden ſtoves in the neighbourhood of London.

The wood of this tree is of a ſolid texture, and of a dark red colour; it is imported into Europe principally as a dying drug, cut into junks or logs of about three feet in length; of theſe pieces, the largeſt and thickeſt are preferred, as being of the deepeſt colour. This wood has a ſweetiſh ſubaſtringent taſte, and no remarkable ſmell; it gives a purpliſh red tincture both to watery and ſpirituous infuſions, and tinges the ſtools, and ſometimes the urine, of the ſame colour; but from the experiments of Du Hamel and others, it does not appear to colour the bones of animals, as obſerved of madder and ſome other plants of that claſs. It is uſed medicinally as an aſtringent and corroborant. In diarrhœas it has been found peculiarly efficacious, and has the recommendation of ſome of the firſt medical authorities:[d] alſo in the latter ſtages of dyſentery, when the obſtructing cauſes are removed, to obviate that extreme laxity of the inteſtines uſually ſuperinduced by the repeated dejections. Extractum ligni campechenſis is ordered in the pharmacopœias, and may be given in the doſe of one ſcruple or two, repeated according to the urgency of the ſymptoms.

---

[a] In ſome parts of Jamaica "are ſuch quantities of it growing wild, as to incommode the land-holders extremely." Long's l. c. 754. He alſo obſerves, that "it makes an excellent and beautiful fence, which, if kept properly trimmed, grows ſo ſtrong and thick, that nothing can break through."

[b] Hort. Kew. [c] Dictionary abridged, ſixth edition. [d] Baker, Clark, Pringle, Duncan, Zimmerman, Baldinger, and others.

HELLEBORUS NIGER. BLACK HELLEBORE, Or, CHRISTMAS ROSE.

SYNONYMA. HELLEBORUS NIGER, SEU MELAMPODIUM.[a] *Pharm. Lond. & Edin.* Helleborus Niger legitimus. *Cluſ. Hiſt.* 274. Helleborus Niger flore roſeo. *Baub. Pin.* 186. Helleborus Niger flore albo; interdum etiam valde rubente. *J. Bauh.* 3. 635. Helleborus Niger verus. *Gerard's Herb.* 975. TRUE BLACK HELLEBORE, or Chriſtmas Flower. *Raii. Hiſt. Plant.* 697. An noſtra planta ſit Ελλεβορος μελας et Μελαμποδιον Græcor. et Helleborus, Elleborus, Veratrum, Latinorum, nihil certi pronunciari poſſit.

Claſs Polyandria. *Order* Polygynia. *L. Gen. Plant.* 702.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Cal.* 0. *Petala* 5 ſ. plura. *Nectaria* bilabiata, tubulata. *Caps.* polyſpermæ, erectiuſculæ.

Sp. Ch. H. Scapo ſubbiflore ſubnudo, foliis pedatis.

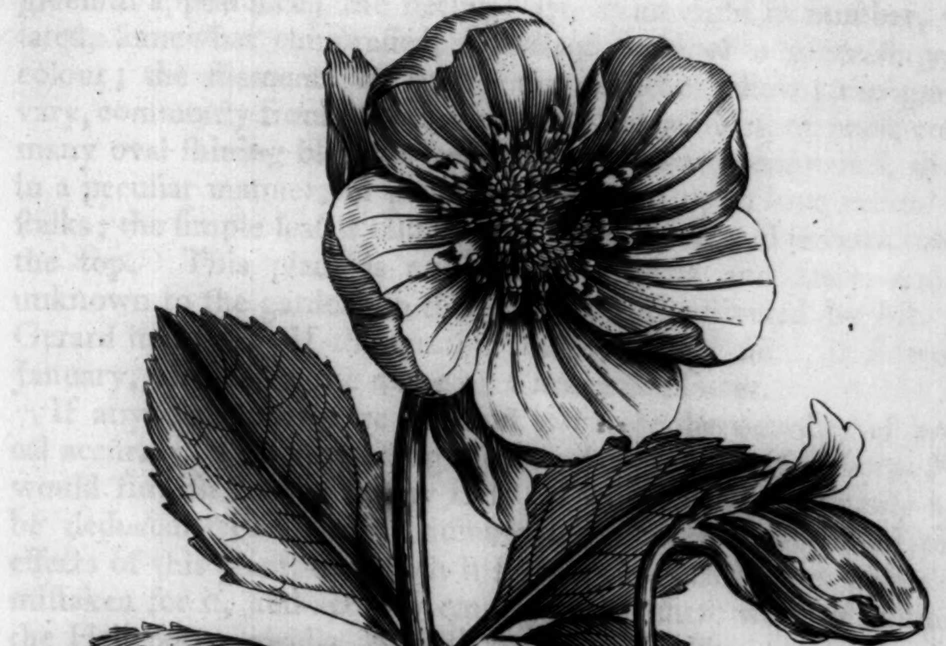
THE root is perennial, rough, knotted, and externally of a black colour, internally whitiſh, ſending off many ſtrong round long fibres; the flower ſtalks are erect, round, tapering, and towards the bottom reddiſh; the bracteal leaves ſupply the place of the calyx, and are oval, concave, and generally indented at the top; the petals are five, large, roundiſh, ſpreading, at firſt of a white

---

[a] A Melampo qui primus purgationem inſtituit: unde καθαρτης, id eſt purgator nominatus fuit, & hocce medicamento Prœti filias in furorem actas perſanavit. Geoff.

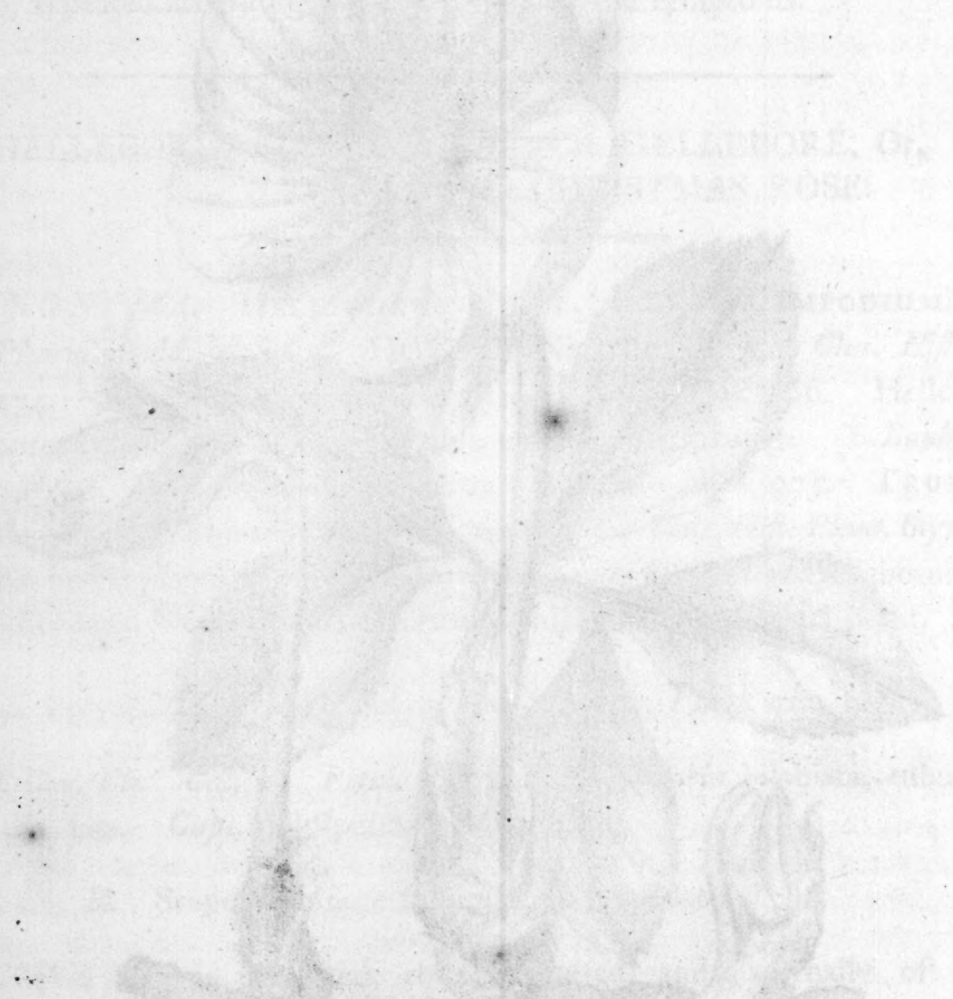
colour,

18



Helleborus niger.

Published by Dr. Woodville April 1. 1790.



colour, ſucceeded by reddiſh tints, but finally putting on a greeniſh appearance; the nectaria are about eight in number, tubulated, ſomewhat compreſſed, bilabiated, and of a greeniſh yellow colour; the filaments are white, the antheræ yellow; the germina vary, commonly from four to eight, and the capſules, or pods, contain many oval ſhining blackiſh ſeeds; the leaves are compound, divided in a peculiar manner, or pedated, and ſtand upon long radical footſtalks; the ſimple leaf is elliptical, ſmooth, thick, and ſerrated towards the top. This plant is a native of Auſtria and Italy, and was unknown to the gardens in this country till cultivated by Mr. John Gerard in 1596. If the weather be ſufficiently mild, it flowers in January, and hence the name of Chriſtmas Flower.

If any arguments were required to evince the neceſſity of botanical accuracy in diſcriminating medicinal plants, the Helleborus Niger would furniſh us with many facts on which ſuch arguments might be deduced. For a great number of inſtances is recorded of the effects of this plant, by which it ſince appears that other plants were miſtaken for it, and actually employed; of theſe we may enumerate the Helleborus viridis, Adonis vernalis, Trollius europæus, Actæa ſpicata, Aſtrantia major, and Aconitum Napellus;[b] and as the roots of theſe plants poſſeſs very different powers, we cannot be ſurpriſed that the medical hiſtory of this root is not only confuſed and contradictory, but calculated to produce very miſchievous and even fatal conſequences.

The taſte of the freſh root is bitteriſh, and ſomewhat acrid, and according to Grew, “being chewed, and for ſome time retained upon the tongue, after a few minutes it ſeemeth to be benumbed, and affected with a kind of paralytic ſtupor, or as when it has been burnt with eating or ſupping any thing too hot.”[c] It alſo emits a nauſeous acrid ſmell, but being long kept, both its ſenſible qualities and medicinal activity ſuffer very conſiderable diminution. Bergius has very properly attended to this circumſtance, for in defining its virtues he conſiders it under three different degrees of dryneſs:[d] “VIRTUS: *rec.* venenata, rubefaciens, veſicans; *recenter ſiccatæ:* emetica, purgans, emmenagoga, antiphthiriaca, ſternutatoria; *diu conſervatæ:*

[b] Probably art, as well as ignorance, had ſome ſhare in theſe ſubſtitutions; for the particulars of which ſee Murray's Ap. Med. vol. 3. from p. 44. to p. 50.

[c] On taſtes, vide Anatomy of Plants, p. 283.

[d] Mat. Med. p. 496.

vix purgans, alterans, diuretica." Although many writers conſider this root to be a perfectly innocent and ſafe medicine, yet we find ſeveral proofs of its poiſonous effects,[e] from which Murray collects the following ſymptoms: — "Fateor, diſperſas hinc inde extare obſervationes contrarias, querelas moveri de vomitionibus effrænis inde contractis, hypercatharſi, torminibus, anxietate, ſiti, ſingultu, animi deliquiis, ſudoribus frigidis, faucium ſtrangulatione, convulſionibus, ſternutatione, torpore quodam artuum et inſueta rigiditate, inflammatione ventriculi et inteſtinorum, quin morte pediſſequa præviis variis dictis malis."

It ſeems to have been principally from its purgative quality that the ancients eſteemed this root ſuch a powerful remedy in maniacal diſorders, with a view to evacuate the *atra bilis*, from which theſe mental diſeaſes were ſuppoſed to be produced; but though evacuations be often found neceſſary in various caſes of alienations of mind, yet as they can be procured with more certainty and ſafety by other medicines, this catholicon of antiquity is now almoſt entirely abandoned.[f] At preſent it is looked upon chiefly as an alterative, and in this light is frequently employed in ſmall doſes for attenuating viſcid humours, promoting the uterine and urinary diſcharges, and opening inveterate obſtructions of the remoter glands:[g] it often proves a very powerful emmenagogue in plethoric habits, where ſteel is ineffectual, or improper.[h] It is alſo recom-

---

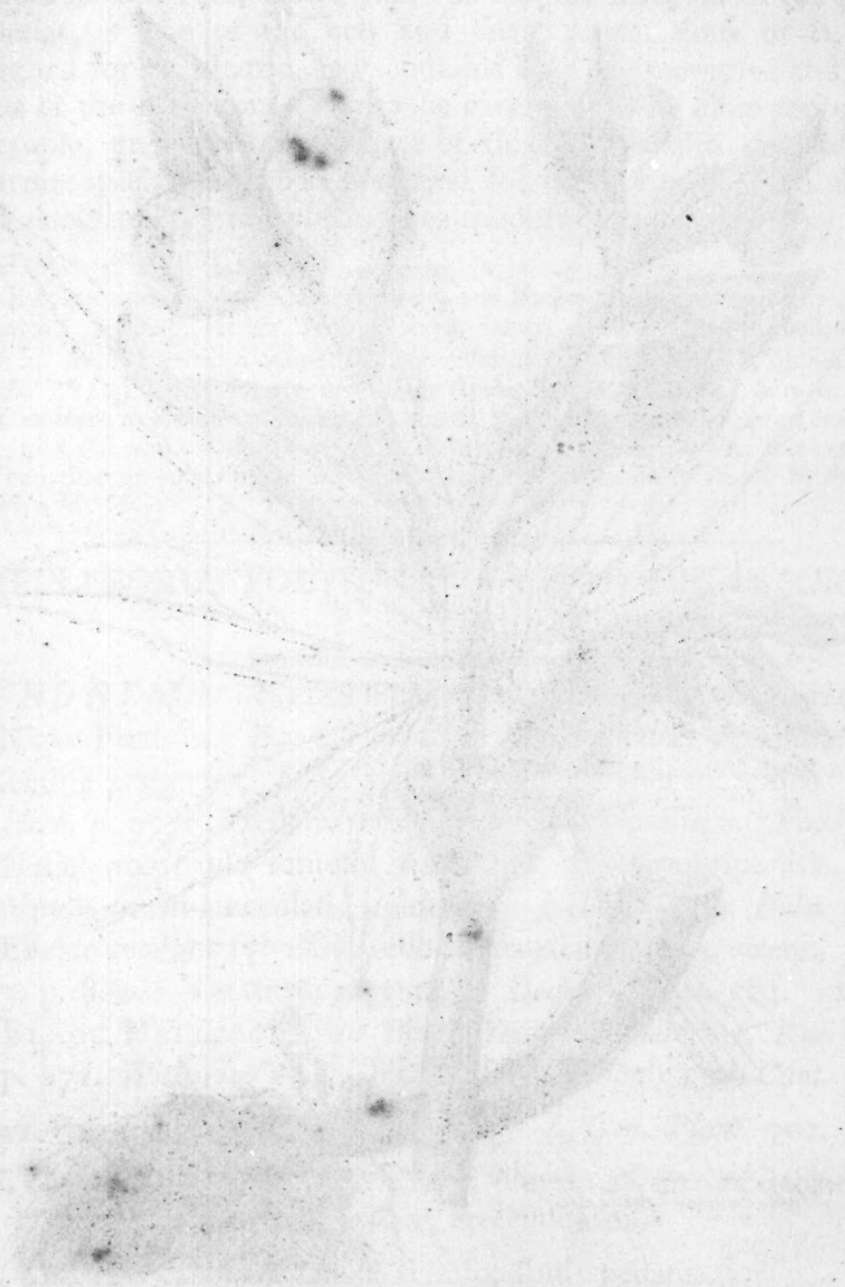
[e] Vide, Doering De Medicina et Medicis, p. 242. Act. Helv. vol. 5. p. 326. Buchner Diſſ. de ſalut. et noxio Ellebori Nigri uſu. p. 22. Hildanus Obſ. Med. chir. cent. 4. obſ. 12. Scopoli Fl. carn. ed. 1. p. 557. Morgagni de ſed. & cauſ. morb. Epiſt. 59. art. 15. et Act. Helv. l. c. Hartman Vet. Acad. Handl. a 1762. p. 276. Schulz Mat. Med. p. 152.

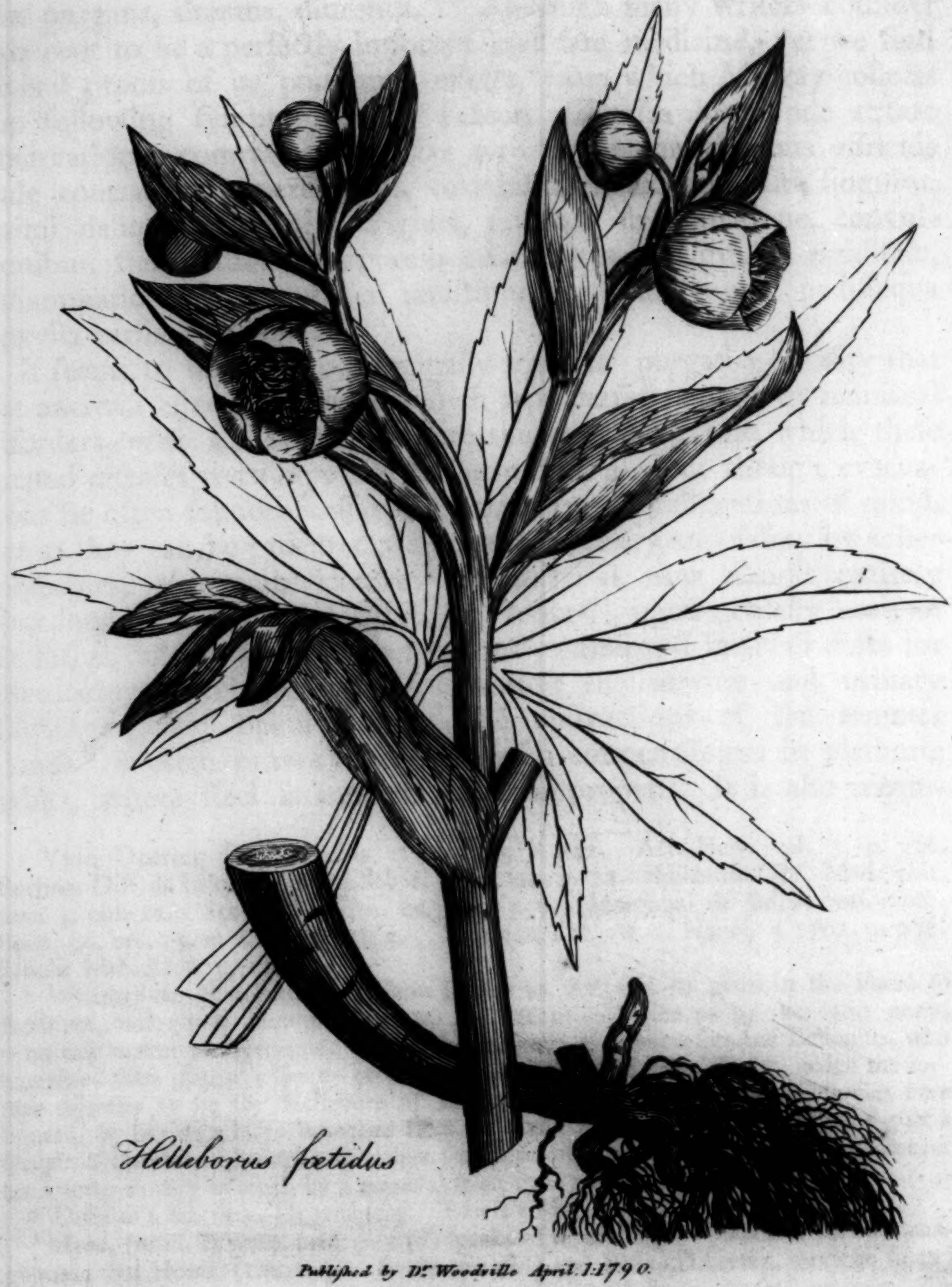
[f] Whether our Hellebore be the ſame ſpecies as that ſaid to grow in the iſland of Anticyra, and about Mount Olympus, ſo frequently alluded to by the latin poets, is no eaſy matter to determine. From the accounts of Tournefort and Bellonius, who botanized theſe places, a ſpecies of this plant was found in great plenty, which the former ſuppoſes to be the Hellebore of Hippocrates; it differs from the ſpecies here figured, by having a large branched ſtem, and alſo by its effects, for he found that a ſcruple of the extract brought on violent ſpaſms and convulſions. Many plants however are known to vary as much by a removal from their native ſoil and climate.

[g] Duncan's Ed. new. Diſpenſatory. Lewis's Mat. Med.

[h] Mead, (mon. et præc. med. p. 138) ſpeaks of it as the moſt potent of all emmenagogues; but Home (clin. exper. & hiſt. p. 386) and Paſta (Diſſertaz. mediche ſopra i meſtrui delle Donne, p. 192) found it often unſucceſsful.

mended





Helleborus fœtidus

Published by Dr. Woodville April. 1:1790.

mended in dropſies,[i] and ſome cutaneous diſeaſes.[k] The watery extract of this root, made after the manner directed in the pharmacopœias, is one of the beſt and ſafeſt preparations of it,[l] when deſigned for a cathartic, as it contains both the purgative and diuretic parts of the Hellebore; it may be given in a doſe from ten grains to a ſcruple, or more. A tincture of this drug is alſo ordered in the pharmacopœias, which is preferred for the purpoſes of an alterative and deobſtruent; of which a tea-ſpoonful twice a day may be conſidered a common doſe.

---

[i] By Avicenna, Geſner, Klein, Milman, and Bacher whoſe famous *tonic pills* are thus prepared: ℞ Ext. Helleb. Nig. Myrrhæ Solutæ aa ℥j pulv. Card. bened. ʒiij M. F. ſ. a. Maſſa aëre ſicco exſiccanda, donec formandis pilulis apta ſit, ſingul. ad gran. ſemiſs.

[k] In the lepra Græcorum. Vide Aretæus Oper. ed. Boerh. p. 136. Schmidel Diſſ. de lepra in Haller's collect. Diſp. pract. T. 6. p. 83. And Hildanus mentions the caſe of a girl who was cured of an obſtinate ſcabies of the face by this extract. l. c.

[l] The irritating power of its active matter being conſiderably abated by the boiling. Lewis's M. M.

HELLEBORUS FOETIDUS. FETID HELLEBORE, Or, BEAR's-FOOT.

SYNONYMA. Helleboraster. *Pharm. Lond.* Helleborus Niger Fœtidus. *Baub. Pin.* 185. Helleboraſter maximus flore & ſemine prægnans. *Lobel.* p. 679. Helleboraſter maximus. *Gerard. Herb.* p. 977. Helleborus maximus ſive Conſiligo. *Park.* t. 212. Helleborus caule ramoſo, multifloro, foliis multipartitis, ſerratis, ſtipulis ovato-lanceolatis, coloratis. *Haller's Stirp. Helv.* p. 1193. Elleborus niger ſylveſtris adulterinus etiam hyeme virens. *J. Baub.* 3. p. 880. Veratrum nigrum 3. *Dodon. Pempt.* 382. Great Black Hellebore, or Bear's-Foot. *Setterwort*, *Raii Synopſis*, p. 271. *Withering's Bot. Arran.* 582. *Relhan's Flor. Cant.* p. 218.

Claſs Polyandria. *Order* Polygynia. *L. Gen. Plant.* 702.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Cal.* 0. *Petala* 5 ſ. plura. *Nectaria* bilabiata, tubulata. *Caps.* polyſpermæ, erectiuſculæ.

Sp. Ch. H. caule multifloro folioſo, foliis pedatis.

THE root is ſmall, but beſet with a prodigious number of ſlender dark coloured fibres ;[a] the ſtem riſes to the height of a foot and a half, or more, towards the bottom it is round, ſtrong, firm, naked, and marked with alternate cicatrices, the veſtiges of the former leaves; at the top it divides and ſubdivides into branches, producing many flowers, and is garniſhed with ſcaly leaves, or bracteæ; the leaves are numerous, and ſtand upon long footſtalks, ſurrounding the middle of the ſtem; they are divided like the Helleborus niger into ſimple leaves, which are commonly eight or nine, long, narrow, lanceolated, ſerrated, and of a dark green colour; the ſcaly leaves, placed at the ramifications of the flower ſtem, are ſmooth, trifid, alternate, and often purpliſh, but thoſe near the flowers are oval and pointed; the flowers are numerous, terminal, pendent, of a roundiſh ſhape, and ſtand upon peduncles, forming a ſort of umbel; the petals are five, oval, concave, perſiſtent, of a pale green colour, and their margins are uſually tinged with purple; the ſtamina are the length of the petals; the antheræ are white; the germina three, hairy, and ſhaped ſimilarly to thoſe of the Helleborus niger. This plant grows wild in many parts of England, and flowers about February.

The Helleborus niger, though conſtantly uſed in medicine ſince the time of Hippocrates, was the only ſpecies of Hellebore [b] known in the Materia Medica of our pharmacopœias, till the late introduction of this plant by the London College, probably upon the authority of Dr. Biſſet, who recommends the leaves as poſſeſſing extraordinary anthelminthic powers. The ſmell of the recent plant is extremely fetid, and the taſte is bitter, and remarkably acrid, inſomuch, that when chewed, it excoriates the mouth and fauces; it commonly operates as a cathartic, ſometimes as an emetic, and in large doſes proves highly deleterious.[c] The leaves, the only part noticed by the College, have been long domeſtically employed in this country for their vermifuge effects, and are thus ſpoken of by Gerard: —"The leaves of baſtard Hellebor, dried in an oven, after the bread is drawne out, and the pouder thereof taken in a figge or raiſin, or ſtrawed upon a piece of bread ſpread with honey, and eaten, killeth worms in children exceedingly."[d]—Biſſet ſays, "The great baſtard black Hellebore, or Bear's-Foot, is by far the moſt powerful vermifuge for long round worms of any I have yet experienced. The anthelmintic virtue of this plant is well known to the vulgar in the Dutchy of Cleveland, Yorkſhire, who generally give it to their children when they ſuſpect them to have worms. The decoction of about a dram of the green leaves, or about fifteen grains of the dried leaves in powder, is the uſual doſe adminiſtered to children betwixt four and ſeven years of age; a full or ſufficient doſe generally proves more or leſs emetic, and often looſens the belly a little. It is uſually repeated on two, and ſometimes three ſucceſſive mornings. The ſecond doſe has commonly a greater effect than the firſt, and never fails to expel round worms by ſtool, if there be any lodged in the alimentary tube."

---

[a] Gerard's deſcription we find very juſt. "The root conſiſteth of many ſmall black ſtrings, involved or wrapped one within another very intricately." Johnſon's Gerard, 977.——[b] It muſt be obſerved, that the Heleborus Albus of the ſhops, is a Veratrum.

[c] Vide Threlkeld's Iriſh Herbal; and in the Oxford Magazine for March 1769, p. 99. fatal caſes are related by John Cook of Oxford.

"The juice of the green leaves of the Bear's-Foot, made into a ſyrup with coarſe ſugar, is almoſt the only vermifuge I have uſed againſt round worms for three years paſt. Before preſſing out the juice, I moiſten the bruiſed leaves, which are a little ſucculent, with ſome vinegar, which is a corrector of this medicine, and prevents it from inducing great ſickneſs, or much vomiting. Of this ſyrup I give one tea-ſpoonful at bed-time, and one or two in the morning, on two or three ſucceſſive days, to children betwixt two and ſix years of age; increaſing or diminiſhing the doſe a little, according to the ſtrength of the patient."[e] When this does not open the body, an equal quantity of tincture of rhubarb is directed to be added.

---

[d] Gerard, l. c. [e] An Eſſay on the Medical Conſtitution of Great Britain, p. 235. and p. 339. Dr. B. ſpeaks of this plant as uſeful alſo in ſome aſthmatic and hypochondriacal diſorders.

We have tried the anthelminthic effects of this plant upon a girl of twenty years of age, (a patient in the Middleſex Diſpenſary) with conſiderable advantage.

OXALIS ACETOSELLA. WOOD-SORREL.

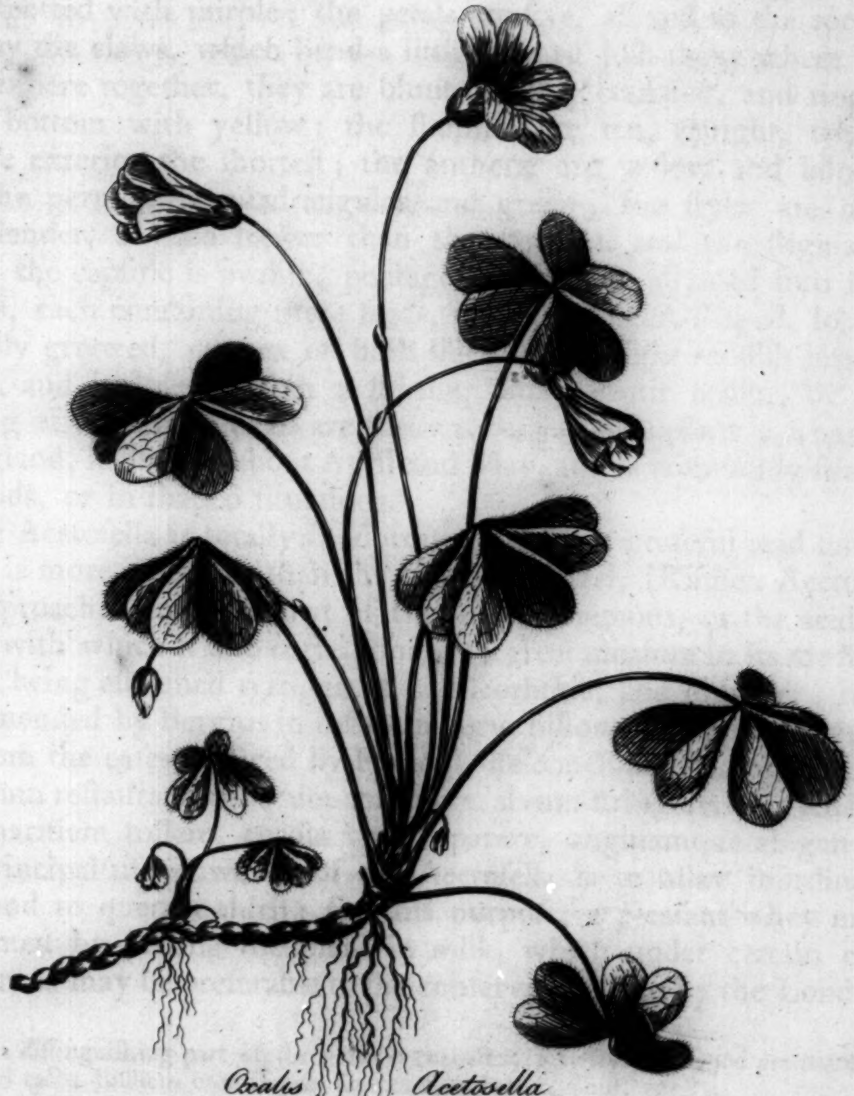
SYNONYMA. LUJULA. *Pharm. Lond.* OXALIS ACETOSELLA, ſcapis unifloris, fol. ternatis: foliolis obcordatis piloſis. *Thunb. Diſſ. de Oxal.* n. 5. *Curtis Flor. Lond. Withering's Bot. Arrang.* p. 470. *Relhan's Flor. Cant.* p. 176. Oxys ſcapo unifloro, foliis ternatis, radice ſquamoſo-articulata. *Hal. Stirp. Helv.* n. 928. Oxys ſive Trifolium acidum, flore albo & purpuraſcente. *J. Baub.* II. 387. Trifolium acetoſum vulgare. *Bauh. Pin.* 330. *Parkinſon & Theat.* 746. Oxys Alba. *Gerard. Herb.* 1201. *Raii Synop.* p. 281. WOOD-SORREL. *Hiſt. Plant.* 1098. ACETOSELLA, et ALLELUJA, *Quorundam.*

Claſs Decandria. *Ord.* Pentagynia. *L. Gen. Plant.* 582.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. Cal. 5-phyllus. *Petala* unguibus connexa. *Caps.* angulis dehiſcens, 5-gona.

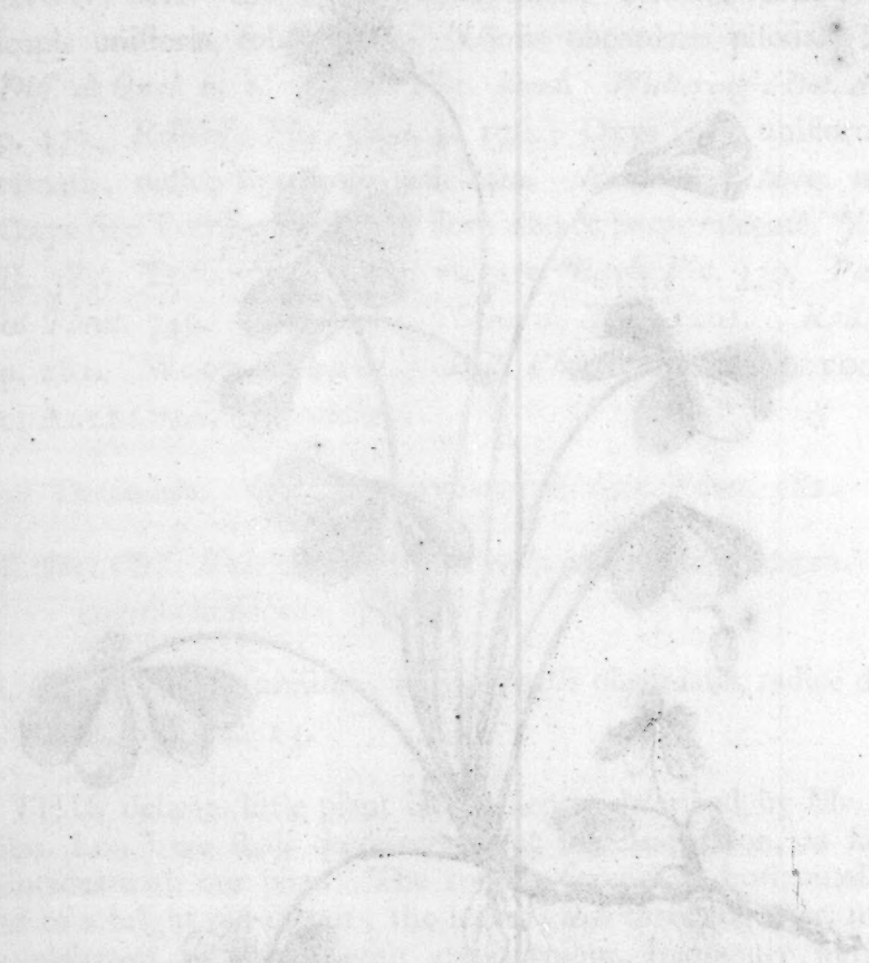
Sp. Ch. O. ſcapo unifloro, foliis ternatis obcordatis, radice dentata. *L. Syſt. ed.* 13.

THIS delicate little plant is excellently deſcribed by Mr. Curtis, (Flor. Lon.) we ſhall therefore adopt his deſcription, as far as it coincides with our plan. The root is perennial, horizontal, ſcaly, and of a bright red colour; the leaves grow three together, inverſely heart-ſhaped, of a yellowiſh green colour, frequently purple underneath, and beſet with a few hairs; the leaf ſtalks are about three inches long, nearly upright, tender, proceeding from little bulbs, which form a kind of ſheath, at the bottom theſe ſtalks are red and round, but towards the top grooved on one ſide: the flowers are white or fleſh-coloured, and elegantly ſtreaked with red veins. The flower-ſtalk is ſomewhat longer than the leaf-ſtalk, and



Oxalis Acetosella

Published by Dr. Woodville April 1. 1790.



and furniſhed near the top with two oval pointed bracteæ, which partly ſurround it; the calyx is divided into five ſegments; theſe are ſhort, permanent, bluntiſh, membraneous at the edges, and often ſpotted with purple; the petals are five, affixed to the receptacle by the claws, which bend a little inward juſt above where the claws adhere together, they are blunt, ſlightly crenated, and tinged at the bottom with yellow; the ſtamina are ten, upright, white, the five exterior the ſhorteſt; the antheræ are yellow and bilocular; the germen is quadrangular and green; the ſtyles are five, very ſlender, a little longer than the ſtamina, and the ſtigma is blunt; the capſule is ovaliſh, pentagonal, ſpotted, divided into five cavities, each containing three ſeeds, which are heart-ſhaped, longitudinally grooved, convex on both ſides, of a bright reddiſh brown colour, and incloſed within a ſhining white elaſtic arillus, by the burſting of which the ſeeds are thrown out‡. This plant is a native of England, it flowers about April and May, and is commonly found in woods, or in ſhaded ſituations.[a]

The Acetoſella is totally inodorous, but has a grateful acid taſte,[b] which is more agreeable than the common ſorrel, (Rumex Acetoſa) and approaches nearly to that of the juice of lemons, or the acid of tartar, with which it alſo correſponds in a great meaſure in its medical effects, being eſteemed refrigerant, antiſcorbutic, and diuretic. It is recommended by Bergius in inflammatory, bilious, and putrid fevers, and from the caſes adduced by Francus,[c] he concludes, "Acetoſſellam appetitum reſtaurare, vomitum conſopire, alvum ſtringere, ſitim ſedare, oris amaritiem tollere, cordis vires reparare, anginamque abigere."[d] The principal uſe however of the Acetoſella is to allay inordinate heat, and to quench thirſt; for this purpoſe, a pleaſant whey may be formed by boiling the plant in milk, which under certain circumſtances may be preferable to the conſerve directed by the London

---

‡ As a diſtinguiſhing part of the generic character, Ray ſays, "Quod per maturitatem levi tactu diſſiliens cum impetu ſemina ejaculantur, (hiſt. 1098).

[a] Mr. Curtis obſerves, that this plant continues to produce ſeeds during the greateſt part of the ſummer, without any appearance of expanded bloſſoms.

[b] This makes it uſeful in ſallads, in ſome meaſure ſupplying the place of vinegar.

[c] De vera herba Antiquorum Acetoſella, &c.

[d] Mat. Med. p. 379.

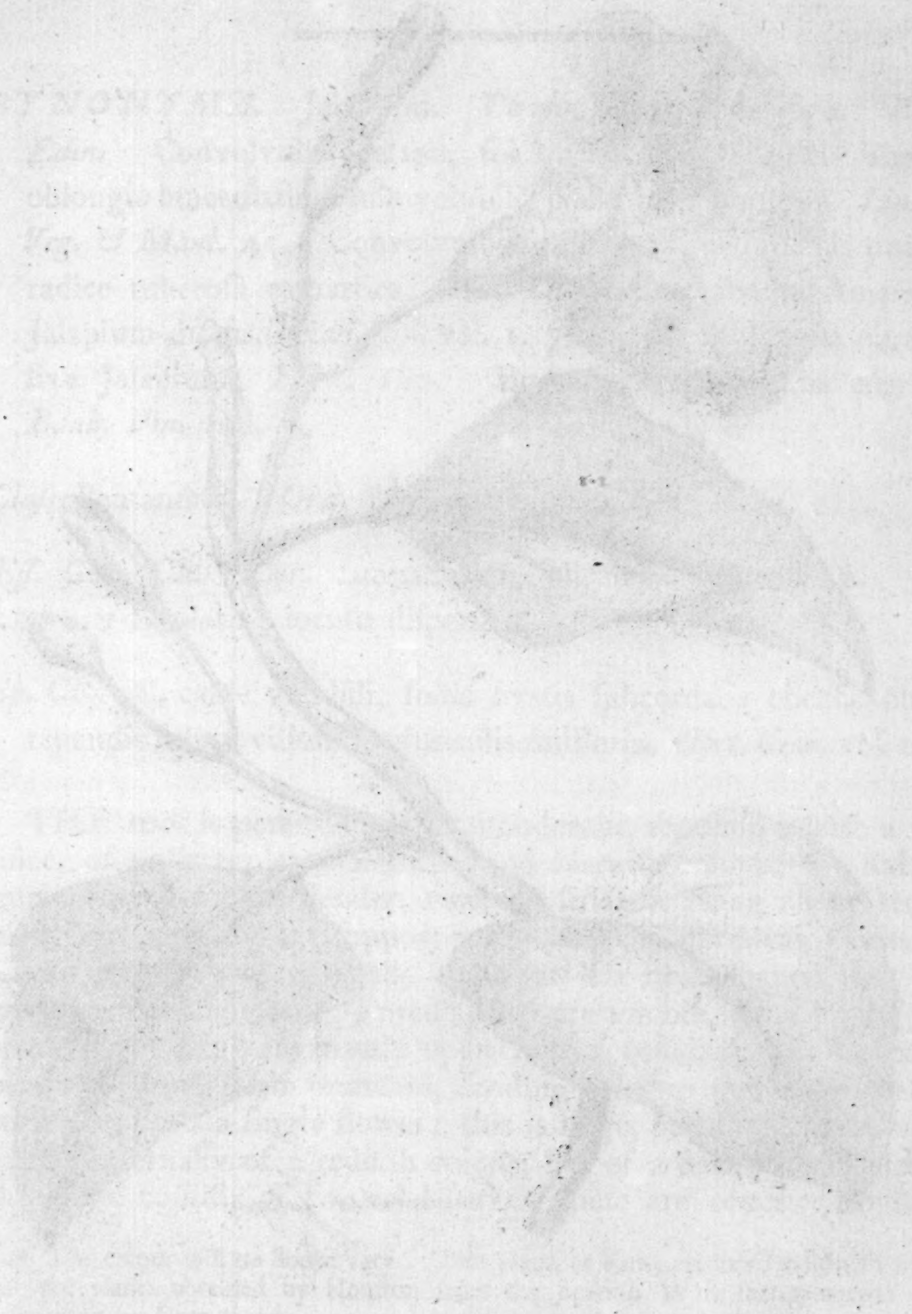
College, though an extremely grateful and uſeful medicine. Many have employed the root of Lujula, probably on account of its beautiful red colour rather than for its ſuperior efficacy. An eſſential ſalt is prepared from this plant, known by the name of Eſſential Salt of Lemons, and commonly uſed for taking ink-ſtains out of linen.*

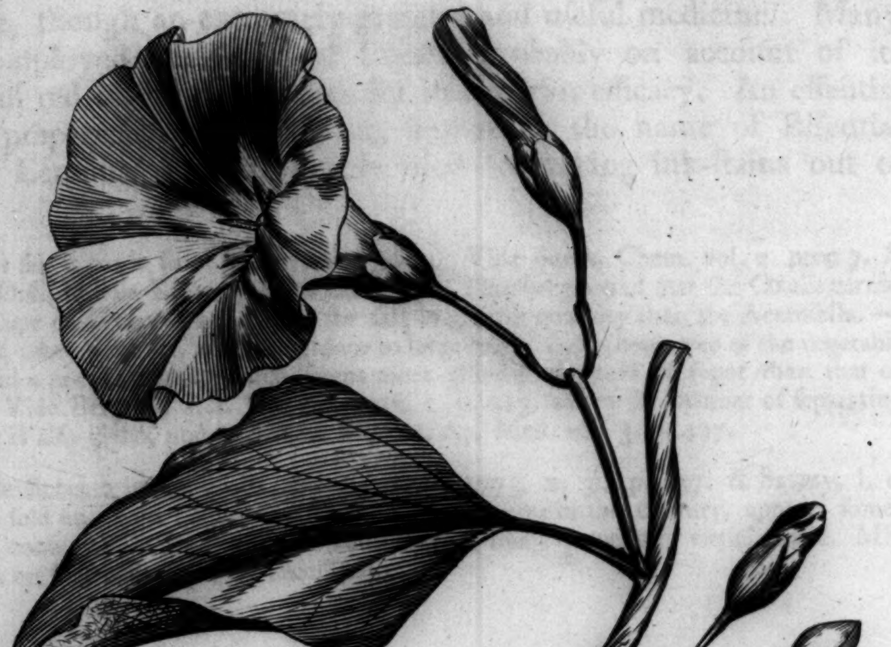
---

* This ſalt is made from the expreſſed juice. Vide Boerh. Chem. vol. 2. proc 7. & Savary, Diſſ. de Sale Eſſent. Acetoſellæ. p. 9. Thunberg found that the Oxalis cernua of the Cape of Good Hope, yields the ſalt in greater quantity than the Acetoſella.— This ſalt, when genuine, which is ſeldom to be procured ſo,‖ is compoſed of the vegetable alkali and a peculiar acid, which ſeems more allied to the acid of ſugar than that of tartar. Vide Bergman Act. Up. Nov. vol. 2. p. 215. where the manner of ſeparating this acid is alſo given, and related by Murray. Ap. Med. vol. 3. p. 497.

‖ Vide Scheele in Görwells *nya tidningar*, 1775. n. 30. p. 237. & Savary, l. c. What is ſold under the name of *Eſſential Salt of Lemons* in this country, appears ſometimes to conſiſt of C. Tart. with the addition of a ſmall quantity of vitriolic acid. MS. Lectures on Chemiſtry by Dr. Hamilton.

CONVOLVULUS JALAPA.





Convolvulus Jalapa.

Published by Dr. Woodville. May 1. 1790.

CONVOLVULUS JALAPA. JALAP BIND-WEED.

SYNONYMA. Jalapium. *Pharm. Lond.* Jalappa. *Pharm. Edin.* Convolvulus Jalapa, fol. difformibus cordatis angulatis oblongis lanceolatis, caule volubili, pedunculis unifloris. *Lin. Syſt. Veg. & Mant.* 43. Convolvulus foliis variis, pedunculis unifloris, radice tuberoſâ cathartica. *Mill. Dict.* Convolvulus Americanus Jalapium dictus. *Raii Hiſt.* vol. 1. 724. Mechoacanna nigricans, ſive Jalapium. *Park.* 180. Bryonia Mechoacanna nigricans. *Baub. Pin.* 298.

Claſs Pentandria. *Ord.* Monogynia. *L. Gen. Plant.* 215.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Cor.* campanulata, plicata. *Stigmata* 2. *Caps.* 2-locularis: loculis diſpermis.

Sp. Ch. C. caule volubili, foliis ovatis ſubcordatis obtuſis obſolete repandis ſubtus villoſis, pedunculis unifloris. *Hort. Kew.* vol. 1. 211.

THE root is perennial, large, ponderous, abounding with a milky juice, of an irregular oval form, and blackiſh colour; the ſtalks are numerous, ſhrubby, ſlender, twiſted, ſtriated, riſing above ten feet high, and twining for ſupport round the neighbouring plants; the leaves are various, generally more or leſs heart-ſhaped, but often angular, or oblong and pointed; they are ſmooth, of a bright green colour, and ſtand alternately upon long footſtalks; the flowers are produced from ſhort branches, ſending off two peduncles, each of which ſupports a ſingle flower; this is large, bell-ſhaped, entire, plicated, externally of a reddiſh colour, but of a dark purple within;[*] the calyx conſiſts of five oval leaves, theſe are concave, ſomewhat

---

[*] The colour will no doubt vary. This plant, at Kew, produced yellowiſh flowers; but the plants obtained by Houſton from the Spaniſh Weſt Indies anſwer to the deſcription we have given.

indented at their points, and of a pale green colour; the filaments are five, ſlender, ſhort, and the antheræ large, and yellow; the ſtyle is ſhorter than the ſtamina; the ſtigma is round, and the germen oval. It is a native of South America, and flowers in Auguſt and September.[a] The plant we have figured was introduced into the Royal garden at Kew in 1778, by Monſ. Thouin, and under the direction of Mr. Aiton it acquired great vigour and luxuriance, extending its ſtalks fifteen feet in length; and, by means of ſlips obtained from it, two healthy young plants have ſince been produced: this circumſtance is the more fortunate, as the parent plant lately died. Botaniſts have differed much reſpecting the officinal Jalap plant; Linnæus following Cluſius, Plumier, Tournefort, and others, firſt referred it to the Mirabilis, but in the ſecond edition of his Materia Medica he adopts the opinions of Ray and Miller, in conſidering it a Convolvulus; and indeed after the account of this plant given by Dr. Houſton, [b] we are ſurpriſed that any doubt ſhould ſtill remain upon this ſubject.[c]

It is ſaid that the root of Jalap was firſt brought to Europe about the year 1610, and took its name from Xalapa, a province or town in New Spain. In the ſhops we find this root both cut into ſlices, and whole, of an oval ſhape, ſolid, ponderous, blackiſh on the outſide, but grey within, and marked with ſeveral dark veins, by the number of which, and by its hardneſs, heavineſs, and dark colour, the goodneſs of the root is to be eſtimated. It has ſcarcely any ſmell, and very little taſte, but to the tongue and to the throat manifeſts a ſlight degree of pungency. The medicinal activity of Jalap reſides principally, if not wholly, in the reſin, which though given in ſmall doſes, occaſions violent tormina. The gummy part bears an inconſiderable proportion to the reſinous, and is found to have little or no cathartic power, but as a diuretic it is extremely active.—That Jalap is an efficacious and ſafe purgative daily experience muſt evince, but according as the root contains more or leſs reſin, its effects muſt of courſe vary. Hoffman thought it particularly improper and unſafe to adminiſter this medicine to children; but Dr. Cullen obſerves, that if Jalap "be well triturated before exhibition with a hard powder, and the cryſtals of tartar are the fitteſt for the purpoſe, it will operate in leſſer doſes than when taken by itſelf, and at the ſame time very moderately and without griping. Except when given in very large doſes, I have not found it to be heating to the ſyſtem; and if it be triturated with a hard ſugar, it becomes, in moderate doſes, a ſafe medicine for children, which in this form they will readily receive, as the jalap itſelf has very little taſte."[†]——Jalap, in large doſes, or when joined with calomel, is recommended as an anthelmintic and a hydragogue, and from its general efficacy in dropſies was called Panacea Hydropicorum.[d] For the different conſtitutions and conditions of body in which it is more eſpecially indicated, or its uſe forbidden, we may cite the opinion of Geoffroy: "Obſervandum tamen Jalapam non convenire in febribus acutis, neque calidis & ſiccis conſtitutionibus. In his enim, ſicut cætera purgantia acria & irritantia, calorem intenſum & ſæpe inflammatorium in viſceribus accendit, parcioremque imo ſæpe nullam evacuationem promovet. Sed iis convenit, qui frigidæ ſunt temperiei & ſero ſcatentes, ſpeciatim in hydrope, anaſarca, & cachexia." M. M. In the Pharmacopœias, we have Jalap in the form of tincture and of extract; and the Edinburgh College direct it alſo in powder, with twice its weight of the cryſtals of tartar. The doſe of the ſimple powder is commonly from one ſcruple to two; of the compound powder it may be double this quantity, which is nearly equal to 10 or 15 grains of the extract, or about two drams of the tincture.

---

[a] Hort. Kew. [b] See Linnæus's Obſerv. in Mat. Med. 1772. p. 7.

[c] The London College have not referred to the Linnæan name of this plant.—Bergius found that neither the dried root of the Mirabilis Jalapa, nor of the M. longiflora, given in the doſe of half a dram, produced any cathartic effects, but he ſays that of the M. dichotoma ſatis bene purgat; and as its root alſo bears ſome reſemblance to the true exotic jalap, he hence infers that it is the ſame. However, with great deference to the learned profeſſor, we think theſe reaſons inſufficient to warrant his concluſion, more eſpecially as they are repugnant to eſtabliſhed facts. We may alſo obſerve, that all the three ſpecies of the Mirabilis are in ſome degree purgative; but even when foſtered in the warm climate of Jamaica, ſo congenial to their native ſoil, their roots, both in appearance and medicinal power, eſſentially differ from thoſe of jalap.

[†] Cullen's Mat. Med. vol. 2. p. 540.

[d] Marcgrave M. M.

CONIUM MACULATUM.

CONIUM MACULATUM. COMMON HEMLOCK.

SYNONYMA. Cicuta. *Pharm. Lond. & Edin. Hal. Stirp. Helv.* 766. Cicuta major. *Bauh. Pin.* 160. Cicuta vulgaris major, *Park.* 933. Cicutaria vulgaris. *Cluſ. Hiſt.* 2. 200. Cicuta. *Gerard,* 1061. *Raii Hiſt.* vol. 1. 451. *Synop.* p. 215. *Stoerck. Suppl.* Conium Maculatum. *Scop. Flor. Carn.* p. 207. *Bergius Mat. Med.* 192. *Curtis Flor. Lond. Withering Bot. Arrang.* 277. *Relhan Flor. Cant.* 112. Κωνειον *Græcor.*

Claſs Pentandria. *Ord.* Digynia. *L. Gen. Plant.* 336.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Involucella* dimidiata, ſubtriphylla. *Fructus* ſubgloboſus, 5-ſtriatus, utrinque crenatus.

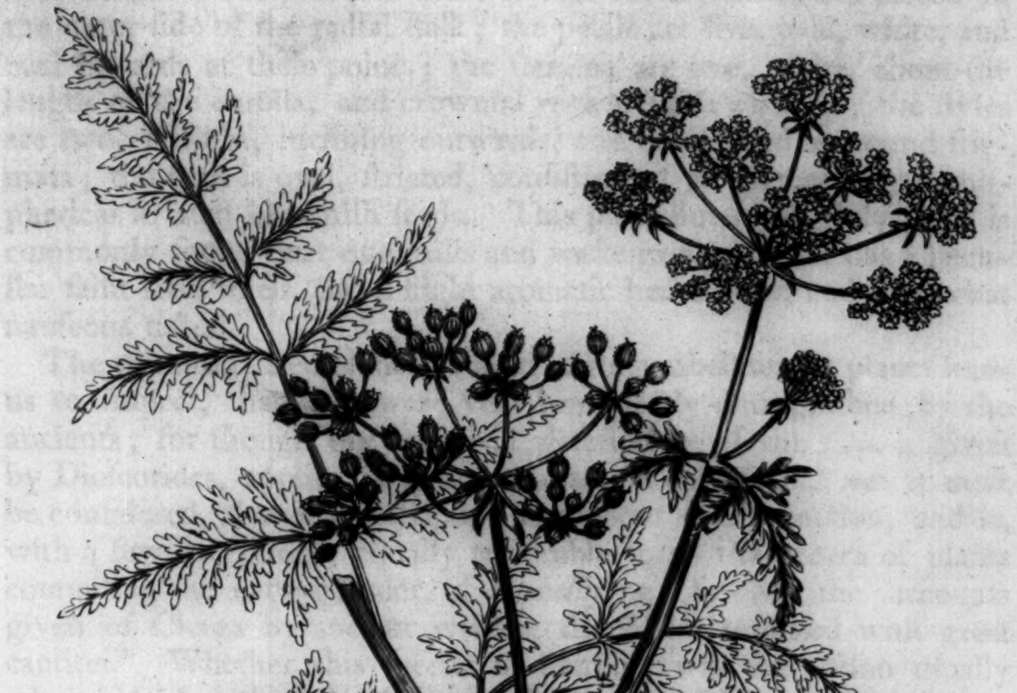
Sp. Ch. C. ſeminibus ſtriatis.

THE root is biennial, tapering, ſometimes forked, eight or ten inches long, and about the thickneſs of a finger: the ſtalk is five or ſix feet high, round, ſhining, beſet with brown and purpliſh ſpecks; towards the top branched and ſtriated; near the bottom about three inches in circumference, and covered with a bluiſh exudation, appearing like a fine powder: the lower leaves are very large, tripinnated, of a ſhining green colour, ſtanding upon long, ſtriated, concave footſtalks, which proceed from the joints of the ſtem; the upper and ſmaller leaves are bipinnated, and placed at the diviſions of the branches: the flowers are produced in umbels, which are both univerſal and partial, and compoſed of ſeveral ſtriated radii. The univerſal involucrum [‡] conſiſts of five or ſeven leaves, theſe are lanceolated, whitiſh at the margin, and bent downwards; the partial

---

[‡] The calyx of umbelliferous plants is termed involucrum, and may be univerſal, partial, or proper, according as it is placed at the univerſal umbel, partial umbel, or flower.

22



Conium maculatum

Publish'd by Dr. Woodville May 1. 1790.

involucrum is compoſed of three or four leaves, which are placed on the outer ſide of the radial ſtalk; the petals are five, oval, white, and curl inwards at their points; the ſtamina are five, white, about the length of the corolla, and crowned with whitiſh antheræ; the ſtyles are two, filiform, inclining outwards, and terminated by round ſtigmata; the fruit is oval, ſtriated, conſiſting of two irregularly hemiſpherical ſtriated browniſh ſeeds. This plant flowers in July, and is commonly found near dunghills and waſte grounds.[a] It has a peculiar faint fetid ſmell, and a ſlight aromatic herbaceous, and ſomewhat nauſeous taſte.[b]

The common reſemblance of moſt of the umbelliferous plants leads us to ſuſpect, that they were very imperfectly diſtinguiſhed by the ancients; for though the botanical deſcription of the Κωνειον, given by Dioſcorides, applies in great meaſure to this plant,[c] yet it muſt be conſidered, that his deſcription is without diſcrimination, and is, with a few exceptions, equally applicable to all the genera of plants compoſing the natural order of *Umbelliferæ:* ſo that the accounts given of Cicuta by ancient writers, ſhould be admitted with great caution.[d] Whether this ſpecies of hemlock was the poiſon uſually adminiſtered at the Athenian executions, and which deprived Athens of thoſe great characters, Socrates and Phocion, we are at a loſs to determine;[e] but that it is a deleterious poiſon there cannot be a doubt,[f] though ſome circumſtances render it probable that it is leſs powerfully ſo than is generally imagined.[g] The ſymptoms produced by Hemlock, when taken in immoderate doſes, are related by various authors, the principal of which have been collected by Haller and others, and ſtated in the following words: "Intus ſumpta facit anxietates, cardialgias, vomitus, appetitum proſtratum diutur-

---

[a] "The Hemlock is obviouſly diſtinguiſhed from our other umbelliferous plants by its *large* and *ſpotted ſtalk*, by the dark and *ſhining green colour of its bottom leaves*, and particularly by their *diſagreeable ſmell* when bruiſed, and which, according to Stöerck, reſembles that of mice." *Curt. Flor. Lond.* The Chærophyllum bulboſum has a ſpotted ſtem, but its ſwelled joints, and rough ſeeds, diſtinguiſh it from the hemlock.

[b] Bergius. M. M. 194. Stoerck ſays, that the milky juice of the root is ſo extremely acrid and deleterious that a ſmall drop or two of it being applied to his tongue produced great pain and ſwelling of that organ, and for ſome time deprived him of the power of ſpeech.——In anſwer to this ſee note (g).

[c] Haller refers it to the Cicuta viroſa.

[d] The word Cicuta, with the ancients, ſeemed not indicative of any particular ſpecies of plant, but of poiſonous vegetables in general. Vide Plinii Hiſt. Nat. L. 14. c. 5. L. 25. c. 13.

[e] For further information on this ſubject, conſult Steger Diſſ. de Cicuta Athenienſium. Ehrhart Diſſ. de Cicuta. Joannis Viventii de Cicuta comment.

[f] Of the moſt deciſive inſtances of its fatal effects, which have occurred in this country, is that related by the late Dr. Watſon in the Phil. Tranſact. in which it is fully aſcertained

---

tained by him, that two Dutch ſoldiers, at Waltham Abby, were killed in a very ſhort time by eating this plant. Other proofs of this ſort are given by Heins, (Pharm. rat. p. 370) which happened to ſome boys at Dreſden. Saml. rur Geſchichte von Ober. Sachs. III. p. 221. Scaliger, Subtil. Exerc. 152. Amatus Act. Cur. 98. Cent. V. See alſo the caſes mentioned by Wolf in Comment. lit. Nor. anno 1740 and 1749.—Wepfer. Cicut. p. 71. 312. Braſſavola Examen. omn. ſimp. We may alſo notice the following from Theophraſtus, (L. IX. c. 17.) Thraſyas Mantineenſis remedium a ſe inventum fuiſſe gloriabatur, quod abſque dolore vitam abrumperet, ex Cicuta & Papaveris ſucco miſtum, &c. vide Hal. Stirp. Helv. p. 338.—to which work we are obliged for many of the facts juſt recited. Although ſheep and ſome other animals eat this plant with impunity, yet to many it is ſtrongly poiſonous. Three ſpoonfuls of the juice killed a cat in leſs than a quarter of an hour. Rozier, Tableau, tom. i. 1773. Upon opening thoſe animals to which it proved fatal, inflammation of the ſtomach and inteſtines was diſcovered. Harder apiar. Obſ. 24 & 25. Wepfer cicut. p. 334. And we may here add, what we noticed formerly under Belladonna, that vinegar has been found the moſt uſeful in obviating the effects of this poiſon; and that by macerating or boiling this plant in vinegar, it becomes totally inert. Lindeſtolpe de venenis.

[g] Reſpecting the root of Hemlock, we have the following inſtances, ſhewing unequivocally that it does not poſſeſs any noxious power whatever. Ray relates, (Phil. Tranſ. XIX. vol. p. 634.) that the ſkilful herbaliſt, Mr. Petiver, ate half an ounce of the root of Hemlock, and that Mr. Henly, in the preſence of Mr. Petiver, ſwallowed three or four ounces, without experiencing any remarkable effect; and theſe facts ſeem confirmed by the later experiments of Mr. Alchorne and Mr. Timothy Lane, neither of whom perceived any ſenſible effect on eating this root. Mr. Curtis ſays, Mr. Alchorne "aſſures me, that he has tried this in every ſeaſon of the year, and in moſt parts of our iſland, without finding any material difference: and Mr. T. Lane informs me, that he alſo, with great caution, made ſome experiments of the like kind, and in a ſhort time found he could eat a conſiderable part of a root, without any inconvenience; after this he had ſome large roots boiled, and found them as agreeable eating at dinner with meat as carrots, which they in taſte ſomewhat reſembled; and as far as his experience, joined with that of others, informed him, the roots might be cultivated in gardens, and either eaten raw like celery, or boiled as parſeneps or carrots." (Flor. Lond.) And Murray obſerves, Non tamen tantopere eſſe Conium reformidandum, ut quidam exiſtimant, patet inde, quod etiam infantibus tenellis impune exhibitum, nec fœtum affecerit ſub matris graviditate datum, nec gravidam matrem, nec detrimentum attulerit largior et per protractius tempus, ad drachmas ſex extracti uſque ſupraque intra nychthemerum, uſus. Stöerck, vide Murray, Ap. Med. vol. 1. p. 216.—Quin & exſtant exempla vetuſtiora, ingeſtam herbam vel ſuccum majori adeo quantitate ſubinde tam homines quam bruta impune tuliſſe. Sic Plinius caulem viridem comedi, Sextus Empericus feminam producit, quæ drachmam unam ſucci abſque noxa cepit. Murray, l. c.

nam, convulſiones, cæcitatem, ſopores," (l. c.) " vertiginem, dementiam, mortemque ipſam." Murray App. Med. vol. 1. p. 215.—Cicuta ſeems to have been, both by the Greek and Arabian phyſicians, very generally employed as an external remedy for tumours, ulcers, and cutaneous eruptions; it was alſo thought to have the peculiar power " frangere ſtimulum venereum;"[h] and this circumſtance is the more remarkable, as Stoerck, Bergius, and others, recommend its internal uſe for complaints of a contrary nature, and adduce proofs of its aphrodiſiacal powers.[i]

Baron Stoerck was undoubtedly the firſt phyſician, who brought Hemlock into repute as a medicine of extraordinary efficacy, by his publication in 1760; and his claim to this diſtinction is the ſtronger, as his facts only have ſince been able to ſupport its reputation to any very conſiderable extent; nay it never ſucceeded ſo well as when under his own direction, or confined to the neighbourhood in which he reſided,[k] and to the practice of thoſe phyſicians with whom he lived in habits of intimacy and friendſhip.* To enumerate all the diſeaſes in which he ſets forth the powerful efficacy of Cicuta, in four ſucceſſive books on the ſubject, would be to give a catalogue of moſt of the chronic diſeaſes with which human nature is afflicted. And Bergius, though he experienced no advantage by employing in true cancerous affections, ſtill recommends its uſe in " Ulcera ſordida & ſiphilitica, Scabies, Morbi cutis, Gonorrhoea, Leucorrhœa, Phthiſis, Impotentia virilis, Rheumatiſmus chronicus, Scrophula;" and he conſiders its *Virtus* to be " narcotica, reſolvens, ſuppurationem promovens, diuretica." To eſtimate with preciſion the medicinal utility of Hemlock is no very eaſy taſk. Had Dr. Stoerck's publications upon this ſubject contained but few and leſs extraordinary proofs of its good effects in certain obſtinate and painful diſeaſes, the virtues of cicuta might have been held in greater eſtimation than they actually are:[l] while thoſe authors, who have as generally condemned this medicine as uniformly uſeleſs or dangerous, ſeem to have done it equal injuſtice.[m] Although we have not in this country any direct facts, like thoſe mentioned by Stoerck, proving that inveterate ſcirrhuſes, cancers, ulcers, and many other diſeaſes hitherto deemed irremediable, were completely cured by the Cicuta; we have, however the teſtimonies of ſeveral eminent phyſicians, ſhewing that ſome complaints, which had reſiſted other powerful medicines, yielded to Hemlock;[n] and that even ſome diſorders, which, if not really cancerous, were at leaſt ſuſpected to be of that tendency, were greatly benefited by this remedy. In chronic rheumatiſms, ſome glandular ſwellings, and in various fixed and periodical pains, the cicuta is now very generally employed; and from daily experience, it appears in ſuch caſes to be a very efficacious remedy. It has alſo been found of ſingular uſe in the chincough.[o] We cannot therefore but conſider this plant an important acquiſition to the Materia Medica. Externally the leaves of hemlock have been variouſly applied with advantage to ulcers, indurated tumours, and gangrenes.

---

[h] Aretæus de Morb. Acut. L. 2. c. 11. Et incrementa mammarum & teſtium cohibere, *Anaxilaus* & *Dioſcorides*.

[i] Impotentiam virilem ſub uſu Conii curatam obſervavi, in viro quodam pluſquam quadrigenario, qui omnem erectionem penis perdiderat, poſtinde tamen plures liberos procreavit. Bergius Mat. Med. p. 195.—Dr. Cullen, however, never diſcovered its effects in this way.

[k] The general inefficacy of Hemlock experienced in this country, induced phyſicians at firſt to ſuppoſe that this plant, in the environs of Vienna and Berlin, differed widely from ours, and this being ſtated to Dr. Stoerck, he ſent a quantity of the extract, prepared by himſelf, to London, but this was found to be equally unſucceſsful, and to differ in no reſpect from the Engliſh extract.

* Collin, Locher, Quarin, Leber, &c.

Much has been ſaid reſpecting the variable nature of this plant, the time of collecting it, the part which ought to be preferred, and the beſt manner of preparing it for medical uſe; but as theſe circumſtances ſeem only to produce a mere variation in the ſtrength of the medicine, we conceive ſuch pharmaceutical inquiries to be of very little importance, requiring only a proportionate adjuſtment of the doſe, which, under the direction of a ſkilful practitioner, will always be regulated by its effects only, beginning with a few grains of the extract or powder, and increaſing it daily [p] till a ſlight vertigo or other ſymptoms manifeſt the ſufficiency of the doſe: and unleſs this method has been purſued, the medicine cannot be ſaid to have had an efficient trial. "An extract from the ſeeds is ſaid to produce giddineſs ſooner than that from the leaves. Hence, while both the London and Edinburgh Colleges have given a place to the ſuccus ſpiſſatus cicutæ, into the pharmacopœia of the latter an extractum ſeminum cicutæ is alſo introduced."[q]

---

[l] That it ſhould be of ſome eſtimation in many of the diſeaſes, in which it is recommended by Storck, appears from the numerous authorities cited by Murray, who concludes with theſe words: "Et ſic quidem in multis pertinaciſſimis morbis liquandi ſpiſſa, obſtructa reſerandi et ſanginem depurandi, efficacia auxilio fuit." l. c.

[m] Vide Andree's Obſervations on Stoerck's Pamphlet, *anno* 1761. Lange Diſſ. dubia Cicutæ vexata. *anno* 1764. De Haen Epiſt. de cicuta, *anno* 1765. Bierken *(Tal om Kreafitſkador)* who, with Bergius, ſays, that in all cancers it does miſchief.

[n] Among thoſe we may mention the late Drs. Fothergill and Rutty. Vide Med. Obſ. & Inquir. vol. 3.—alſo in the 5th vol. the former gives an account of painful affections of the face, which he attributes to cancerous acrimony, removed by the uſe of cicuta.—Dr. Cullen ſays, "I have found it in ſeveral caſes (of cancer) to relieve the pains and mend the quality of the matter proceeding from the ſore, and even to make a conſiderable approach towards healing it." Mat. Med. vol. 2. 266. Several others inſtance its good effects in glandular diſeaſes, and Mr. Hunter commends its uſe in ſyphilis.

[o] Dr. Butter on the Chincough.

[p] This ſhould alſo be attended to on recommencing with a freſh parcel of the medicine, as it may differ very materially from the former preparation uſed; of this Dr. Cullen gives a remarkable inſtance, ſtrongly evincing the neceſſity of ſuch a precaution, l. c.

[q] Duncan's Edin. New Diſ.

The powder of the dried leaves of Hemlock ſeems to act with more certainty, and is more to be depended upon than the extract; great caution however is required in drying and preſerving theſe leaves. Dr. Withering recommends the following method, which appears to us extremely proper: "Let the leaves be gathered about the end of June, when the plant is in flower. Pick off the little leaves, and throw away the leaf ſtalks. Dry theſe ſelected little leaves in a hot ſun, or in a tin dripping pan or pewter diſh before the fire. Preſerve them in bags made of ſtrong brown paper, or powder them and keep the powder in glaſs vials, in a drawer or ſomething that will exclude the light, for the light ſoon diſſipates the beautiful green colour, and with its colour the medicine loſes its efficacy. From 15 to 25 grains of this powder may be taken twice or thrice a day. I have found it particularly uſeful in chronic rheumatiſms, and alſo in many of thoſe diſeaſes which are uſually ſuppoſed to ariſe from acrimony. The nature of this book does not allow minute details of the virtues of plants, but I can aſſure the medical practitioner, that this is well worth his attention." Bot. Arrang. 2d Ed. p. 280.

DAPHNE MEZEREUM. MEZEREON.

SYNONYMA. Mezereum. *Pharm. Lond. & Edin.* Thymelæa ſpica cylindrica, ſuperne folioſa. *Hal. Stirp. Helv.* n. 1024. Chamelæa Germanica. *Dodon. Purg.* p. 130. Chamelæa Germanica ſive Mezereon. *Gerard. Hiſt.* 1402. *Park.* 201. *Raii Hiſt.* 1587. Laureola folio deciduo, flore purpureo; officinis Laureola fœmina. *Baub. Pin.* 462. Daphnoides. *Camer. Epit.* 937. Daphne floribus ſeſſilibus, infra folia elliptica lanceolata. *L. Fl. Lap.* 105. Daphne Mezereum, *Flor. Dan.* 268. *Withering's Bot. Arrang.* 402.

* Varietates ſunt,

α Floribus rubris.

β Thymelæa Lauri folio deciduo, flore albo, fructu flaveſcente. *Du Hamel Arb.* 2. p. 325. n. 4. *Du Roi Hort.* 1. p. 213. Vide *Hort. Kew.*

Claſs Octandria. *Ord.* Monogynia. *L. Gen. Plant.* 485.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Cor.* 4-fida corollacea, marceſcens, ſtamina includens. *Bacca* 1-ſperma.

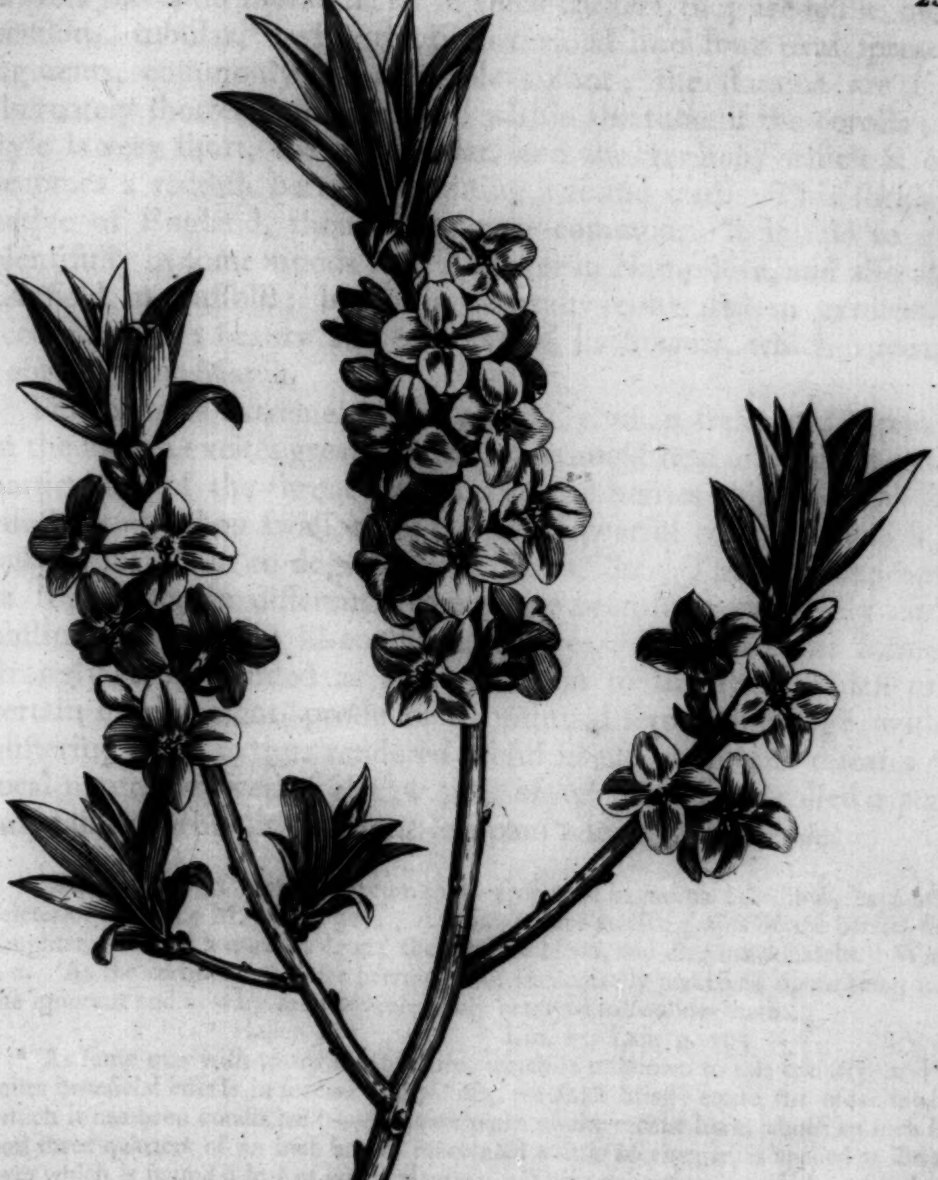
Sp. Ch. D. floribus ſeſſilibus ternis caulinis, foliis lanceolatis deciduis.

THE Mezereon is a hardy ſhrub, which uſually grows to the height of five or ſix feet, and ſends off ſeveral branches; the exterior bark is ſmooth, and of a grey colour; the root is of a fibrous texture, of a pale colour, and covered with ſmooth olive-coloured bark; the leaves are few, tender, lance-ſhaped, ſeſſile, deciduous, and appear at the terminations of the branches after the flowers are expanded; the

---

* Dr. Ruſſel found no difference in the effects of theſe varieties, by the trials he made with the rind, which is the only part of the root now in uſe.

flowers



Daphne Mezereum

Publish'd by Dr. Woodville. May. 1. 1790.

flowers ſurround the branches in thick cluſters, they are ſeſſile, monopetalous, tubular, having the limb divided into four oval ſpreading ſegments, commonly of a purple colour; the ſtamina are eight, alternately ſhorter, and concealed within the tube of the corolla; the ſtyle is very ſhort, the ſtigma flat, and the germen, which is oval, becomes a reddiſh berry, containing a round ſeed. This ſhrub is a native of England, though not very common. It is ſaid to grow plentifully in ſome woods near Andover in Hampſhire, and alſo about Laxfield in Suffolk; but it is generally cultivated in gardens, on account of the beauty and earlineſs of its flowers, which appear in February and March.

This plant is extremely acrid, eſpecially when freſh, and if retained in the mouth excites great and long continued heat and inflammation, particularly of the throat and fauces; the berries alſo have the ſame effects, and, when ſwallowed, prove a powerful corroſive poiſon, not only to man,[a] but to dogs,[b] wolves, foxes,[c] &c. The bark and berries of Mezereon, in different forms, have been long externally uſed to obſtinate ulcers and ill-conditioned ſores. In France the former is ſtrongly recommended as an application to the ſkin, which under certain management[d] produces a continued ſerous diſcharge, without bliſtering; and is thus rendered uſeful in many chronic diſeaſes of a local nature, anſwering the purpoſe of what has been called a perpetual bliſter, while it occaſions leſs pain and inconvenience.

---

[a] Mulierculæ ruri baccas Coccumgnidii propinant in morbis rebellibus, ſæpe effectu deleterio. Bergius M. M. p. 307. A woman gave twelve grains of the berries to her daughter, who had a quartan ague; ſhe vomited blood, and died immediately. Wither. l. c. As the acrimony of theſe berries is not immediately perceived upon being taſted, the ignorant and unwary are the more eaſily betrayed to ſwallow them.

[b] Haller. l. c.

[c] Lin. Fl. Lap. p. 105.

[d] As ſome may wiſh to try this practice, which is unknown to this country, and promiſes beneficial effects in ſeveral complaints, we ſhall briefly recite the uſual mode in which it has been conducted: — A ſquare piece of the recent bark, about an inch long, and three quarters of an inch broad, macerated a little in vinegar, is applied to the ſkin, over which is bound a leaf of ivy or plantane. This application is at firſt renewed night and morning till it cauterizes the part and brings on a ſerous diſcharge, when a renewal of the bark once in 24 hours is found ſufficient to continue the iſſue for any length of time. By means of ſuitable plaſters, we conceive that it might be applied behind the ears to relieve the eyes, and on a larger ſcale prove an uſeful practice in ſundry diſeaſes. — It muſt be obſerved however, that it ſometimes produces cutaneous eruptions, which Bergius attributes to the abſorption of the acrid particles of the bark. l. c. vide Eſſai ſur l'uſage & les effets de l'écorce du Garou.

In this country the Mezerion is principally employed for the cure of ſome ſyphilitic complaints, and in this way Dr. Donald Monro was the firſt who gave teſtimony of its efficacy in the ſucceſsful uſe of the Liſbon diet drink.[e] A few months after this, ſeveral caſes were publiſhed by Dr. Ruſſel, then phyſician to St. Thomas's Hoſpital, fully eſtabliſhing the utility of the cortex mezerei in venereal nodes.[f] He ſays, "the diſeaſe for which I principally recommend the decoction of mezereon root as a cure, is the node, that proceeds from a thickening of the *membrane* of the bones, which appears to be the cauſe of the greateſt part of thoſe tumours, at leaſt when recent.—In a thickening of the perioſteum from other cauſes I have ſeen very good effects from it." But in the nocturnal pains, accompanying ſyphilis, unleſs occaſioned by the node itſelf, he found it neceſſary to join a ſolution of ſublimate to the decoction.[g] We may alſo remark, that Dr. R. never found the decoction to increaſe any of the natural evacuations. Dr. Cullen obſerves, that "Dr. Home has not only found this decoction to cure ſcirrhous tumours, which remain after the lues venerea, and after the uſe of mercury, but that it healed alſo ſome ſcirrhous tumours from other cauſes; and that he has employed it in ſeveral cutaneous affections, and ſometimes with ſucceſs."[h]

The conſiderable and long continued heat and irritation that is produced in the throat when Mezereon is chewed, induced Dr. Withering to think of giving it in a caſe of difficulty of ſwallowing, ſeemingly occaſioned by a paralytic affection. The patient was directed to chew a thin ſlice of the root as often as ſhe could bear it, and in about a month recovered her power of ſwallowing. This woman had ſuffered the complaint three years, and was greatly reduced, being totally unable to ſwallow ſolids, and liquids but very imperfectly.[i]

---

[e] Eſſ. & obſerv. phiſ. & lit. p. 402. vol. 3. [f] Med. Obſerv. & Inquir. vol. 3. p. 189.

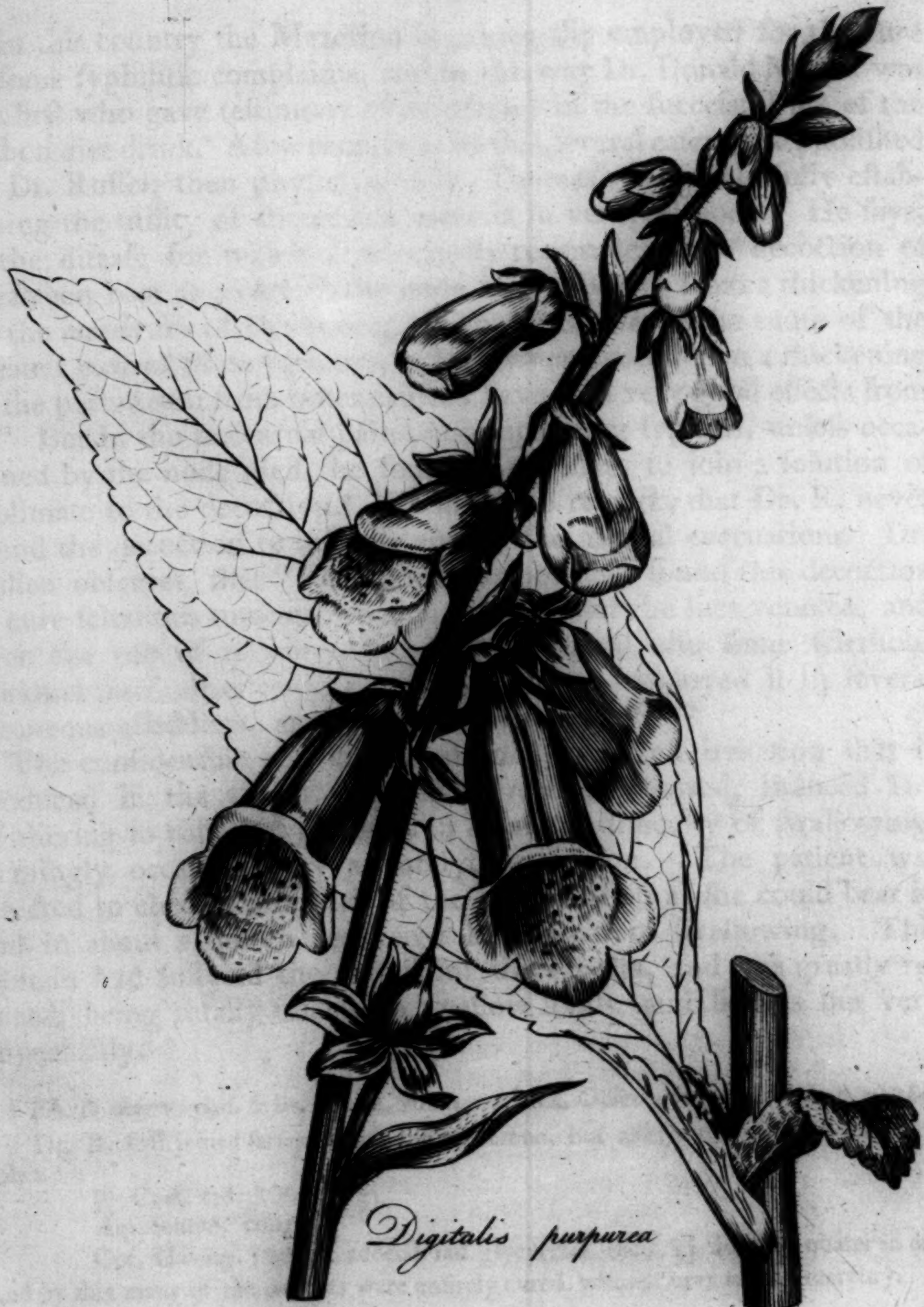
Dr. R. firſt joined ſarſaparilla to the mezereon, but afterwards uſed the following only:

℞ Cort. rad. Mezerei ℥j
Aq. fontan. cong. iſs
Coc. ad cong. j ſub fin. addend. rad. glycyrrhiz. incis. ℥j. dos. lbſs quater in die.

And by this many of the patients were entirely cured without ever taking mercury.

[h] M. M. vol. 2. p. 215. [i] l. c.

24



Digitalis purpurea

Publish'd by Dr. Woodville May 1. 1790.

DIGITALIS PURPUREA. COMMON FOX-GLOVE.

SYNONYMA. Digitalis. *Pharm. Lond. & Edin.* Digitalis foliis calycinis ovatis, galea ſimplice. *Hal. Stirp. Helv.* no. 330. Virga regia major, flore purpureo. *Cæſalp.* 348. Aralda Bononienſibus. *Geſner.* Digitalis purpurea vulgaris. *Park.* 1653. Digitalis Purpurea. *Gerard. Herb.* 790. *J. Baub.* II. 811. *Raii Hiſt.* 767. *Synop.* p. 283. *Flor. Dan.* 774. *Curtis Flor. Lond. Withering's Account of the Fox-glove.*

Varietates. α Digitalis purpurea, folio aſpero. *Baub. Pin.* 243.
β Digitalis alba, folio aſpero. *Baub. Pin.* 244. *Hort. Kew.*

Claſs. Didynamia. *Ord.* Angioſpermia. *L. Gen. Plant.* 758.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Cal.* 5-partitus. *Cor.* campanulata, 5-fida ventricoſa. *Caps.* ovata, 2-locularis.

Sp. Ch. D. calycinis foliolis ovatis acutis, corollis obtuſis: labio ſuperiore integro.

THE root is biennial, branched, and fibrous; the ſtalk is erect, ſimple, tapering, covered with fine hairs or down, and riſes commonly to the height of four or five feet; the leaves are large, oval, narrowed towards their points, obtuſely ſerrated, veined, * downy, and ſtand upon ſhort winged footſtalks; the floral leaves or bracteæ ſpear-ſhaped, ſeſſile, purpliſh towards the point; the calyx conſiſts of five ſegments, which are elliptical, pointed, nerved, or ribbed, and the uppermoſt ſegment is narrower than the others; the flowers grow in a long terminal ſpike, chiefly on one ſide, they are large, monopetalous, pendulous, bell-ſhaped,[a] purple, and marked on the inſide with little eyes, or dark coloured dots, placed in whitiſh rings; the tubular part appears inflated, and almoſt cylindrical, but ſwelling towards the baſe, and opening at the limb into four irregular, ſhort, obtuſe ſegments, of theſe the uppermoſt is the ſhorteſt, appearing truncated or cut off tranſverſely; the peduncles are round, ſhort, villous, and bend downwards by the weight of the flowers; the filaments are two long and two ſhort, white, crooked, inſerted in the bottom of the tube, and crowned with large oval yellow antheræ; the ſtyle is ſimple, and thickening towards the ſtigma, which is bifid; the germen is oval, and ſurrounded at the bottom by a ſmall nectarious gland; the capſule is bilocular, and contains many blackiſh ſeeds. It grows commonly about road ſides and hedges, eſpecially in dry gravelly ſoils, and flowers in June and July.

---

* On the under ſide theſe veins form a kind of net-work.

[a] The flowers bear ſome reſemblance to the finger of a glove; hence the name Digitalis.

The leaves of Fox-glove have a bitter nauſeous taſte, but no remarkable ſmell; they have been long uſed externally to ſores and ſcrophulous tumours with conſiderable advantage. Reſpecting the internal uſe of this plant we are told of its good effects in epilepſy, ſcrophula, and phthiſis; but the incautious manner in which it was employed rendered it a dangerous remedy: thus we find Ray (after reciting the caſe of epilepſy cured by it, as mentioned by Parkinſon,) ſays, "Verum medicamentum hoc robuſtioribus tantum convenit, ſiquidem violenter admodum purgat & vomitiones immanes excitat:"[b] and others, ſpeaking of its ſucceſsful exhibition in ſcrophula, remark, "Sed ob nimiam remedii vehementiam, continuationem ejus neceſſariam detrectavit."[c] Yet while Digitalis was generally known to poſſeſs ſuch medicinal activity, its diuretic effects, for which it is now deſervedly received in the Materia Medica, were wholly overlooked; that to this diſcovery Dr. Withering has an undoubted claim, and the numerous caſes of dropſy, related by him and other practitioners of eſtabliſhed reputation, afford inconteſtible evidence of its diuretic powers, and of its practical importance in the cure of thoſe diſeaſes.[d] From Dr. Withering's extenſive experience of the uſe of the Digitalis in dropſies, he has been enabled to judge of its ſucceſs by the following circumſtances:—"It ſeldom ſucceeds in men of great natural ſtrength, of tenſe fibre, of warm ſkin, of florid complexion, or in thoſe with a tight and cordy pulſe. If the belly in aſcites be tenſe, hard, and circumſcribed, or the limbs in anaſarca ſolid and reſiſting, we have but little hope. On the contrary, if the pulſe be feeble, or intermitting, the countenance pale, the lips livid, the ſkin cold, the ſwollen belly ſoft and fluctuating, the anaſarcous limbs readily pitting under the preſſure of the finger, we may expect the diuretic effects to follow in a kindly manner."[e] Of the inferences which he deduces, the fourth is, " that if it (Digitalis) fails, there is but little chance of any other medicine ſucceeding." Thus we are to infer, that men of great natural ſtrength, and under the other circumſtances juſt mentioned, when affected with dropſy, have little to hope for from the uſe of this diuretic, and ſtill leſs from any other medicine.[f] As this obſervation is the reſult of experience, and of conſiderable practical conſequence, we wiſh particularly to preſs it on the attention of the medical reader. Although the Digitalis is now generally admitted to be a very powerful diuretic, and many caſes may be adduced of its ſucceſsful uſe [g] in addition to thoſe already publiſhed, yet it is but juſtice to acknowledge that this medicine has more frequently failed than could have been reaſonably expected, from a compariſon of the facts ſtated by Dr. W.[h]—" The doſe of the dried leaves, in powder, is from one grain to three twice a day. But if a liquid medicine be preferred, a

---

[b] Raii Hiſt. p. 767. [c] Vide Murray's Ap. Med. vol. 1. p. 192. [d] See his account of the Fox-glove, publiſhed 1785; a book, which, in the opinion of Dr. Cullen, "ſhould be in the hands of every practitioner of phyſick," (M. M.)

dram

---

[e] l. c. p. 189. & ſeq. [f] In ſuch caſes Dr. W. attempts to induce a change in the conſtitution, and thereby to fit it for the action of the Digitalis. Would not repeated purging, according to Sydenham's plan, ſucceed beſt in theſe caſes?

[g] The author could bring many inſtances were it neceſſary, of the good effects of the Digitalis: a clinical patient at Guy's Hoſpital, treated by Dr. Relph laſt winter, afforded a ſtriking proof of the efficacy of this medicine in hydrothorax.

[h] Among the principal of the unſucceſsful caſes we may notice the eight fatal ones related in the Medical Memoirs by Dr. Lettſom. In reply to theſe caſes, Dr. Withering ſent me the following Letter, * which is publiſhed by the permiſſion of Dr. Lettſom, who authorizes me to ſay, that as his only object in this buſineſs is the inveſtigation of truth, he willingly appeals to the juſtice and candour of the public, how far his practice is fairly repreſented in Dr. Withering's letter:

S I R, * Pleaſe to accept my thanks for your offer of inſerting any thing new which I might have to ſay reſpecting the Digitalis; but I really have nothing new to obſerve, nor have I any thing to retract of what I have ſaid before. Under my own management, under that of the medical practitioners in this part of England, and I may add, alſo in the hands of ſome worthy and reſpectable Clergymen in village ſituations, it continues to be the moſt certain, and the leaſt offenſive diuretic we know; in ſuch caſes, and in ſuch conſtitutions, as I have adviſed its exhibition. I have alſo the ſatisfaction to find, by letters from ſome of the moſt eminent Phyſicians in different parts of England, that it is equally uſeful and ſafe in their hands. But I complain of the treatment this medicine has had in London. Its ill ſucceſs there cannot be altogether owing to difference of conſtitutions. Dr. Lettſom has related his unſucceſsful attempts with a degree of courage, and of candour, which do the higheſt honour to his integrity;* but no one can compare his choice of patients, with my declarations of the fit and the unfit, or the doſes he preſcribed, and the perſeverance he enjoined, with my doſes, rules, and cautions,‖

* Memoirs of the Med. Society of London, vol. II. p. 145. ‖ Account of the Fox-glove p, 181, 184, et ſeq.

without

dram of the dried leaves is to be infuſed for four hours in half a pint of boiling water, adding to the ſtrained liquor an ounce of any ſpirituous water. One ounce of this infuſion, given twice a day, is a medium doſe. It is to be continued in theſe doſes till it either acts upon the kidneys, the ſtomach, the pulſe, (which it has a remarkable power of lowering) or the bowels."

---

without being aſtoniſhed that he could ſuppoſe he had been giving this medicine "in the "manner preſcribed by me."†——I am fully ſatisfied, that, had I preſcribed it in ſuch caſes, ſuch forms, ſuch doſes, and ſuch repetitions as he has done, the effects would, in my hands, have been equally uſeleſs, and equally deleterious. I muſt therefore ſuppoſe, that he had forgotten what I had written, without being conſcious that his memory had deceived him. Had it been otherwiſe, after peruſing the caſes I had publiſhed at pages xx. and pages 151, &c. of my ACCOUNT, &c. he would hardly have thought it neceſſary to have publiſhed more inſtances of what I had ſtigmatized as *bad practice*; or to have ſought for further proofs, that an active and uſeful medicine might be employed ſo as to prove a deleterious poiſon.

† Memoirs of the Medical Society of London, vol. II. page 169.

ARUM MACULATUM. COMMON ARUM, or WAKE-ROBIN.

SYNONYMA. Arum. *Pharm. Lond. & Edin.* Arum foliis ſagittatis, ſpatha recta, clava cylindrica. *Hal. Stirp. Helv.* n. 1302. Arum minus. *Camerar. Epit.* p. 367. Arum maculatum et vulgare non maculatum. *Baub. Pin.* 195. Arum vulgare maculatum et non maculatum. *Park.* 372. Arum vulgare. *Gerard. H.* 834. *Raii Hiſt.* 1208. *Wake-Robin Cuckow-pint. Raii Synop.* 266. Arum Maculatum. *Flor. Dan.* 505. *Flor. Lond. Withering's Bot. Arrang.* 1012. *Relhan's Flor. Cant.* 342.

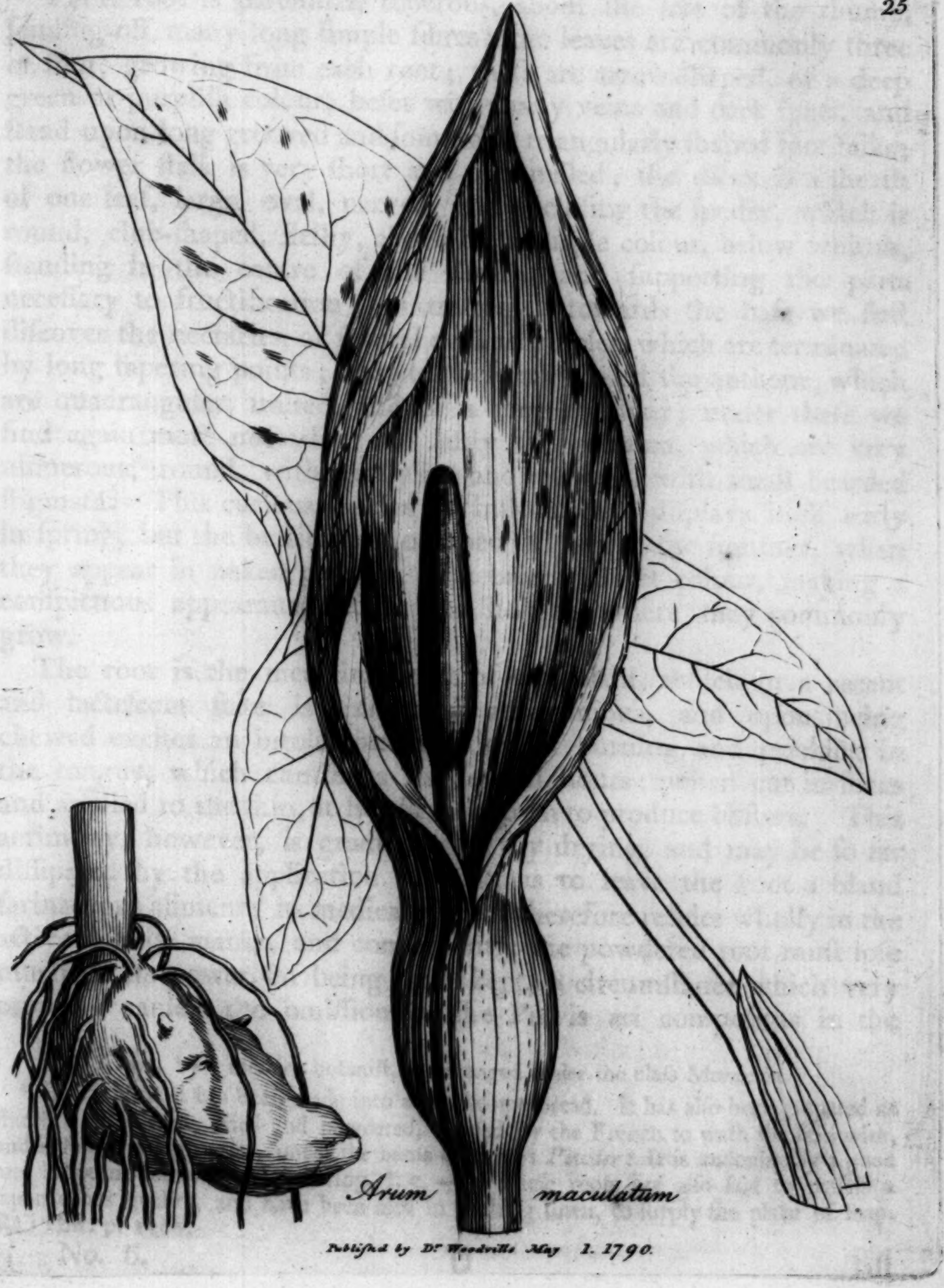
Varietates ſunt

α Arum vulgare non maculatum. *Baub. Pin.*
β Arum maculatum, maculis candidis, vel nigris. *Baub. Pin.*
γ Arum *italicum*, foliis haſtatis acutis, petiolis longiſſimis, ſpatha maxima erecta. *Mill. Dict.*

Claſs Gynandria. *Ord.* Polyandria. *L. Gen. Plant.* 1028.

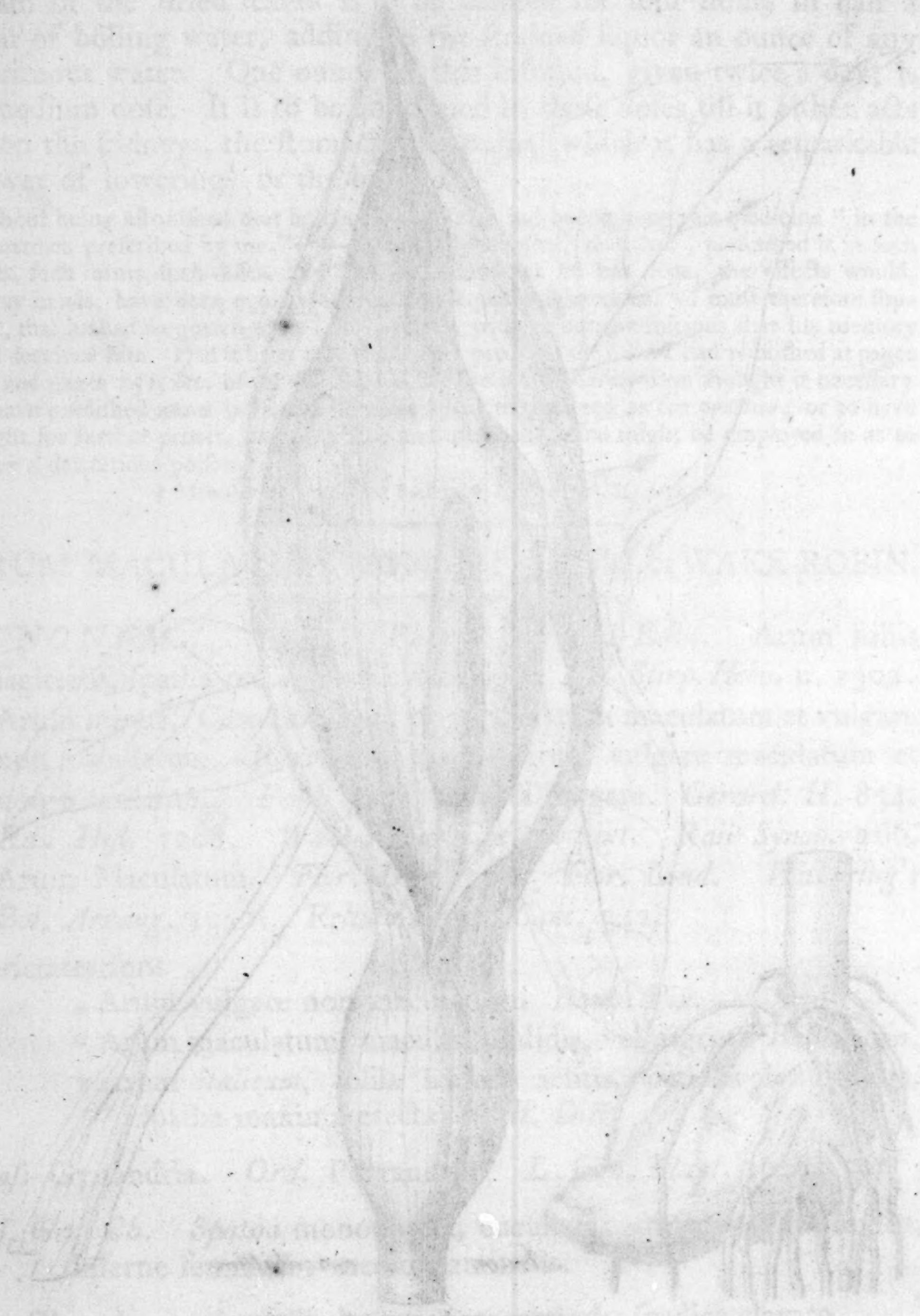
Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Spatha* monophylla, cucullata. *Spadix* ſupra nudus, inferne femineüs, medio ſtamineus.

Sp. Ch. A. acaule, foliis haſtatis integerrimis, ſpadice clavato.



Arum maculatum

Published by Dr Woodville May 1. 1790.



THE root is perennial, tuberous, about the ſize of the thumb, ſending off many long ſimple fibres: the leaves are commonly three or four, growing from each root; theſe are arrow-ſhaped, of a deep green or purpliſh colour, beſet with many veins and dark ſpots, and ſtand upon long grooved and ſomewhat triangularly ſhaped footſtalks; the flower ſtalk is very ſhort and channelled; the calyx is a ſheath of one leaf, large, oval, nerved, and encloſing the ſpadix, which is round, club-ſhaped, fleſhy, above of a purple colour, below whitiſh, ſtanding in the centre of the ſheath, and ſupporting the parts neceſſary to fructification: on tracing it towards the baſe we firſt diſcover the nectaries, or ſeveral oval corpuſcles, which are terminated by long tapering points; next to theſe are placed the antheræ, which are quadrangular, united, and of a purple colour; under theſe we find again more nectaries, and laſtly the germina, which are very numerous, round, without ſtyles, and crowned with ſmall bearded ſtigmata. This curious ſpecies of infloreſcence diſplays itſelf early in ſpring, but the berries do not ripen till late in the ſummer, when they appear in naked cluſters, of a bright ſcarlet colour, making a conſpicuous appearance under the hedges, where they commonly grow.

The root is the medicinal part of this plant, which in a recent and lacteſcent ſtate is extremely acrimonious, and upon being chewed excites an intolerable ſenſation of burning and pricking in the tongue, which continues for ſeveral hours: when cut in ſlices and applied to the ſkin, it has been known to produce bliſters. This acrimony, however, is gradually loſt by drying, and may be ſo far diſſipated by the application of heat, as to leave the root a bland farinaceous aliment;[a] its medical efficacy therefore reſides wholly in the active volatile matter, and conſequently the powdered root muſt loſe much of its power on being long kept, a circumſtance which very properly cauſed the omiſſion of the Pulvis ari compoſitus in the

[Arum, by a modern botaniſt, is arranged under the claſs Monœcia.]

---

[a] In this ſtate it has been made into a wholeſome bread. It has alſo been prepared as ſtarch. The root, dried and powdered, is uſed by the French to waſh the ſkin with, and is ſold at a high price, under the name of *Cypreſs Powder:* It is undoubtedly a good and innocent coſmetic. Withering, l. c.——Theſe roots are alſo ſaid to poſſeſs a ſaponaceous quality, and have been uſed in waſhing linen, to ſupply the place of ſoap. Raii Hiſt. p. 1208.

laſt edition of our Pharmacopœia. Lewis ſays, "the freſh and moderately dried roots were digeſted in water, in wine, in proof ſpirit, and in rectified ſpirit, with and without heat: the liquors received no colour, and little or no taſte. In diſtillation neither ſpirit nor water brought over any ſenſible impregnation from the Arum. The root, nevertheleſs, loſes in theſe operations almoſt the whole of its pungency."[b] The qualities of this root are thus enumerated by Bergius: "Virtus *recent. ſiccatæ:* ſtimulans, aperiens, incidens, diuretica; *recentis* vehementiſſima; *annoſæ* ‖ nutriens."[c]—Dr. Cullen[d] ſeems to conſider it as a general ſtimulant, not only exciting the activity of the digeſtive powers, where they happen to be languid, but ſtimulating the whole ſyſtem; in proof of this he obſerves, that it has been uſeful in intermittent fevers. Arum, by ancient writers, is much commended, both as an external and as an internal remedy, and is ſaid that "Ratione particularum tenuium & volatilium mucum viſcidum & ſpiſſum ventriculi & inteſtinorum parietibus adhærentem potenter incidit, attenuat, atque reſolvit;" and was preſcribed in all that numerous claſs of diſeaſes formerly ſuppoſed to proceed a ſuccorum lentore. Bergius conſiders it uſeful in Colluvies pituitoſa, Anorexia, Cephalæa ſympatica,[e] Aſthma humorale, Cachexia, Febris intermittens. Arum is certainly a very powerful ſtimulant, and by promoting the ſecretions may be advantageouſly employed in cachectic and chlorotic caſes, in rheumatic affections, and in various other complaints of phlegmatic and torpid conſtitutions; but more eſpecially in a weakened or relaxed ſtate of the ſtomach, occaſioned by the prevalence of viſcid mucus. If this root is given in powder, great care ſhould be taken that it be young and newly dried, when it may be uſed in the doſe of a ſcruple or more twice a day: but in rheumatiſms and other diſorders requiring the full effects of this medicine, the root ſhould be given in a recent ſtate, and to cover the inſupportable pungency it diſcovers on the tongue, Dr. Lewis adviſes us to adminiſter it in the form

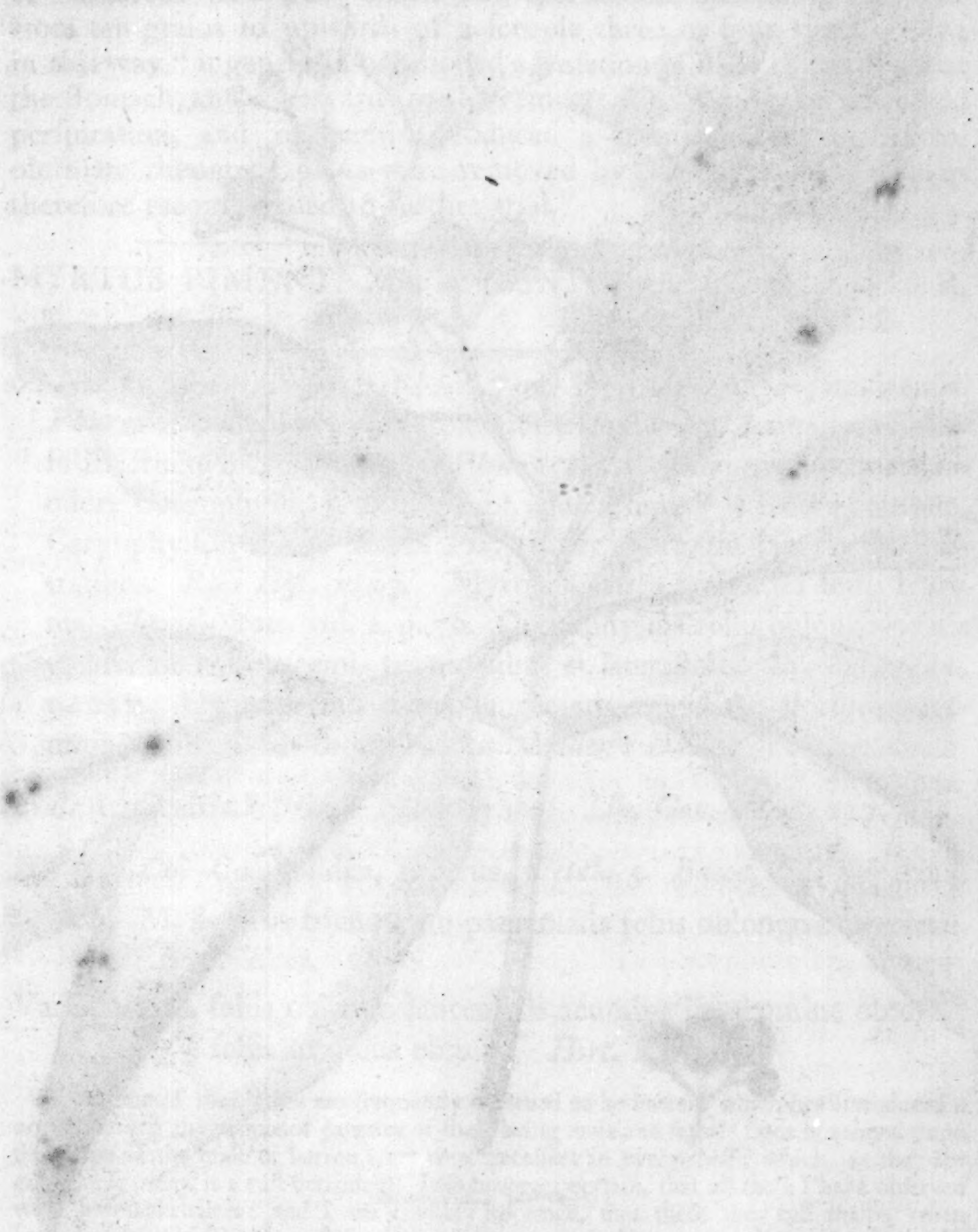
---

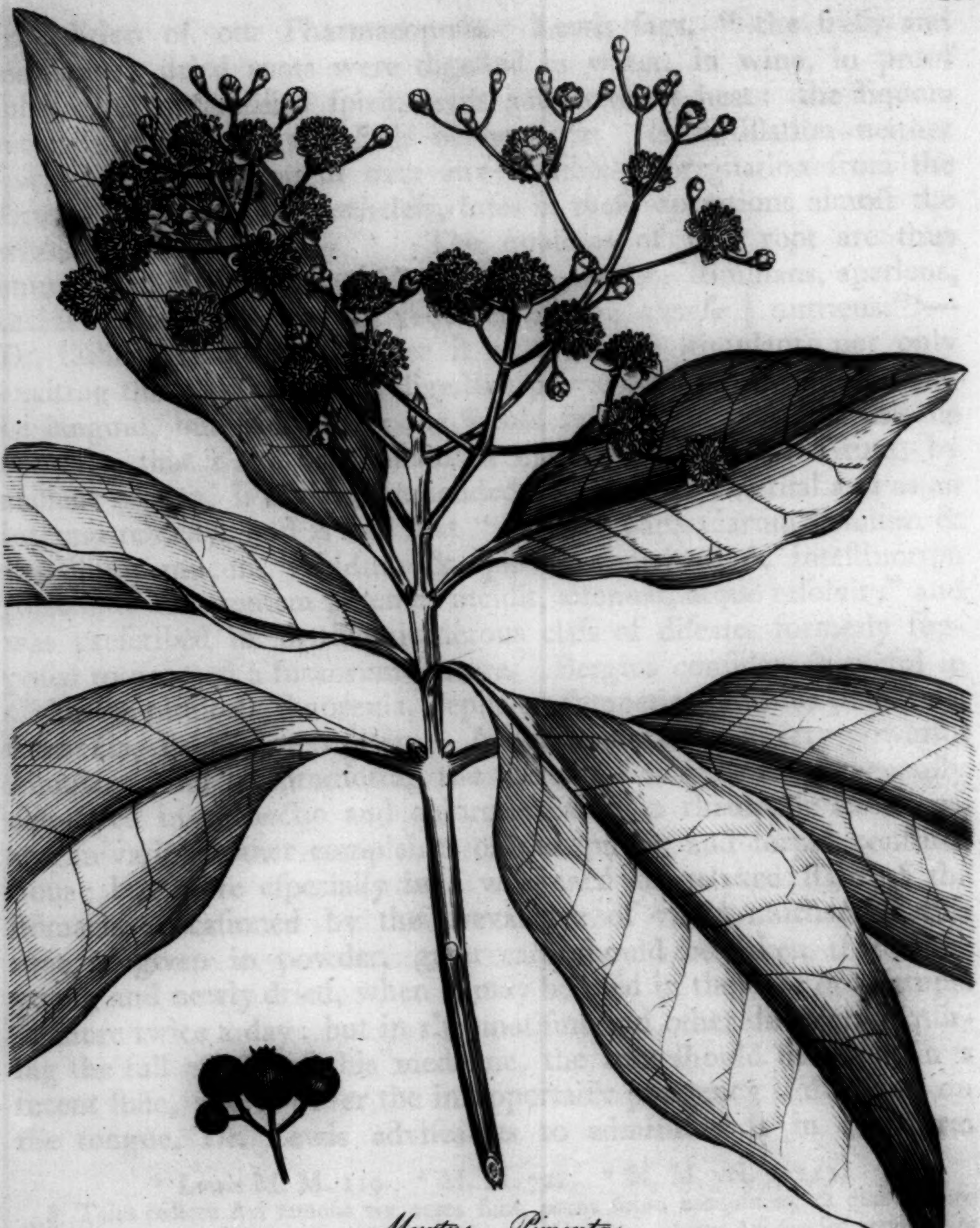
[b] Lewis M. M. 119. [c] M. M. 722. [d] M. M. vol. 2. 212.

‖ Tales radices Ari annoſæ vix acres ſunt, prout ſupra monuimus, & quæ reſtare poteſt acrimonia, mitigatur penitus ebullitione. Cæterum plures Ari ſpecies apud varias gentes eſculentæ ſunt. Nutriunt omnes ſuo farinoſo. Bergius, l. c.

[e] Bergius ſpeaks highly of the efficacy of Arum in theſe headachs, which were of the moſt violent kind, and reſiſted all the means he employed, till he uſed the powder of this root, which never failed to relieve them.

of





Myrtus Pimenta.

Publish'd by Dr Woodville. June 1. 1790.

of emulſion, with gum arabic and ſpermacæti, increaſing the doſe from ten grains to upwards of a ſcruple three or four times a day; in this way “ it generally occaſioned a ſenſation of ſlight warmth about the ſtomach, and afterwards in the remoter parts manifeſtly promoted perſpiration, and frequently produced a plentiful ſweat. Several obſtinate rheumatic pains were removed by this medicine, which is therefore recommended to further trial.”

MYRTUS PIMENTA. PIMENTO, JAMAICA PEPPER, ALL-SPICE.

SYNONYMA. Pimento. *Pharm. Lon.* Pimenta & Piper Jamaicenſis. *Pharm. Ed.* Caryophyllus aromaticus Americanus, Lauri acuminatis foliis, fructu orbiculari. *Pluk. Phyt.* 155. f. 4. Amomum quorundam odore Caryophylli, J. B. Caryophyllus aromaticus fructu rotundo, Caryophyllon Plinii. *Bauh. Pin.* Piper adoratum Jamaicenſe noſtratibus. *Raii Hiſt.* 1507. Myrtus arborea aromatica foliis laurinis. *Sloane's Jam.* vol. 2. p. 76. Caryophyllus foliis oblongo-ovatis glabris alternis, racemis terminalibus et lateralibus. *Browne's Jam.* p. 247. Caryophyllus foliis lanceolatis oppoſitis, floribus racemoſis terminalibus & axillaribus. *Miller's Dict.*

Claſs Icoſandria.[*] *Ord.* Monogynia. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 217.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Cal.* 5-fidus, ſuperus. *Petala* 5. *Bacca.* 2. ſ. 3-ſperma.

Sp. Ch. M. floribus trichotomo-paniculatis foliis oblongo-lanceolatis. *Hort. Kew.*

Varietates, α foliis oblongo-lanceolatis acuminatis; acumine obtuſo.
β foliis ovalibus obtuſis. *Hort. Kew.*

---

[*] “ Some of theſe trees are frequently obſerved to be barren, which has introduced a notion among the people of Jamaica of their being male and female trees in general; and that ſome of the male or barren trees were neceſſary in every *walk*; which, as they are commonly many, is a vaſt detriment. It is however certain, that all thoſe I have obſerved were hermaphrodites: and I am credibly informed, that thoſe they call males, when lopped and broke like the reſt for one or two years, do bear very well: which I am the more apt to believe, as I have never obſerved a diſtinct male or female flower on any of them.” Browne, l. c.

THIS handſome myrtle grows above thirty feet in height, and two in circumference; the branches near the top are much divided, and thickly beſet with leaves, which by their continual verdure always give the tree a beautiful appearance; the bark is very ſmooth, externally, and of a grey colour; the leaves vary in ſhape, and in ſize, but are commonly about four inches long, veined, pointed, elliptical, and of a deep ſhining green colour; the flowers are produced in bunches, or panicles, and ſtand upon ſubdividing or trichotomous ſtalks, which uſually terminate the branches; the calyx is cut into four roundiſh ſegments; the petals are alſo four, white, ſmall, reflex, oval, and placed oppoſite to each other between the ſegments of the calyx; the filaments are numerous, longer than the petals, ſpreading, of a greeniſh white colour, and riſe from the calyx and upper part of the germen; the antheræ are roundiſh, and of a pale yellow colour; the ſtyle is ſmooth, ſimple, and erect; the ſtigma is obtuſe; the germen becomes a round ſucculent berry, containing two kidney-ſhaped flattiſh ſeeds. This tree is a native of New Spain and the Weſt-India iſlands. In Jamaica it grows very plentifully, and in June, July, and Auguſt puts forth its flowers, which, with every part of the tree, breathes an aromatic fragrance.[a]

The Pimento tree was firſt introduced and cultivated in this country by Mr. Phil. Miller in 1739, and the figure we have annexed was drawn from a recent ſpecimen, obtained from the garden of his Grace the Duke of Northumberland at Sion-Houſe, where the plant is now in full bloom. Pimento, or the berries of this ſpecies of myrtle, are chiefly imported into England from Jamaica, and hence the name Jamaica Pepper. It is alſo named All-ſpice from its taſte being ſuppoſed to reſemble that of many different ſpecies mixed together.—When the berries arrive at their full growth, but before they begin to ripen,[b] they are picked from the branches, and expoſed to the ſun for ſeveral days, till they are ſufficiently dried; this operation is to be conducted with great care, obſerving that on the firſt and ſecond day's expoſure they require to be turned very often, and always to be preſerved from rain and the evening dews. After this proceſs is completed, which is known by the colour and rattling of the ſeeds in the berries, they are put up in bags or hogſheads for the market. This ſpice, which was at firſt brought over for dietetic uſes, has been long employed in the ſhops as a ſuccedaneum to the more coſtly oriental aromatics; "it is moderately warm, of an agreeable flavour, ſomewhat reſembling that of a mixture of cloves, cinnamon, and nutmegs. Diſtilled with water it yields an elegant eſſential oil, ſo ponderous as to ſink in the water, in taſte moderately pungent, in ſmell and flavour approaching to oil of cloves, or rather a mixture of cloves and nutmegs. To rectified ſpirit it imparts, by maceration or digeſtion, the whole of its virtue: in diſtillation it gives over very little to this menſtruum, nearly all its active matter remaining concentrated in the inſpiſſated extract.

---

[a] “ The leaves and bark are full of aromatic particles, which make them (the planters) extremely cautious of fire in all *Pimento walks*; where, if it ſhould once catch, it runs with great fury.” Browne, l. c.

[b] “ Such of the berries as come to full maturity do, like many other ſeeds, loſe that aromatic warmth for which they are eſteemed, and acquire a taſte perfectly like that of Juniper berries, which renders them a very agreeable food for the birds, the moſt induſtrious planters of theſe trees.” Browne, l. c. “ The berries when ripe are of a dark

Pimento can ſcarcely be conſidered as a medicine: it is, however, an agreeable aromatic, and on this account is not unfrequently employed with different drugs, requiring ſuch a grateful adjunct. Both the Pharmacopœias direct an aqueous and ſpirituous diſtillation to be made from theſe berries, and the Edinburgh College order alſo the Oleum eſſentiale piperis Jamaicenſis.

---

dark purple colour, and full of a ſweet pulp, which the birds devour greedily, and muting the ſeeds, afterwards propagate theſe trees in all parts of the woods. It is thought that the ſeeds paſſing through them, in this manner, undergo ſome fermentation, which fits them better for vegetating than thoſe gathered immediately from the tree; and I believe this is the fact." Long's Jamaica, vol. 3. p. 703.

LAURUS CINNAMOMUM. CINNAMON-TREE.

SYNONYMA. Cinnamomum. *Pharm. Lond. & Edin.* Caſſia cinnamomea. *Herm. Lugd. Bat.* 129. t. 655. *Pluk. Almag.* 88. Cinnamomum foliis latis ovatis frugiferum. *Burm. Zeyl.* 62. t. 27. Arbor canellifera Zeylanica, cortice acerrimo ſeu præſtantiſſimo, qui Cinnamomum Officinarum. *Breyn. Prod.* ii. 17. Cinnamomum ſive Canella Zeylanica. *Baub. Pin.* 408. Canella ſeu Cinnamomum vulgare. *Baub. Hiſt.* 1446. The Cinnamon-tree of Ceylon. *Raii Hiſt.* 1561. Laurus Cinnamomum. *Jacq. Americ.* p. 59. t. 117. Raſſe Coronde. *Zeylonarum.*

Claſs Enneandria. *Ord.* Monogynia. *L. Gen. Plant.* 509.

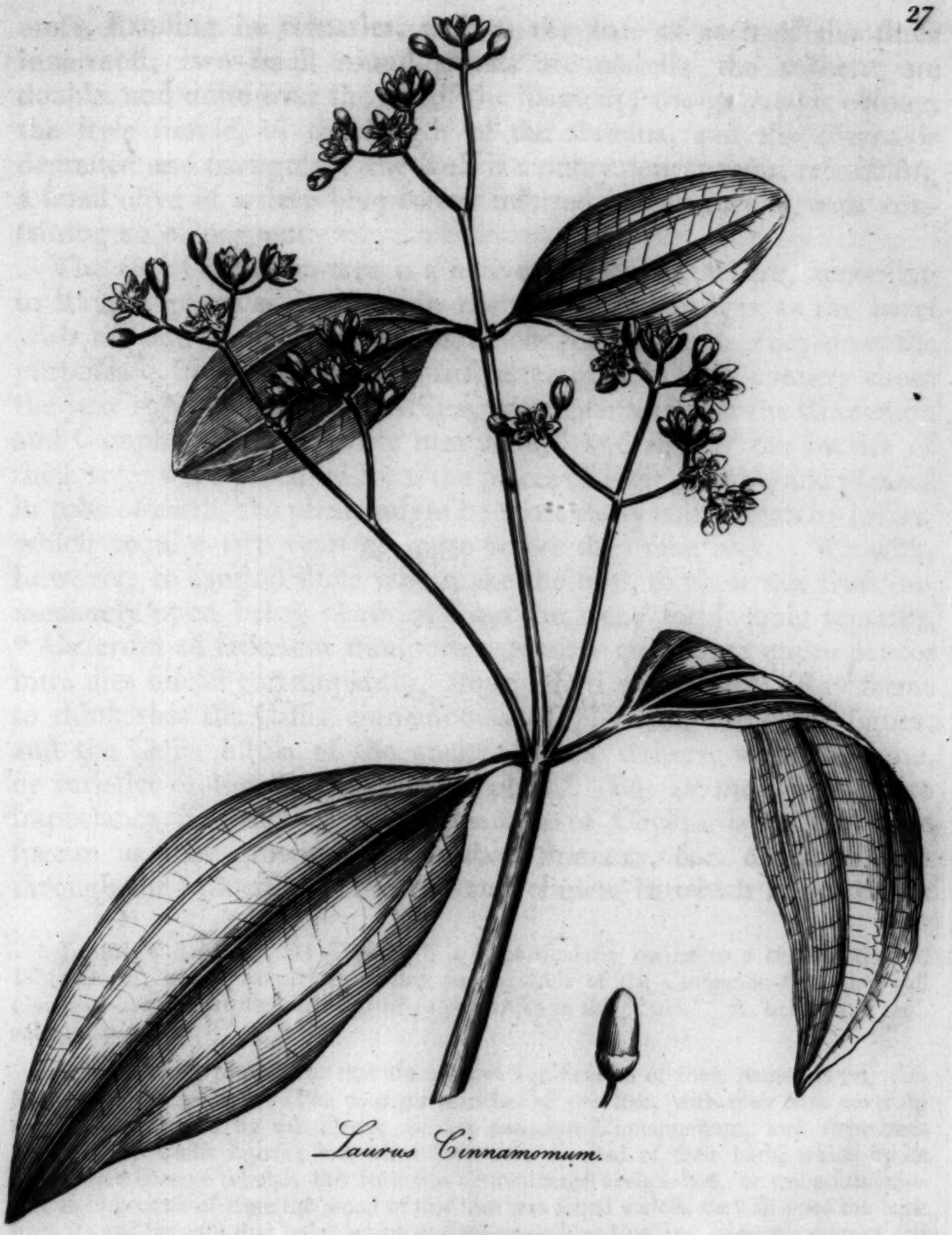
Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Cal.* 0. *Cor.* calycina, 6 partita. *Nectarium* glandulis 3, biſetis, germen cingentibus. *Filamenta* interiora glandulifera. *Drupa* 1-ſperma.

Sp. Ch. L. foliis trinerviis ovato-oblongis: nervis verſus apicem evaneſcentibus.

THIS valuable and elegant laurel riſes above twenty feet in height; the trunk extends about ſix feet in length, and one foot and a half in diameter; it ſends off numerous branches, which are covered with ſmooth bark, of a browniſh aſh colour; the leaves ſtand in oppoſite pairs upon ſhort footſtalks; they are of an ovaliſh oblong ſhape, obtuſely pointed, entire, firm, from three to five inches long, of a bright green colour, and marked with three whitiſh longitudinal nerves; the common peduncles grow from the younger branches, and after dividing, produce the flowers in a kind of paniculated umbel. The petals are ſix, oval, pointed, concave, ſpreading, of a greeniſh white or yellowiſh colour, and the three outermoſt are broader than the others; the filaments are nine, ſhorter than the corolla, flattiſh,

erect,

27



Laurus Cinnamomum.

Published by Dr. Woodville. June 1 1790.

ereſt, ſtanding in ternaries, and, at the baſe of each of the three innermoſt, two ſmall round glands are placed; the antheræ are double, and unite over the top of the filament; the germen is oblong, the ſtyle ſimple, of the length of the ſtamina, and the ſtigma is depreſſed and triangular: the fruit is a pulpy pericarpium, reſembling a ſmall olive of a deep blue colour inſerted in the corolla, and containing an oblong nut.

The true Cinnamon-tree is a native of Ceylon, where, according to Ray, it grows as common in the woods and hedges as the hazel with us, and is uſed by the Ceyloneſe for fuel and other domeſtic purpoſes. Its cultivation was firſt attempted in this country about the year 1768 by Mr. Philip Miller, who obſerves "that the Cinnamon and Camphire-trees are very near akin," and that if the berries of theſe trees were procured from the places of their growth, and planted in tubs of earth, the plants might be more eaſily reared than by layers, which require two years or more before they take root. We wiſh, however, to caution thoſe who make the trial, to plant this fruit immediately upon being obtained from the tree; for Jacquin remarks, "Cæterum ad ſationem tranſportari ſemina nequeunt, quum paucos intra dies nuclei corrumpantur, atque effœti evadunt."[a] Ray ſeems to think that the Caſſia cinnamomea of Herman, the Caſſia lignea, and the Caſſia fiſtula of the ancient Greek writers, were the ſame, or varieties of the ſame ſpecies of plant.[b] But an inquiry of more importance is, whether the Cinnamon of Ceylon is of the ſame ſpecies as that growing in Malabar, Sumatra, &c. differing only through the influence of the ſoil and climate in which it grows, or from the culture or manner of curing the Cinnamon. Mr. White and Mr. Combes, who have inveſtigated this ſubject with conſiderable attention, agree with Gracias, and determine this queſtion in the affirmative.*

---

[a] Jacquin's Americ. At Ceylon, "it is particularly owing to a certain kind of Wild Doves, which, from their feeding on the fruit of the Cinnamon-tree, they call *Cinnamon-eaters*, that theſe trees grow ſo plentifully in this iſland." A. Seba Ph. Tranſ. vol. 36. p. 105.

[b] It is neceſſary to obſerve, that the ancient ſignification of theſe names is very different from the modern. The younger branches of the tree, with their bark covering them, were called by the Greek writers κινναμωμον Cinnamomum, and ſometimes ξυλοκασία, or Caſſia lignea; but when they were diveſted of their bark, which by its being dried became tubular, this bark was denominated κασία συριγξ, or caſſia fiſtula.— But as in proceſs of time the wood of this tree was found uſeleſs, they ſtripped the bark from it, and brought that only; which cuſtom prevails at this day. See Account of the Cinnamon-tree by Dr. Watſon, Phil. Tranſ. vol. 47.

The uſe of the Cinnamon-tree is not confined to the bark, for it is remarkable that the leaves, the fruit, and the root, all yield oils of very different qualities, and of conſiderable value: that produced from the leaves is called Oil of Cloves, and Oleum Malabathri: that obtained from the fruit is extremely fragrant, of a thick conſiſtence, and at Ceylon is made into candles, for the ſole uſe of the King; and the bark of the root not only affords an aromatic eſſential oil, or what has been called Oil of Camphor, and of great eſtimation for its medical uſe, but alſo a ſpecies of camphor, which is much purer and whiter than that kept in the ſhops.

---

* According to many botanical writers the principal marks of diſtinction of theſe plants are to be found in the leaf, which in the Cinnamon of Ceylon is more oval and leſs pointed than the others, and the nerves do not reach to the margin; while in the Cinnamon of Sumatra they are ſaid to be continued to the extremity of the leaf.—Reſpecting the bark it is well known to be leſs warm and grateful to the taſte, manifeſting that viſcoſity on being chewed which is never obſervable in the Ceylon Cinnamon. But Mr. White, with the aſſiſtance of Dr. Matty, carefully compared the ſpecimens of the Cinnamon-tree, (commonly called Caſſia) which he had from Sumatra, with thoſe from Ceylon, preſerved in the Britiſh Muſeum, which were the collections of Boerhaave, Courteen, Plukenet, and Petiver, and found the difference ſo inconſiderable, as fully to juſtify his opinion. In Murray's edition of the Syſtema Veg. we find ſuperadded to the deſcription of Caſſia, "Eſſe modo Varietatem præcedentis, (Cinnam.) foliis anguſtioribus et obtuſioribus, Thunberg in Act. Stockh. 1780. p. 56. The difference of the bark itſelf is thus ſtated by Ray, "Officinæ noſtræ Caſſiam ligneam a Cinnamomo ſeu Canella diſtinctam faciunt, Caſſiam Cinnamomo craſſiorem plerumque eſſe colore rubicundiorem, ſubſtantiâ duriorem, ſolidiorem & compactiorem, guſtu magis glutinoſo, odore quidem & ſapore Cinnamomum aptius referre, tamen Cinnamomo imbecilliorem & minus vegetam eſſe ex accurata obſervatione. Tho. Johnſon." But Mr. White ſays, "From the ſpecimens I ſhall now produce, it will moſt plainly appear, that theſe differences are merely accidents, ariſing from the age of the Canella, the part of the tree from whence it is gathered, and from the manner of cultivating and curing it." And he obſerves, "If any conjecture can ariſe from hence, it may be, that the Cinnamon of Ceylon was formerly, as well as that of Sumatra and Malabar, called Caſſia; but that the Dutch writers, being acquainted with the excellent qualities which the ancients aſcribed to their Cinnamon, choſe to add the name Cinnamon to that of Caſſia; and in proceſs of time they have found the name of Cinnamon more profitable than that of Caſſia, by which we chuſe to call our Canella, to our national loſs of many thouſands a year." (Phil. Tranſ. vol. 50. p. 887.) How far the reaſoning of Mr. White is really well founded, we leave to the judgment of others; it may however be remarked, that his opinion is not a little ſupported, from the conſideration that the Cinnamon plant varies exceedingly, even in the iſland of Ceylon, where Burman collected nine different ſorts, and Seba actually deſcribes ten.

The ſpice, ſo well known to us by the name of Cinnamon, is the inner bark of the tree;[c] and thoſe plants produce it in the moſt perfect ſtate, which are about ſix or ſeven years old, but this muſt vary according to circumſtances. Seba ſays, “ Thoſe which grow in the vallies, where the ground is a fine whitiſh ſand, (and there are many ſuch vallies in the iſland of Ceylon) will in five years time be fit to have the bark taken off. Others, on the contrary, which ſtand in a wet ſlimy ſoil, muſt have ſeven or eight years time to grow before they are ripe enough.” And the bark of thoſe trees, which ſtand in a very dry ſoil, and much expoſed to the ſun, has often a bitteriſh taſte, which Seba attributes to “ the camphor being by the ſun's rays rendered ſo thin and volatile, that it riſes up and mixes with the juice of the tree.” The bark, while on the trees, is firſt freed of its external greeniſh coat; it is then cut longitudinally, ſtripped from the trees, and dried in ſand, till it becomes fit for the market, when it is of a reddiſh yellow, or pale ruſty iron colour, very light, thin, and curling up into quills or canes, which are ſomewhat tough, and of a fibrous texture. It is frequently mixed with caſſia, which is diſtinguiſhed from the Cinnamon by its taſte being remarkably ſlimy. This bark is one of the moſt grateful of the aromatics; of a very fragrant ſmell, and a moderately pungent, glowing, but not fiery taſte, accompanied with conſiderable ſweetneſs, and ſome degree of aſtringency. Its aromatic qualities are extracted by water in infuſion, but more powerfully by it in diſtillation, and in both ways alſo by a proof ſpirit applied. Cinnamon is a very elegant and uſeful aromatic, more grateful both to the palate and ſtomach than moſt other ſubſtances of this claſs: by its aſtringent quality, it likewiſe corroborates the viſcera, and proves of great ſervice in ſeveral kinds of alvine fluxes, and immoderate diſcharges from the uterus. The aromatic principle is an eſſential oil, which is obtained by diſtilling at once large quantities of this ſpice, or rather caſſia, which is uſually employed in theſe operations; and the oil thus ſeparated is ſo extremely pungent, that on being applied to the ſkin it produces an eſchar; in doſes of a drop or two diluted, by means of ſugar, mucilages; &c. it is one of the moſt immediate cordials and reſtoratives in languors, ſingultuſes, and all debilities. This oil is imported from the Eaſt-Indies, and a tincture, a ſimple, and a ſpirituous water, are directed by the Pharmacopœias to be prepared from this ſpice.

---

[c] “ If you taſte the inner membrane of the bark when freſh taken off, you will find it of moſt exquiſite ſweetneſs, whereas the outward part of the bark differs but very little in taſte from the common trees; but in drying, the oily and agreeable ſweetneſs communicates and diffuſes itſelf throughout the whole outward part.” Seba l. c.

GLECOMA HEDERACEA. GROUND-IVY, Or, GILL.

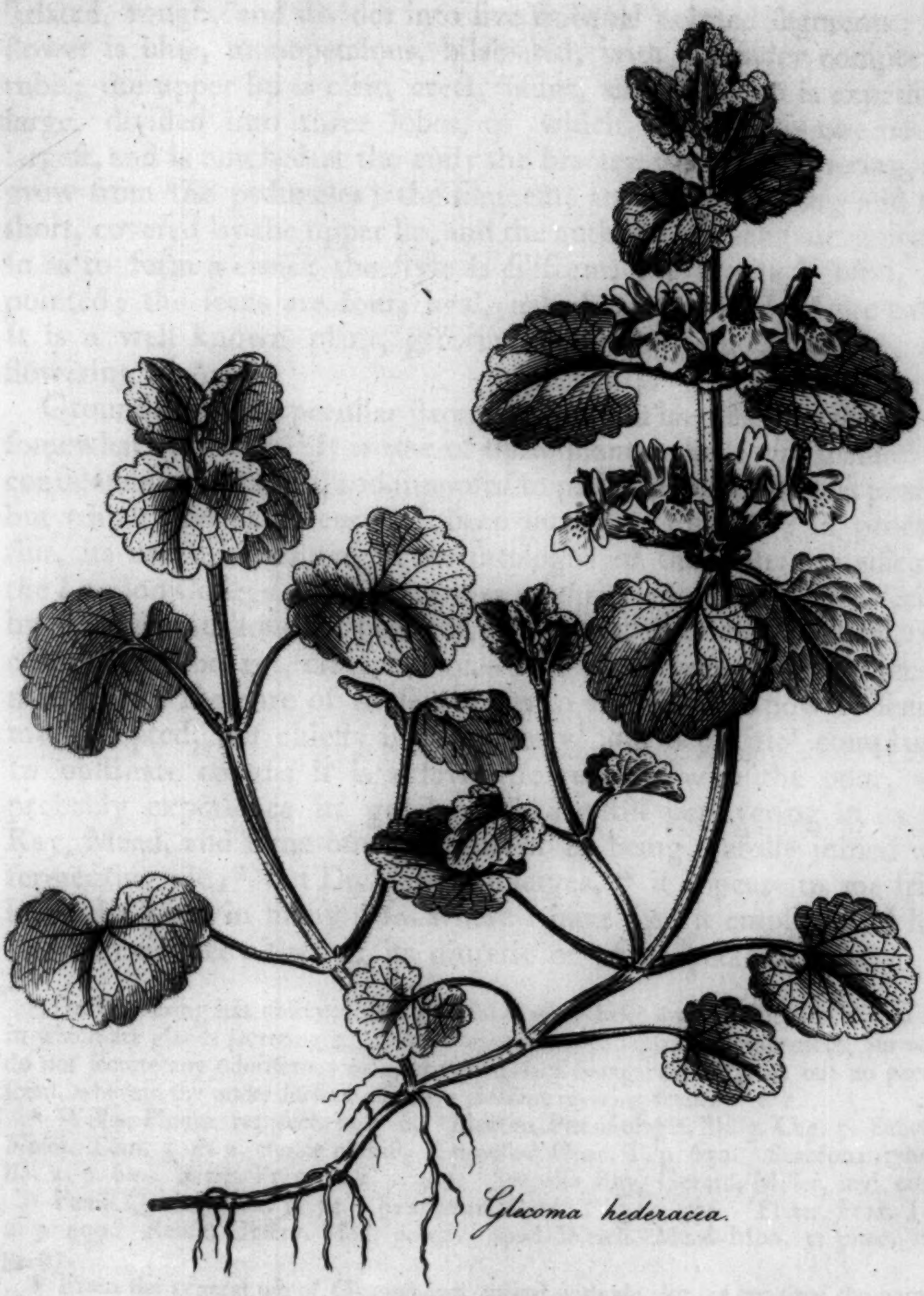
SYNONYMA. Hedera terreſtris. *Pharm. Edin. Gerard.* 856. *Raii Hiſt.* vol. 1. 567. *Synop.* 243. Hedera terreſtris vulgaris. *Bauh. Pin.* 306. *Park. Theat.* 676. Chamæciſſus ſive Hedera terreſtris. *J. Baub.* vol. 3. 855. Chamæclema caule procumbente radicato, foliis reniformibus, rotunde crenatis. *Hal. Stirp. Helv.* No. 245. Glecoma hederacea. *With. Bot. Arrang.* 603. *Relhan Flor. Cant.* 225. *Curtis Flor. Lond. Flor. Dan.* t. 789.

Claſs Didynamia. *Ord.* Gymnoſpermia. *L. Gen. Plant.* 714.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Antherarum* ſingulum par in formam crucis connivens. *Calyx* 5-fidus.

Sp. Ch. G. foliis reniformibus crenatis.

THIS plant has a ſmall, perennial, creeping, fibrous root, which puts forth ſtalks from ſix inches to a foot and a half in height; theſe are ſquare, procumbent, and at the knots or joints woolly; the leaves are of a roundiſh kidney-ſhape, ſcolloped, hairy, and ſtand in oppoſite pairs upon channelled footſtalks; the flowers grow in verticilla, or whorls of three, four, or five together, on ſhort peduncles, placed about the footſtalks of the leaves; the calyx is tubular, permanent, ſtriated,



Glecoma hederacea.

Publish'd by Dr. Woodville. June. 1. 1790.

ſtriated, rough, and divides into five unequal pointed ſegments; the flower is blue, monopetalous, bilabiated, with a ſlender compreſſed tube; the upper lip is cleft, erect, blunt, the lower lip is expanded, large, divided into three lobes, of which the middle one is the largeſt, and is notched at the end; the bracteæ are ſmall, tapering, and grow from the peduncles; the filaments are four, two long and two ſhort, covered by the upper lip, and the antheræ of each pair approach ſo as to form a croſs; the ſtyle is filiform, the ſtigma is bifid, and pointed; the ſeeds are four, oval, naked, and lodged in the calyx. It is a well known plant, growing commonly under hedges, and flowering in April.

Ground-ivy has a peculiar ſtrong ſmell,[a] and its taſte is bitteriſh, and ſomewhat aromatic. It is one of thoſe plants which was formerly in conſiderable eſtimation, and ſuppoſed to poſſeſs great medicinal powers, but which later experience has been unable to diſcover; in proof of this, its name is omitted in the catalogue of the materia medica by the London College. The qualities of this plant have been deſcribed by different authors, as pectoral, detergent, aperient, diuretic, vulnerary, corroborant, errhine, &c.—and it has been variouſly recommended for the cure of thoſe diſeaſes to which theſe powers ſeemed moſt adapted, but chiefly in pulmonary[b] and nephritic[c] complaints. In obſtinate coughs it is a favourite remedy with the poor, who probably experience its good effects by ſtill perſevering in its uſe. Ray, Mead, and ſome others, ſpeak of its being uſefully joined with fermenting ale;* but Dr. Cullen obſerves, "it appears to me frivolous. In ſhort, in many caſes where I have ſeen it employed, I have had no evidence either of its diuretic or of its pectoral effects. In common with many other of the verticillatæ, it may be employed as an errhine, and in that way cure a head-ach,[d] but no otherways by any ſpecific quality." It is uſually taken in the way of infuſion, or drunk as tea.

---

[a] Dr. Withering has obſerved, that the leaves are "beſet underneath with hollow dots, in which are glands ſecreting an eſſential oil, and above with little eminences, but which do not ſecrete any odoriferous oil; for this ſurface being rubbed gives out no peculiar ſcent, whereas the under ſurface affords a pleaſant reviving ſcent." l. c.

[b] Willis, Pharm. rat. ſect. 1. c. 6. Morton, Phthiſiologia, lib. 3. Cap. 5. Sauvages Noſol. Tom. 3. P. 2. cap de phthiſi. Ettmuller, Oper. T. p. 639. Scardona Aphoris. lib. 2. p. 69. River. Prax. P. 1. p. 397. See alſo Ray, Gerard, Miller, and others.

[c] Paulli Quadrip. bot. p. 74. Sennertus. Oper. T. 3. p. 576. Plater. Prax. Tom. 2. p. 499. Reuſn. Obſerv. Med. p. 90. apud Welch. Mead Mon. et præc. med. p. 97.

* From the general uſe of Ground-ivy, mixed with ale, &c. it acquired the name of Ale-hoof and Tun-hoof.

---

[d] Ray gives a remarkable inſtance of its efficacy in this way, in the caſe of Mr. Oldacres, and ſays, " Succus hujus plantæ naribus attractus cephalalgiam etiam vehementiſſimam & inveteratam non lenit tantùm ſed & penitus aufert—Medicamentum hoc non ſatis poteſt laudari, ſi res ex uſu æſtimarentur, auro æquiparandum." l. c.

COCHLEARIA OFFICINALIS. COMMON SCURVY-GRASS.

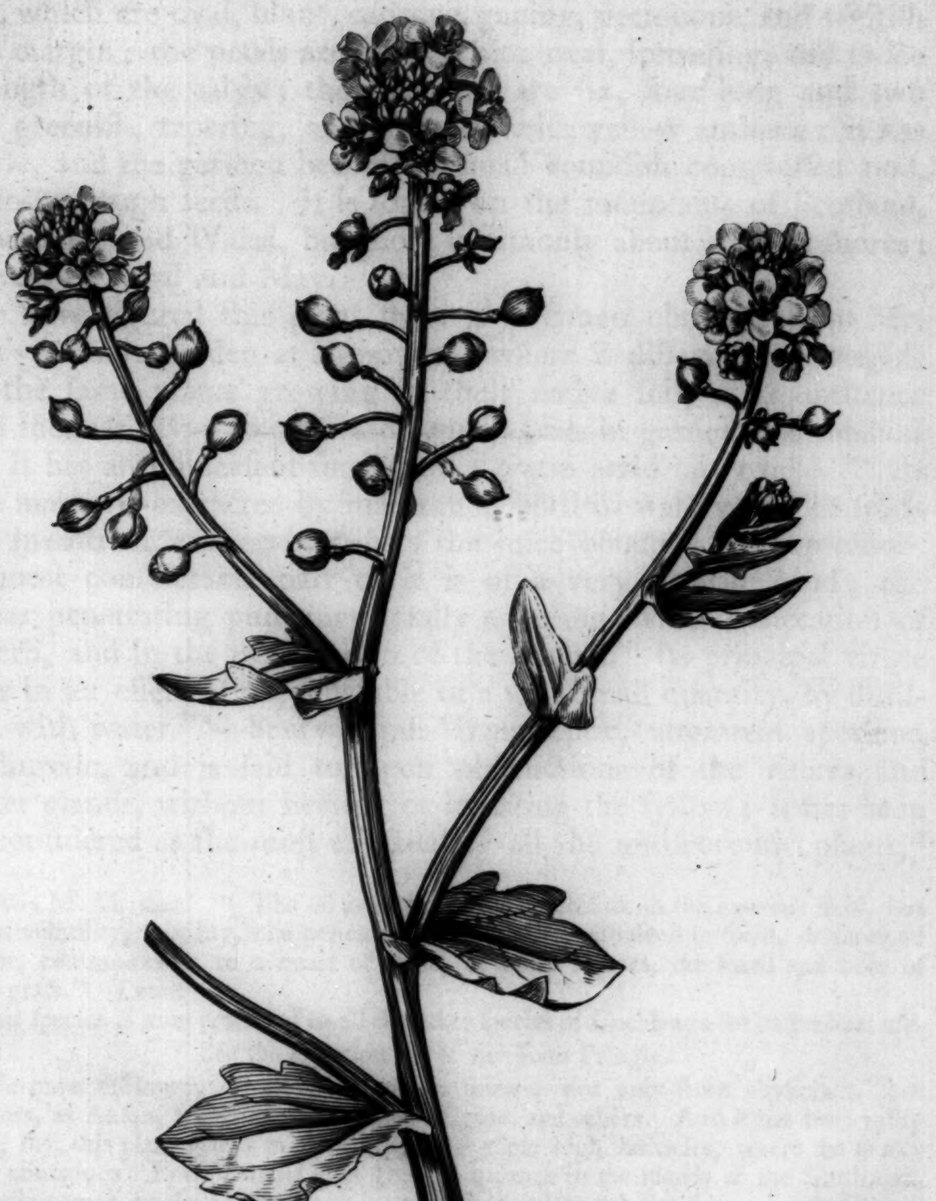
SYNONYMA. Cochlearia hortenſis. *Pharm. Lond. & Edin.* Cochlearia. *J. Bauh.* 2. 942. Cochlearia rotundifolia. *Gerard.* 324. Cochlearia folio ſubrotundo. *Bauh. Pin.* 110. Cochlearia major rotundifolia ſive Batavorum. *Park.* 285. Cochlearia. *Raii Hiſt. Spec.* 1. p. 822. *Synop.* 302. Naſturtium foliis radicalibus ſubrotundis, caulinis oblongis, ſubſinuatis. *Hal. Stirp. Helv.* No. 503. Cochlearia officinalis. *With. Bot. Arrang.* 677. *Flor. Dan.* t. 135.

Claſs Tetradynamia. *Ord.* Siliculoſa. *L. Gen. Plant.* 803.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Silicula* emarginata, turgida, ſcabra; volvulis gibbis, obtuſis.

Sp. Ch. C. foliis radicalibus cordato-ſubrotundis; caulinis oblongis ſubſinuatis. *Caulis ramoſus.*

THE root is perennial, fibrous, and uſually produces ſeveral upright branched angular ſtems, about a ſpan high; the radical leaves are heart or kidney-ſhaped, fleſhy, ſucculent, and ſtand upon long footſtalks; the ſtem-leaves alternate, rhomboidal, blunt, and dentated on each ſide; towards the top the leaves are ſeſſile, or embracing the ſtem, but towards the bottom they are frequently upon ſhort broad footſtalks; the flowers are cruciform, and ſtand upon ſhort peduncles,



Cochlearia officinalis.

Publish'd by Dr. Woodville June. 1. 1790.

terminating the branches in thick cluſters; the calyx conſiſts of four leafits, which are oval, blunt, cancave, gaping, deciduous, and whitiſh at the margin; the petals are four, white, oval, ſpreading, and twice the length of the calyx; the filaments are ſix, four long and two ſhort, greeniſh, tapering, and crowned with yellow antheræ; it has no ſtyle, and the germen becomes a ſmall roundiſh compreſſed pod, containing rough ſeeds. It is found on the mountains of Scotland, Cumberland, and Wales, but more commonly about the Sea ſhores: it flowers in April and May.

We have figured this plant from a ſpecimen obtained from Mr. Curtis's botanic garden at Brompton, where it differs in no reſpect from the ſame plants growing in their native ſoil, a circumſtance which induces many to cultivate Scurvy-graſs in gardens for medical uſe. It has an unpleaſant ſmell, and a warm acrid bitter taſte. "Its active matter is extracted by maceration both in watery and in ſpirituous menſtrua, and accompanies the juice obtained by expreſſion. The moſt conſiderable part of it is of a very volatile kind; the peculiar penetrating pungency totally exhaling in the exſiccation of the herb, and in the evaporation of the liquors. Its principal virtue reſides in an eſſential oil, ſeparable in a very ſmall quantity, by diſtillation with water."[a]—Scurvy-graſs[b] is antiſeptic,[c] attenuant, aperient, and diuretic, and is ſaid to open obſtructions of the viſcera and remoter glands, without heating or irritating the ſyſtem; it has been long conſidered as the moſt effectual of all the antiſcorbutic plants,*

[a] Lewis M. M. 242. "The oil is ſo ponderous as to ſink in the aqueous fluid, but of great volatility, ſubtility, and penetration. One drop diſſolved in ſpirit, or received on ſugar, communicates to a quart of wine, or other liquors, the ſmell and taſte of Scurvy-graſs." Lewis l. c.

[b] This ſpecies is now preferred to all the other ſpecies of Cochlearia for its medical uſe.

[c] See the experiments of Sir John Pringle.

* We have teſtimony of its great uſe in ſcurvy, not only from phyſicians, but navigators, as Anſon, Linſchoten, Maartens, Egede, and others. And it has been juſtly noticed, that this plant grows moſt plentifully in thoſe high latitudes, where the ſcurvy is moſt obnoxious: Forſter found it in great abundance in the iſlands of the South Sea. In Iſlandia parant incolæ hanc herbam cum lacte acidulato vel ejus ſero; condiunt eam etiam ſale culinari in magnis doliis, & per hiemem ſervant. Cum oves in locis, ubi Cochlearia creſcit, paſcuntur, avide quidem illam edunt & valde pingueſcunt, ſed caro nauſeoſo ſapore inficitur. Olafsen. *Reiſe durch Iſland.* T. 1. p. 257. Vide Berg. M. M. 557.

and its ſenſible qualities are ſufficiently powerful to confirm this opinion. In the rheumatiſmus vagus, called by Sydenham Rheumatiſmus ſcorbuticus, conſiſting of wandering pains of long continuance, accompanied with fever, this plant, combined with Arum and woodſorrel, is highly commended both by Sydenham and Lewis.[d]—A remarkably volatile and pungent ſpirit, prepared from this herb, and known by the name of *Spiritus antiſcorbuticus s. mixtura ſimplex antiſcorbutica Drawizii.*‡ *(Pharm. Wert.)* was found by Werlhof[e] to be a uſeful remedy in paralyſis and other diſeaſes requiring an active and powerful ſtimulant, given in the doſe of thirty drops ſeveral times a day. But as an antiſcorbutic, neither this, nor the conſerve promiſes ſo much benefit as the freſh plant, eaten as ſallad, or the expreſſed juice, as directed in the Pharmacopœias.

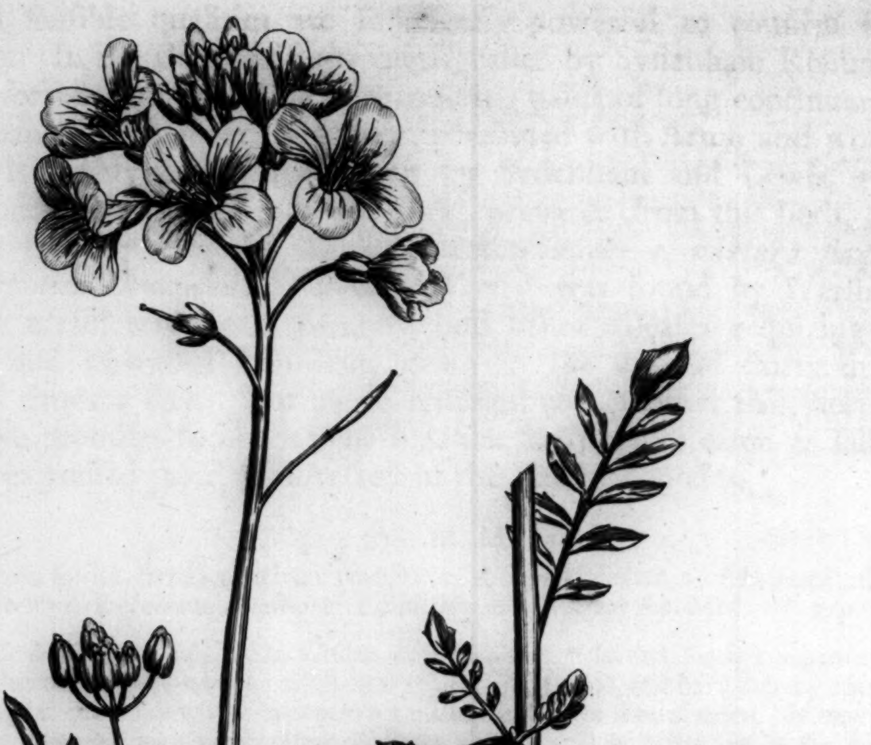
---

[d] Opera 278. M. M. 241.

‡ Fit ex ſpiritu tartari et ſpiritu cochleariæ, quibus vitriolum ad rubidinem calcinatum irroratur, ſuccedente digeſtione et diſtillatione. Murray Ap. Med. vol. 2. p. 347.

[e] Obſ. de febr. p. 145. Dr. Cullen obſerves, that "ſeveral foreign diſpenſatories have ordered it to be treated by diſtillation with ſpirit of wine, and have thereby obtained a volatile poignant ſpirit, that may prove a uſeful ſtimulus in ſeveral caſes. It may probably be improved by a combination with the volatile acid of tartar, as in the ſpiritus antiſcorbuticus *Drawitzii*, and in this ſtate may be a uſeful ſtimulant in paralytic caſes; it may alſo be employed as a diuretic, and in this way alſo be uſeful in ſcurvy." M. M. vol. 2. 165.

CARDAMINE PRATENSIS.



Cardamine pratensis

Publiſhd by Dr. Woodville. June 1. 1790.

CARDAMINE PRATENSIS. COMMON LADIES-SMOCK, Or, CUCKOW-FLOWER.

SYNONYMA. Cardamine. *Pharm. Lond. & Edin.* Naſturtium pratenſe magno flore. *Bauh. Pin.* 104. Naſturtium pratenſe majus ſeu Cardamine latifolia. *Park.* 825. Iberis Fuchſii ſeu Naſturtium pratenſe ſylveſtre. *J. B.* 2. 889. Cardamine. *Gerard. Raii. Hiſt. Sp.* 2. p. 814. *Synop.* 299. Cardamine foliis pinnatis radicalibus ſubrotundis, caulinis linearibus. *Hal.* No. 473. Cardamine pratenſis. *With. Bot. Arrang.* 688. *Relhan. Flor. Cant.* 255. *Curt. Flor. Lond.* α Floribus ſimplicibus. β Floribus plenis. *H. Kew.* Σισυμβριον ἕτερον. *Dioſcor.*

Claſs Tetradynamia. *Ord.* Siliquoſa. *L. Gen. Plant.* 812.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Siliqua* elaſtice diſſiliens valvulis revolutis. *Stigma* integrum. *Cal.* ſubhians.

Sp. Ch. C. foliis pinnatis: foliolis radicalibus ſubrotundis; caulinis lanceolatis.

THE root is perennial, branched, and ſends off many long round fibres; the ſtalk is erect, round, ſmooth, ſometimes branched towards the top, and riſes about nine inches high: the leaves are pinnated, radical leaves frequently wanting, otherwiſe ſpreading in an orbicular ſhape, with roundiſh pinnæ, which are dentated, or cut into ſeveral irregular unequal angles; the leaves upon the ſtalk are erect, and conſiſt of four or five pair of pinnæ, which are narrow, ſpear-ſhaped, concave, pointed, and the odd or terminal leafits are the largeſt; the flowers terminate the ſtem in a cluſter or racemus, and ſtand upon ſmooth naked peduncles; the calyx is compoſed of four ſcaly leaves, which are oblong, obtuſe, concave, deciduous, and alternately protuberant at the baſe; the corolla is cruciform, and of a purpliſh white colour; the petals are obverſely veined, ſomewhat notched at the apex, and yellowiſh at the baſe; the filaments are ſix, four long and two ſhort, inveſted at the bottom with four nectareous glands; the antheræ are ſmall, oblong, and placed upright upon the ſummits of the filaments; there is no ſtyle; the germen is round, ſlender, about the length of the ſtamina, and becomes a long compreſſed pod of two valves, which, on opening, roll back in a ſpiral manner, and in the cells are contained many round ſeeds. It is common in meadows and moiſt paſtures, producing its flowers in April and May.

This plant has the ſame ſenſible qualities as water-creſs, though in an inferior degree to it, and indeed to moſt of that claſs of plants, called by Dr. Cullen ſiliquoſæ, which comprehends both the orders of ſiliquoſa and ſiliculoſa of Linnæus, and the cruciform of Tournefort. It is the flower of the Cardamine which has a place in the materia medica of the Britiſh Pharmacopœias, upon the authority of Sir George Baker, who, in the year 1767, read a paper at the London College, recommending theſe flowers as an antiſpaſmodic remedy,[a] which has ſince been publiſhed in the Medical Tranſactions.[b] In this account Sir George relates five caſes[c] wherein the flores cardamines were ſucceſsfully uſed; and in a P. S. to the ſecond edition, he ſays, " Since the firſt edition of this volume, I have ſeen ſeveral inſtances of the good effects of flores cardamines in convulſive diſorders." In Epilepſy, however, this remedy has been generally found unſucceſsful. Greeding, who tried it in a great number of caſes, and in large doſes, experienced but one inſtance of its good effects.[d] The doſe of the powdered flowers is from half a dram to two drams.

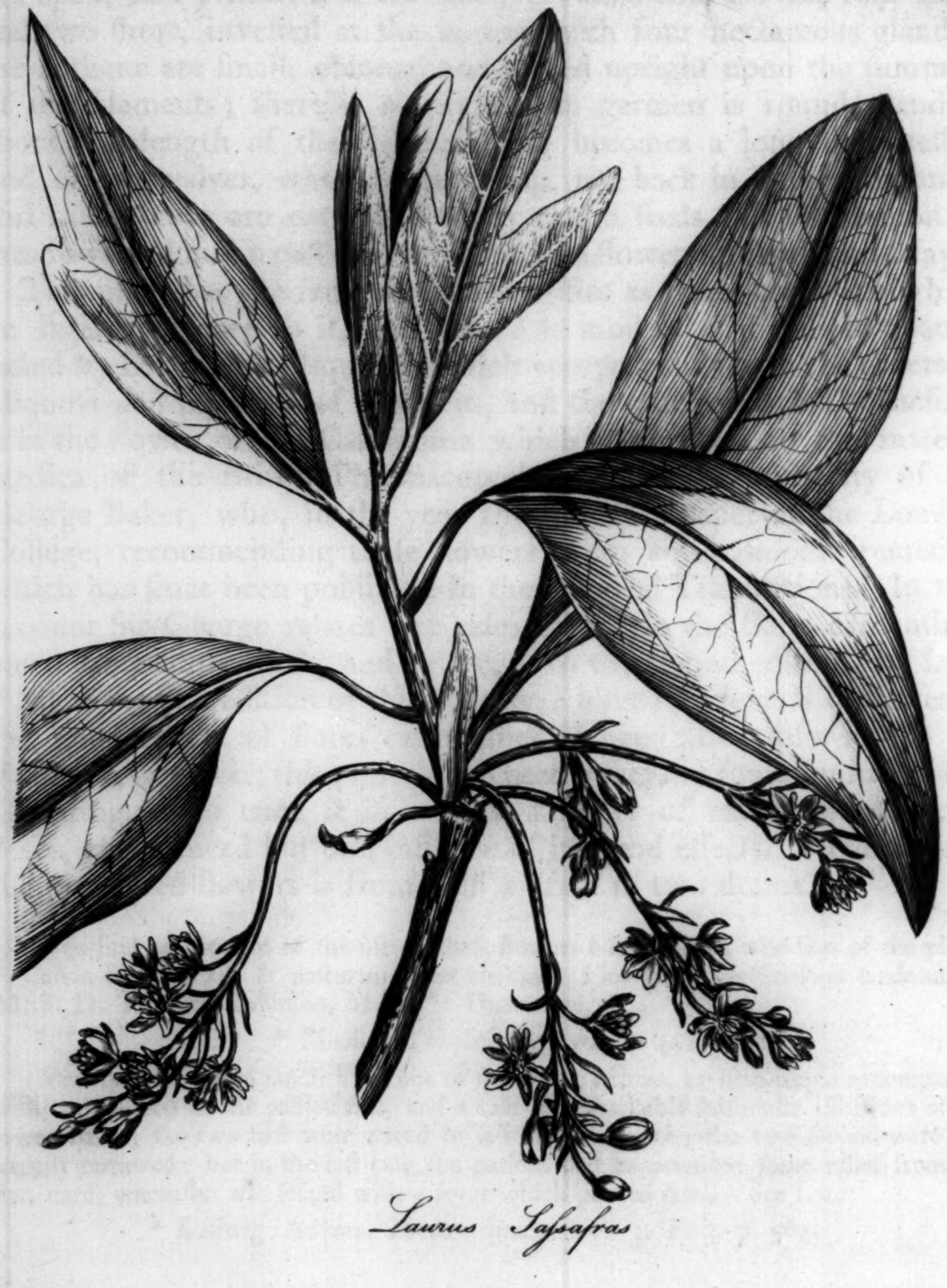
---

[a] We find no account of the uſe of theſe flowers but by Dale, who ſays of the plant, " Calida & acris eſt, & naſturtii pollet viribus. Flos in convulſionibus laudatur ex MSS. D. Tancred Robinſon, M. D." Pharmacol, 204.

[b] Medical Tranſactions, vol. 1. 442.

[c] Viz. two of chorea ſancti Viti, one of ſpaſmodic aſthma, an hemiplegia accompanied with convulſions on the palſied ſide, and a caſe of remarkable ſpaſmodic affections of the lower limbs; the two firſt were cured in leſs than a month; the two ſecond were alſo happily removed: but in the laſt caſe the patient had experienced ſome relief from the flor. card. when ſhe was ſeized with a fever which proved fatal. See l. c.

[d] Ludwig. Advers. Medico-pract. Vol. 3. P. 3. p. 564.



Laurus Saſsafras

Publiſhed by Dr. Woodville July 1. 1790.

LAURUS SASSAFRAS. SASSAFRAS-TREE.

SYNONYMA. Saſſafras. *Pharm. Lond. & Edinb.* Cornus mas odorata, folio trifido, margine plano, Saſſafras dicta. *Pluk. Alm.* 120. *Cateſb. Carolin.* 1. p. 55. Saſſafras ſive lignum pavanum. *J. Bauh.* i. 483. Saſſafras, arbor ex Florida, ficulneo folio. *Bauh. Pin.* 431. Saſſafras. *Gerard emac.* 1525. *Park. Theat.* 1606. *Raii Hiſt.* ii. 1568. Laurus foliis integris trilobiſque. *Trew. Ehret.* t. 69. *Duham. Arb.* 1. p. 350. *Kalm. Canad.* 2. p. 270.

Claſs Enneandria. *Ord.* Monogynia. *L. Gen. Plant.* 503.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Cal.* 0. *Cor.* calycina, 6-partita. *Nectarium* glandulis 3, biſetis, germen cingentibus. *Filamenta* interiora glandulifera. *Drupa* 1-ſperma.

Sp. Ch. L. fol. trilobis integriſque.

THE Saſſafras tree riſes ſometimes to the height of twenty or thirty feet,* and is about twelve or fifteen inches in diameter, but it is commonly of much leſs growth, and is divided towards the top into ſeveral crooked branches: the bark of the young ſhoots is ſmooth and green, of the old trunks it is rough, furrowed, and of a light aſh-colour: the leaves vary both in form and ſize, ſome being oval and entire, others cut into two or three lobes; they are all of a pale-green colour, veined, downy on the under ſide, and placed alternately upon long footſtalks: the flowers are produced in pendent ſpikes or panicles, which ſpring from the extremities of the ſhoots of the preceding year; they appear in May and June, and are generally male and female upon different trees: the corolla is divided into ſix leaves, which are narrow, convex, and of a dingy yellow

---

* Vide Marſhall's Arbuſtrum Americanum, p. 75.

colour; the male flowers have nine[a] filaments, crowned with round antheræ; the bracteæ are linear, and placed at the baſe of the pedicles; there is no calyx, and the berries produced by the female flowers are ſimilar in ſhape and colour[b] to thoſe of the cinnamon. [See plate 27.]

The Saſſafras tree is a native of North America,[c] and appears to have been cultivated in England ſometime before the year 1633, for in Johnſon's edition of Gerard, he ſays, "I have given the figure of a branch taken from a little (Saſſafras) tree, which grew in the garden of Mr. Wilmote at Bow."‡ It is ſaid that the Saſſafras-tree was firſt diſcovered by the Spaniards in 1538, when they poſſeſſed themſelves of Florida;[d] and the wood was firſt imported into Spain about the year 1560, where it acquired great reputation for curing various diſeaſes.[e] It is now uſually imported here in long ſtraight pieces, very light, of a ſpungy texture, and covered with a rough fungous bark. It has a fragrant ſmell, and a ſweetiſh aromatic ſubacrid taſte: the root, wood, and bark, agree in their medical qualities, and are all mentioned in the pharmacopœias; but the bark is the moſt fragrant, and thought to be more efficacious than the woody part, and the ſmall branches are preferred to the large pieces. "The virtues of Saſſafras are extracted totally by ſpirit, but not perfectly by water. Diſtilled with the latter it yields a fragrant eſſential oil of a penetrating a penetrating pungent taſte, and ſo ponderous as to ſink in water. Rectified ſpirit extracts the whole taſte and ſmell of Saſſafras, and elevates nothing in evaporation; hence the ſpirituous extract proves the moſt elegant and efficacious preparation, as containing the whole virtue of the root." Saſſafras, according to Bergius, is "ſudorifera, diuretica, purificans," and uſeful in "rheumatiſm, cutaneous diſeaſes, and ulcers." Lewis ſays that it is uſed as a mild corroborant, diaphoretic, and ſweetener in ſcorbutic, venereal, cachectic, and catarrhal diſorders.[f] Its medical character was formerly held in great eſtimation, and its ſenſible qualities, which are ſtronger than any of the other woods, may have probably contributed to eſtabliſh the opinion ſo generally entertained of its utility in many inveterate diſeaſes; for ſoon after its introduction into Europe, it was ſold at a very high price,[g] and its virtues were extolled in publications profeſſedly written on the ſubject.[h] It is now, however, thought to be of very little importance, and ſeldom employed, but in conjunction with other medicines of a more powerful nature. Dr. Cullen "found that a watery infuſion of it taken *warm*, and pretty *largely*, was very effectual in promoting ſweat; but (he adds) to what particular purpoſe this ſweating was applicable, I have not been able to determine."[i] In ſome conſtitutions Saſſafras, by its extreme fragrance, is ſaid to produce head-ach; to deprive it of this effect the decoction ought to be employed.

---

[a] Miller ſays eight, but in the ſpecimen figured, which was procured from a male tree in the King's garden at Kew, nine ſtamina were obſerved in all the flowers.

[b] Marſhall, l. c.

[c] "G. Piſo Monardis deſcriptioni circa lignum Saſſafras non acquieſcendum eſſe ait, ſiquidem affirmat Saſſafras Floridæ lignum decorticatum vix ullius dignitatis eſſe, cùm Braſilienſe eximiæ dignitatis & virtutis habeatur, atque à cortice liberatum in aliquot annos immune ſervatur." Vide Raii Hiſt. p. 1569.

‡ This account differs from that given by Ray, who ſays, that—"Tho. Johnſonus in Gerardo ſuo emaculato: qui Saſſafras arbuſculæ à ſe viſæ in horto D. Guliel. Coys Stratfordiæ propé Londinum ramulum deſcribit & depingit, &c. Hiſt. l. c.

[d] "It is called cinnamon-wood on account of its ſmell, which made the Spaniards, when they conquered Florida, in 1538, under Ferdinand de Soto, hope to find that valuable ſpicery there, which grows only in Ceylon." *Savary Dict.* ii. 1487.

[e] "Ligni quoddam genus ex Florida, nunc recens in Hiſpaniam invehitur, cujus ante paucos annos, notitiam Gallus quidam mihi dedit, ejus facultates mirum in modum prædicans adverſus varios morbos, ut Galli experti erant, ab incolis edocti.—Dicitur Indis Pavame, Gallis, neſcio quam ad cauſam, Saſſafras." *Monard. Hiſt. ed anno* 1569.

Saſſafras is an ingredient in the decoctum ſarſaparillæ compoſitum, or decoctum lignorum; but the only officinal preparation of it is the eſſential oil, which may be given in the doſe of two drops to ten. Watery infuſions made both from the cortical and woody part, raſped or ſhaved, are commonly drunk as tea; but the ſpirituous tincture, or extract, which contains both the volatile and fixed parts of the medicine, appears to be preferable.

---

[f] Lewis M. M.

[g] Viz. 50 livres per pound.

[h] See Saſſafraſologia, &c. publiſhed by J. R. Bremane, 1627.

[i] Cullen's M. M. ii. 200.

LAURUS NOBILIS.

LAURUS NOBILIS. COMMON SWEET-BAY.

SYNONYMA. Laurus. *Pharm. Lond. & Edinb. Dodon.* 849. *Camer. Epit.* 60. *Gerard emac.* 1407. *J. Bauh. Hiſt.* 1. 405. The Common Bay-tree. *Raii Hiſt.* 1688. Laurus vulgaris. *Bauh. Pin.* 460. Laurus major ſive latifolia. *Park. Parad.* 598. Laurus nobilis. *Trew. nov. act. ph. med.* A. N. C. vol. 2. p. 381. Laurus foliis ovato-lanceolatis, ramis florigeris, folio brevioribus. *Hall. Stirp. Helv.* n. 1602. *Arbor* Δαφνη *Fructus* Δαφνιδες *Dioſcor.*

Claſs Enneandria. *Ord.* Monogynia. *L. Gen. Plant.* 503.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. Cal. 0. *Cor.* calycina, 6-partita. *Nectarium* glandulis 3 biſetis, germen cingentibus. *Filamenta* interiora glandulifera. *Drupa* 1-ſperma.

Sp. Ch. L. foliis venoſis lanceolatis perennantibus, floribus quadrifidis.

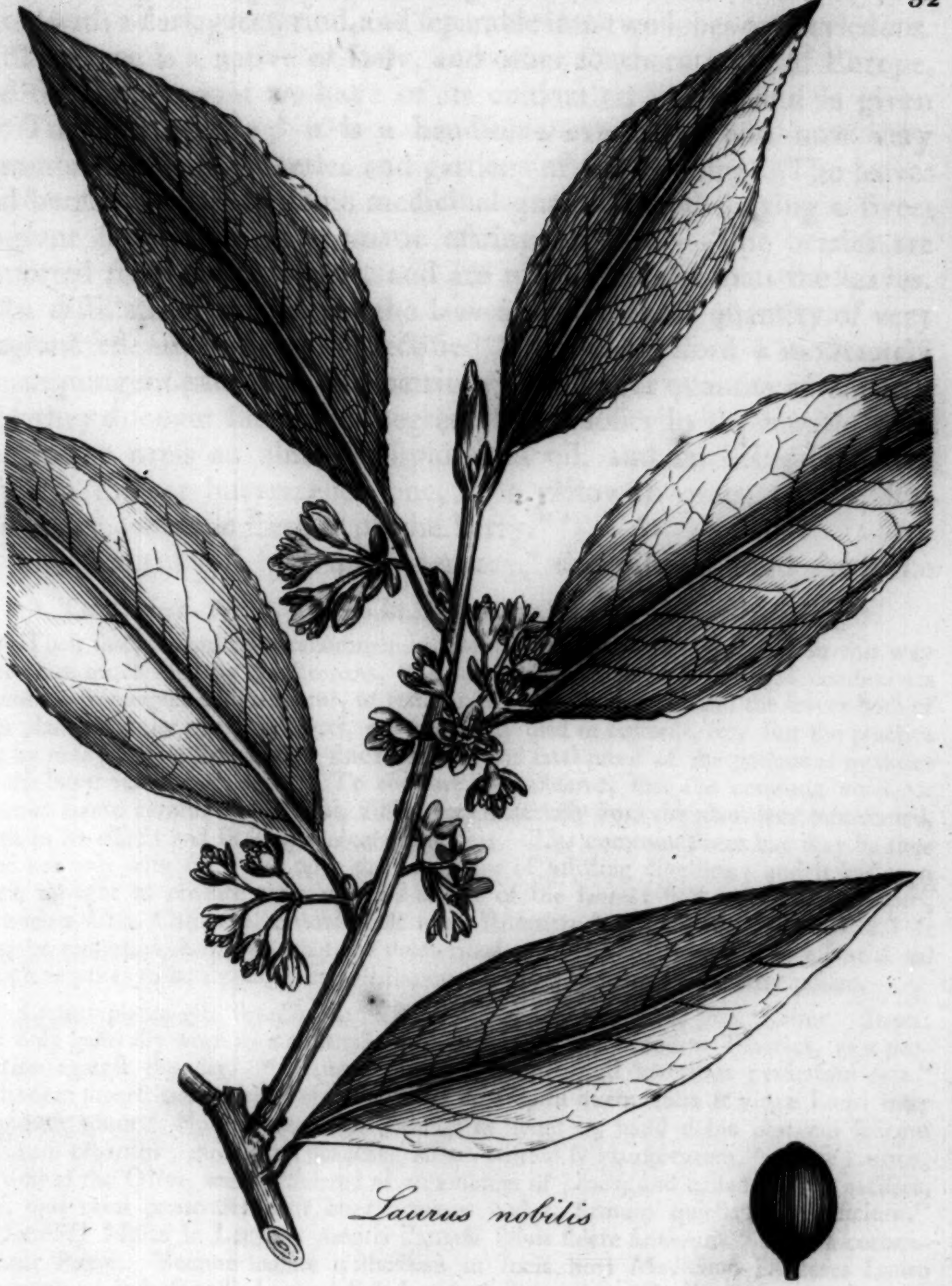
THE Bay-tree never riſes to any conſiderable height, but uſually ſends off many radical ſhoots, which grow cloſe and buſhy:[a] the bark is ſmooth, and of a dark olive colour: the leaves are elliptical, pointed, ſmooth, veined, entire, often waved at the margin, of a ſhining green colour, and ſtand erect upon ſhort channelled footſtalks: the flowers come forth in April and May, and, like thoſe of the Saſſafras, are male and female upon different plants;* they appear in cluſters of three or four together, ſtanding upon ſhort peduncles at the axillæ of the leaves; the corolla divides into four oval leaves, which ſtand erect, and are of a yellowiſh white colour; the ſtamina vary in number, from ſeven to thirteen; there is no calyx, and the glands, &c. correſpond with the generic deſcription: the ſtyle of the

---

[a] Tum ſpiſſa ramis laurea fervidos
Excludet ictus.—Hor. lib. ii. Ode xv.

* We have figured the male plant.

female



Laurus nobilis

Published by Dr. Woodville July. 1. 1790.

female flowers is very ſhort, and the germen becomes an oval berry, covered with a dark green rind, and ſeparable into two lobes or cotyledons.

This tree is a native of Italy, and other ſouthern parts of Europe, and the firſt account we have of its cultivation in England is given by Turner in 1562;[b] it is a handſome evergreen, and now very common in the ſhrubberies and gardens of this country. The leaves and berries poſſeſs the ſame medicinal qualities, both having a ſweet fragrant ſmell, and an aromatic aſtringent taſte.[c]—The berries are imported from the Streights, and are much ſtronger than the leaves. "In diſtillation with water the leaves yield a ſmall quantity of very fragrant eſſential oil: with rectified ſpirit they afford a moderately warm pungent extract. The berries yield a larger quantity of eſſential oil: they diſcover likewiſe a degree of unctuoſity in the mouth, give out to the preſs an almoſt inſipid fluid oil, and on being boiled in water a thicker butyraceous one, of a yellowiſh green colour, impregnated with the flavour of the berry."[d]

The Laurus of honorary memory,[e] the diſtinguiſhed favourite of Apollo,[f] may be naturally ſuppoſed to have had no inconſiderable fame as a medicine;[g] but its pharmaceutical uſes are ſo limited in the preſent practice, that this dignified plant is now rarely employed, except in the way of enema, or as an external application; thus, in the London pharmacopœia the leaves are directed in the decoctum pro fomento, and the berries in the emplaſtrum cumini. The berries however appear to poſſeſs ſome ſhare of medicinal efficacy,[h] and if we do not allow them to be ſo extenſively uſeful as repreſented by J. Bauhin, Tournefort, Geoffroy, and ſome others, yet we have no doubt of their virtus, ſtomachica, reſolvens, pellens menſes, urinam, ſudorem, as ſtated by Bergius, who recommends them only in hyſteria. They have been long thought to act with peculiar power upon the uterine ſyſtem, and on this account we are cautioned againſt their uſe in pregnancy.[i] An infuſion of the leaves is ſometimes drunk as tea; and the eſſential oil of the berries may be given from one to five or ſix drops, on ſugar, or diſſolved by means of mucilages, or in ſpirit of wine.

---

[b] Turn. Herb. part 2. fol. 32. in Hort. Kew. cit. [c] Lewis M. M. 382.

[d] Their ſpicy warmth has recommended them for culinary purpoſes, and in this way they were much uſed by the Romans, "Apud veteres Romanos inter cibi condimenta in culinis frequenter adhibebantur, ut teſtatur Apicius Cœlius." And the leaves both of this plant, and the common laurel, are frequently uſed in cuſtards, &c. But the practice has by many been diſcontinued, ſince a recent and fatal proof of the poiſonous qualities of the latter was made public. To ſuch we may obſerve, that the common laurel, or Prunus Lauro ceraſus of Linnæus, differs very materially from the plant here repreſented, both in its effects and in its botanical characters. The common ſweet bay may be thus uſed not only with ſafety but with the advantage of aſſiſting digeſtion: and it has even been thought to obviate the poiſonous effects of the laurel: "Aqua ſtillatitia Lauri, ſecundum Clar. Cantwell, antidotus eſt aquæ ſtillatitiæ Lauro ceraſi." (Hall. l. c.) It may be remarked, however, that the deleterious part of the laurel is the eſſential oil which requires to be ſeparated by diſtillation, in order to become an active poiſon.

[e] Laurus planta eſt, Apollini lucidiſſimo ſacra: quin etiam a Jove colitur. It was not only generally worn as a triumphal crown, but, by the Emperor Tiberius, as a protection againſt thunder. "Laurum fulmine non percuti veteribus perſuaſum fuit." "Eadem ſuperſtitione nititur obſervatio illa de crepitu quem folia & virgæ Lauri inter urendum edunt. Nam ſi crepuiſſent abundè ac ſonatiùs, haud dubie portendi felicem eventum rebantur: quòd ſi tacita deflagraſſent, triſtem & inauſpicatum." The Laurus, as well as the Olive, was conſidered as an emblem of peace, and called Laurus pacifera, "ſi ejus rami prætendebantur inter armatos hoſtes, firmum quietis erat indicium." *(Matthiol)* Muſas in Laurinis montis Parnaſſi ſylvis ſidere finxerunt. Eâdem coronabantur Pœtæ. Necnon adhuc quibuſdam in locis novi Medicinæ Doctores Lauro coronantur: inde fortaſſe Laureandi & Laureati dicuntur. *(Geoff.)*

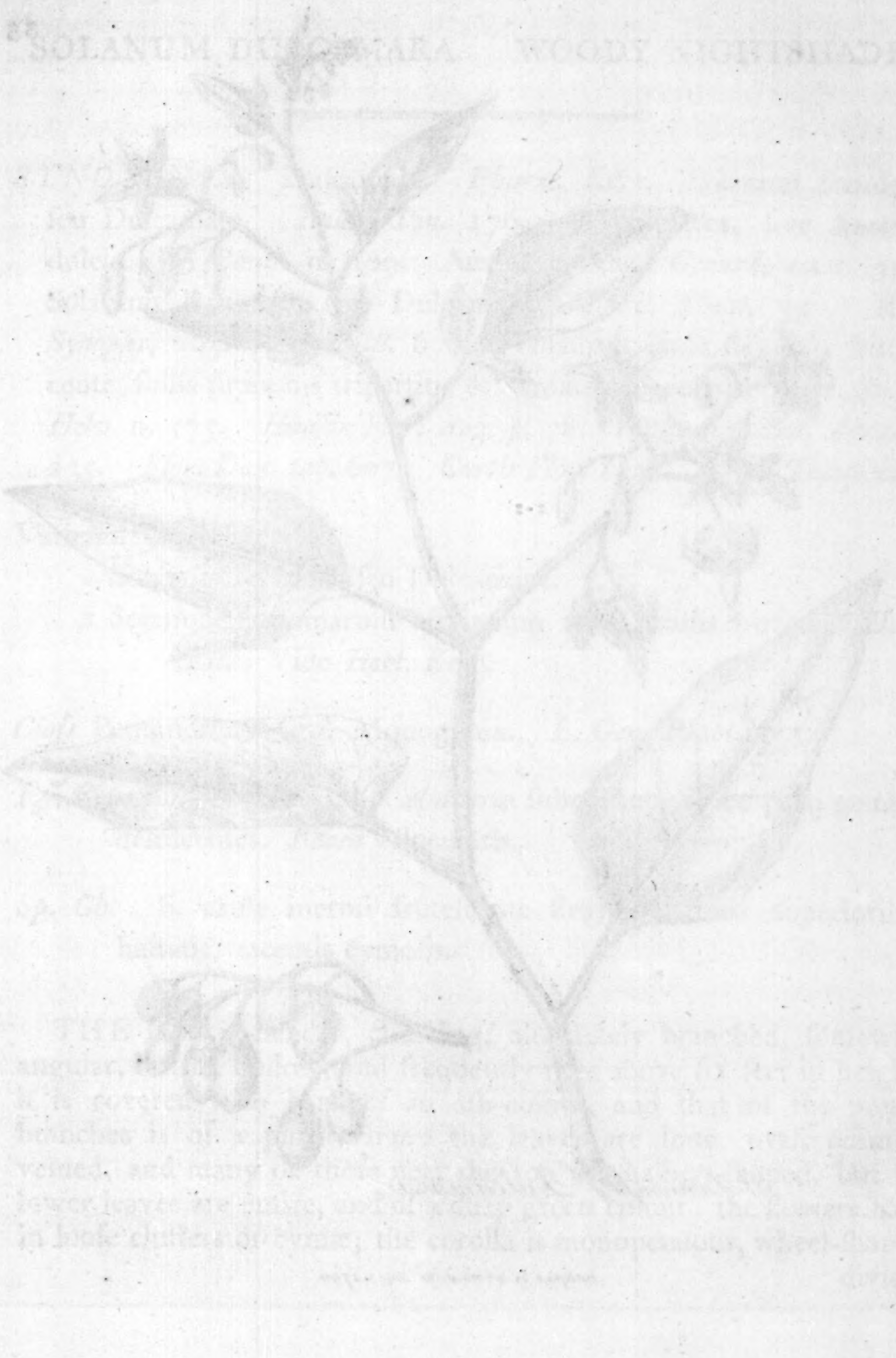
---

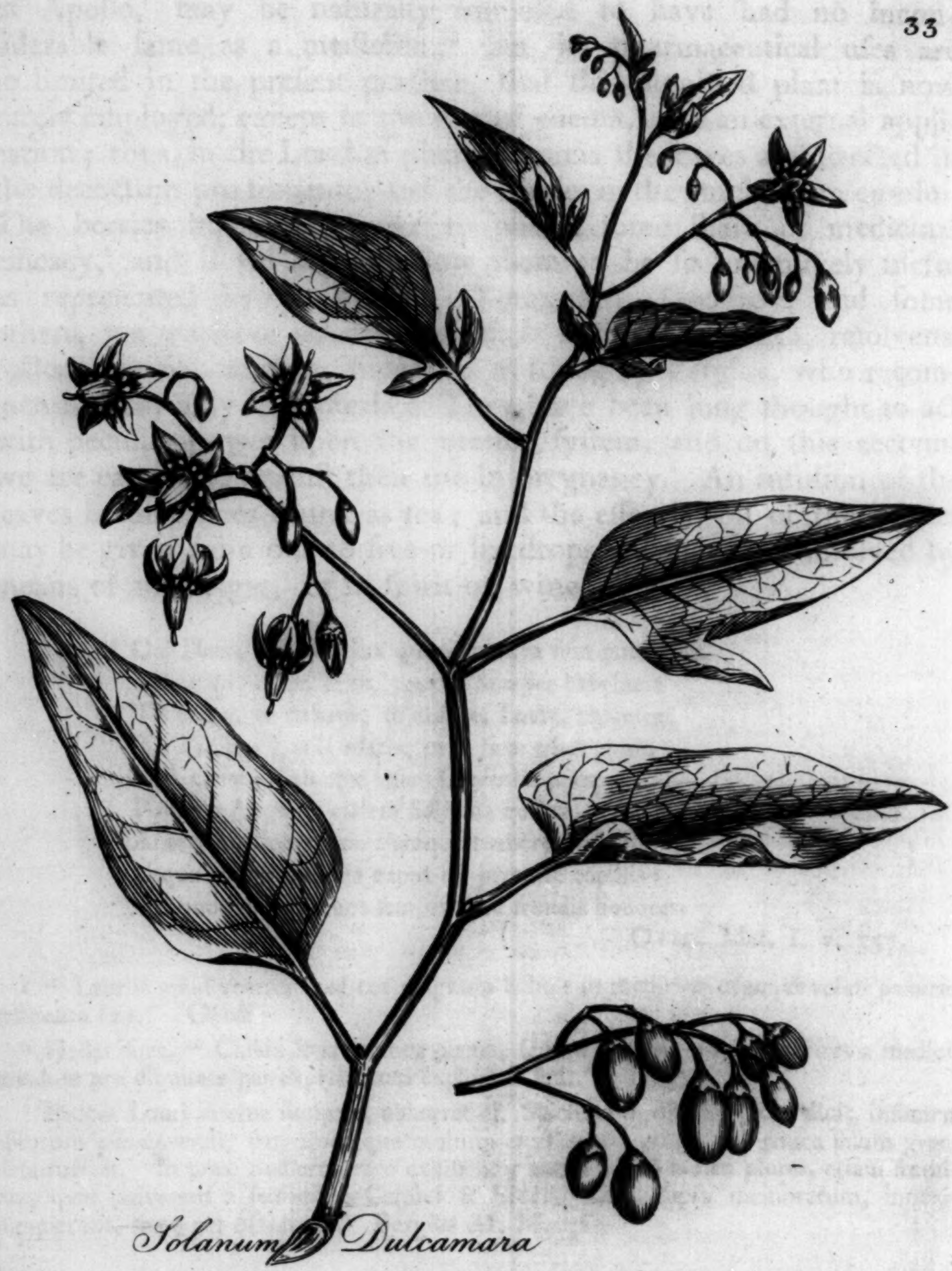
[f] Cui Deus, At conjux quoniam mea non potes eſſe,
Arbor eris certe, dixit, mea. Semper habebunt
Te coma, te citharæ, te noſtræ, Laure, pharetræ.
Tu ducibus Latiis aderis, cum læta triumphum
Vox canet; & longæ viſent Capitolia pompæ.
Poſtibus Auguſtis eadem fidiſſima cuſtos
Ante fores ſtabis; mediamque tuebere quercum.
Utque meum intonſis caput eſt juvenile capillis;
Tu quoque perpetuos ſemper gere frondis honores.
Ovid. Met. I. v. 557.

[g] "Laurus apud veteres medicos magnum habuit in medicina uſum, & veluti panacea æſtimata fuit." Geoff.

[h] Haller ſays, "Calida & aromatica planta, ſemine potiſſimum, cujus vires a medicis nondum pro dignitate per experimenta exploratæ ſunt." l. c.

[i] Baccas Lauri interne ſumptas, abhorret cl. Spielmann, ob vim prout dicit, infamem abortum promovendi, ſanguinemque multum exæſtuandi, etiam ubi pauca ſolum grana data fuerint. In praxi hodierna raro exhibentur baccæ; vidi tamen plures, etiam fœminas, quæ pulverem e ſeminibus Capſici & baccis Lauri, ſupra memoratum, innoxie ſumpſerunt, ſæpe per octiduum. Bergius M. M. 324.





Solanum Dulcamara

Published by Dr. Woodville July 1. 1790.

SOLANUM DULCAMARA. WOODY NIGHTSHADE.

SYNONYMA. Dulcamara. *Pharm. Edin.* Solanum ſcandens ſeu Dulcamara. *Bauh. Pin.* 176. Glycypicros, ſive Amaradulcis. *J. Bauh.* ii. 109. Amara Dulcis. *Gerard. emac.* 350. Solanum lignoſum ſive Dulcamara. *Park. Theat.* 350. *Raii Synopſis*, 265. *Raii Hiſt.* 672. Solanum caule flexuoſo fruteſcente, foliis ſupremis tripartitis & cordato-lanceolatis. *Hal. Stirp. Helv.* n. 575. *Hudſon Flor. Ang. p.* 78. *Withering. Bot. Arrang.* 235. *Flor. Dan. tab.* 607. *Curtis Flor. Lond.* Στρυχνος *Theophraſt.*

Varietates,

α Solanum ſcandens ſeu Dulcamara. l. c.

β Solanum dulcamarum africanum foliis craſſis hirſutis. *Hort. Elt.* Vide *Hort. Kew.*

Claſs Pentandria. *Ord.* Monogynia. *L. Gen. Plant.* 251.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Cor.* rotata. *Antheræ* ſubcoalitæ, apice poro gemino dehiſcentes. *Bacca* 2-locularis.

Sp. Ch. S. caule inermi fruteſcente flexuoſo, foliis ſuperioribus haſtatis, racemis cymoſis.

THE ſtalk is ſlender, climbing, alternately branched, ſomewhat angular, brittle, hollow, and frequently riſes above ſix feet in height: it is covered with bark of an aſh-colour, and that of the young branches is of a purple hue: the leaves are long, oval, pointed, veined, and many of thoſe near the top are halbert-ſhaped, but the lower leaves are entire, and of a deep green colour: the flowers hang in looſe cluſters or cymæ; the corolla is monopetalous, wheel-ſhaped, divided into five pointed ſegments, which are bent backwards, of a purple colour, and the baſe of each marked with two round green ſpots: the tube is ſhort, and the faux or mouth is of a ſhining black colour: the calyx is ſmall, and divides into five blunt perſiſtent ſegments, of a purple colour: the five filaments are ſhort, black, and inſerted in the tube of the corolla; the antheræ are yellow, erect, and unite at their points; the ſtyle is ſomewhat longer than the ſtamina, and terminated by a ſimple obtuſe ſtigma; the germen is oval, and becomes a roundiſh bilocular berry, which finally acquires a red colour, and contains many flat yellowiſh ſeeds. It grows plentifully in hedges well ſupplied with water, and the flowers appear about the latter end of June.

The roots and ſtalks of this Nightſhade, upon being chewed, firſt cauſe a ſenſation of bitterneſs, which is ſoon followed by a conſiderable degree of ſweetneſs; and hence the plant obtained the name of Bitterſweet. The berries have not yet been applied to medical uſe; they ſeem to act powerfully upon the primæ viæ, exciting violent vomiting and purging: thirty of them were given to a dog, which ſoon became mad, and died in the ſpace of three hours, and upon opening his ſtomach, the berries were diſcovered to have undergone no change by the powers of digeſtion;[a] there can therefore be little doubt of the deleterious effects of theſe berries; and as they are very common in the hedges, and may be eaſily miſtaken by children for red currants, which they ſomewhat reſemble, this circumſtance is the more worthy of notice. The ſtipites, or younger branches, are directed for uſe, in the Edinburgh Pharm. and they may be employed either freſh or dried, making a proportionate allowance in the doſe of the latter for ſome diminution of its powers by drying. In autumn, when the leaves are fallen, the ſenſible qualities of the plant are ſaid to be the ſtrongeſt,[b] and on this account it ſhould be gathered in autumn rather than in ſpring.

Dulcamara does not manifeſt thoſe narcotic qualities, which are common to many of the nightſhades; it is however very generally admitted to be a medicine of conſiderable efficacy. Murray ſays that it promotes all the ſecretions:[c] Haller obſerves that it partakes of the milder powers of the Nightſhade, joined to a reſolvent and ſaponaceous quality;[d] and the opinion of Bergius ſeems to coincide with that of Murray: "*Virtus:* pellens urinam, ſudorem, menſes, lochia, ſputa; mundificans."[e] The diſeaſes in which we find it recommended by different authors are extremely various;[f] but Bergius confines its uſe to "rheumatiſmus, retentio menſium & lochiorum." Dulcamara appears alſo, by the experiments of Razoux and others, to have been uſed with advantage in ſome obſtinate cutaneous affections.[g] Dr. Cullen ſays, "We have employed only the ſtipites or ſlender "twigs of this ſhrub; but as we have collected them they come out "very unequal, ſome parcels of them being very mild and inert, "and others of them conſiderably acrid. In the latter ſtate we have "employed a decoction of them in the cure of rheumatiſm, ſometimes with advantage, but at other times without any effect. "Though the Dulcamara is here inſerted in the catalogue of "diuretics, it has never appeared to us as powerful in this way; "for in all the trials made here, it has hardly ever been obſerved "to be in any meaſure diuretic.[h]" This plant is generally given in decoction or infuſion, and to prevent its exciting nauſea, it is ordered to be diluted with milk, and to begin with ſmall doſes, as large doſes have been found to produce very dangerous ſymptoms.[i] Razou directs the following: ℞ Stipitum Dulcam. rec. drac. ſs. in aquæ font. unc. 16 coquatur ad unc. 8. This was taken in the doſe of divided into five pointed ſegments, which are bent backwards, of a purple colour, and the baſe of each marked with two round green ſpots: the tube is ſhort, and the faux or mouth is of a ſhining black colour: the calyx is ſmall, and divides into five blunt perſiſtent ſegments, of a purple colour: the five filaments are ſhort, black, and inſerted in the tube of the corolla; the antheræ are yellow, erect, and unite at their points; the ſtyle is ſomewhat longer than the ſtamina, and terminated by a ſimple obtuſe ſtigma; the germen is oval, and becomes a roundiſh bilocular berry, which finally acquires a red colour, and contains many flat yellowiſh ſeeds. It grows plentifully in hedges well ſupplied with water, and the flowers appear about the latter end of June.

---

[a] Floyer Pharmac. p. 86.

[b] Colliguntur ſtipites vel primo vere vel autumni fine, foliis deſtituti, tumque et odor ſaporque inſignior. Murray Ap. Med. vol. i. p. 424.

---

[c] Per omnia colatoria corporis efficaciam exercent. l. c.

[d] Vis partim ſolanacea, mitis, partim reſolvens, quaſi ſaponacea. l. c.

[e] Mat. Med. 131.

[f] See the inſtances adduced by Haller and Murray. l. c. Of the chief of theſe we may mention Phthiſis, Lues venerea, Peripneumonia notha, Scorbutus, Icterus, Aſthma, &c. on the authority of Boerhaave, Sauvages, Sager, and others.

[g] Journ. de Medecine. t. 22. p. 236.

[h] Mat. Med. ii. 354.

[i] Vide Linnæus Diſſ. de Dulcamara, p. 9. Haen. rat. med. Tom. iv. p. 247. "Largior Dulcamaræ uſus initio et antequam ventriculus illi aſſueverit, nauſeam et vomitum excitat, quin convulſiones et deliria, et notante cl. Govan, protractus paralyſin linguæ." Vide Murray l. c.

The roots and ſtalks of this Nightſhade, upon being chewed, firſt cauſe a ſenſation of bitterneſs, which is ſoon followed by a conſiderable degree of ſweetneſs; and hence the plant obtained the name of Bitterſweet. The berries have not yet been applied to medical uſe; they ſeem to act powerfully upon the primæ viæ, exciting violent vomiting and purging: thirty of them were given to a dog, which ſoon became mad, and died in the ſpace of three hours, and upon opening his ſtomach, the berries were diſcovered to have undergone no change by the powers of digeſtion;[a] there can therefore be little doubt of the deleterious effects of theſe berries; and as they are very common in the hedges, and may be eaſily miſtaken by children for red currants, which they ſomewhat reſemble, this circumſtance is the more worthy of notice. The ſtipites, or younger branches, are directed for uſe, in the Edinburgh Pharm. and they may be employed either freſh or dried, making a proportionate allowance in the doſe of the latter for ſome diminution of its powers by drying. In autumn, when the leaves are fallen, the ſenſible qualities of the plant are ſaid to be the ſtrongeſt,[b] and on this account it ſhould be gathered in autumn rather than in ſpring.

Dulcamara does not manifeſt thoſe narcotic qualities, which are common to many of the nightſhades; it is however very generally admitted to be a medicine of conſiderable efficacy. Murray ſays that it promotes all the ſecretions:[c] Haller obſerves that it partakes of the milder powers of the Nightſhade, joined to a reſolvent and ſaponaceous quality;[d] and the opinion of Bergius ſeems to coincide with that of Murray: "*Virtus:* pellens urinam, ſudorem, menſes, lochia, ſputa; mundificans."[e] The diſeaſes in which we find it recommended by different authors are extremely various;[f] but Bergius confines its uſe to "rheumatiſmus, retentio menſium & lochiorum." Dulcamara appears alſo, by the experiments of Razoux and others, to have been uſed with advantage in ſome obſtinate cutaneous affections.[g] Dr. Cullen ſays, "We have employed only the ſtipites or ſlender twigs of this ſhrub; but as we have collected them they come out very unequal, ſome parcels of them being very mild and inert, and others of them conſiderably acrid. In the latter ſtate we have employed a decoction of them in the cure of rheumatiſm, ſometimes with advantage, but at other times without any effect. Though the Dulcamara is here inſerted in the catalogue of diuretics, it has never appeared to us as powerful in this way; for in all the trials made here, it has hardly ever been obſerved to be in any meaſure diuretic.[h]" This plant is generally given in decoction or infuſion, and to prevent its exciting nauſea, it is ordered to be diluted with milk, and to begin with ſmall doſes, as large doſes have been found to produce very dangerous ſymptoms.[i] Razou directs the following: ℞ Stipitum Dulcam. rec. drac. ſs. in aquæ font. unc. 16 coquatur ad unc. 8. This was taken in the doſe of three or four drams, diluted with an equal quantity of milk every four hours.[k]

---

[a] Floyer Pharmac. p. 86.

[b] Colliguntur ſtipites vel primo vere vel autumni fine, foliis deſtituti, tumque et odor ſaporque inſignior. Murray Ap. Med. vol. i. p. 424.

---

[c] Per omnia colatoria corporis efficaciam exercent. l. c.

[d] Vis partim ſolanacea, mitis, partim reſolvens, quaſi ſaponacea. l. c.

[e] Mat. Med. 131.

[f] See the inſtances adduced by Haller and Murray. l. c. Of the chief of theſe we may mention Phthiſis, Lues venerea, Peripneumonia notha, Scorbutus, Icterus, Aſthma, &c. on the authority of Boerhaave, Sauvages, Sager, and others.

[g] Journ. de Medecine. t. 22. p. 236.

[h] Mat. Med. ii. 354.

[i] Vide Linnæus Diſſ. de Dulcamara, p. 9. Haen. rat. med. Tom. iv. p. 247. "Largior Dulcamaræ uſus initio et antequam ventriculus illi aſſueverit, nauſeam et vomitum excitat, quin convulſiones et deliria, et notante cl. Govan, protractus paralyſin linguæ." Vide Murray l. c.

---

[k] Linnæus directs two drams or half an ounce of the dried ſtipites, to be infuſed half an hour in boiling water, and then to be boiled ten minutes; and of this decoction he gives two tea-cups full morning and evening. l. c.

POLYGONUM BISTORTA. GREATER BISTORT, Or, SNAKEWEED.

SYNONYMA. Biſtorta. *Pharm. Lond.* & *Edinb.* Biſtorta major. *Gerard. emac.* 399. Biſtorta major vulgaris. *Park. Theat.* 391. Biſtorta major rugoſioribus foliis. *J. Baub.* iii. 538. Biſtorta radice minus intorta. *Baub. Pin.* 192. *Raii Synopſis*, 147. *Raii Hiſt.* 186. *ſpec.* 1. Polygonum radice lignoſa contorta, ſpica ovata, foliorum petiolis alatis. *Hal. Stirp. Helv.* No. 1558. *Withering Bot. Arrang.* 406. *Flor. Dan.* 421. *Curtis Flor. Lond.*

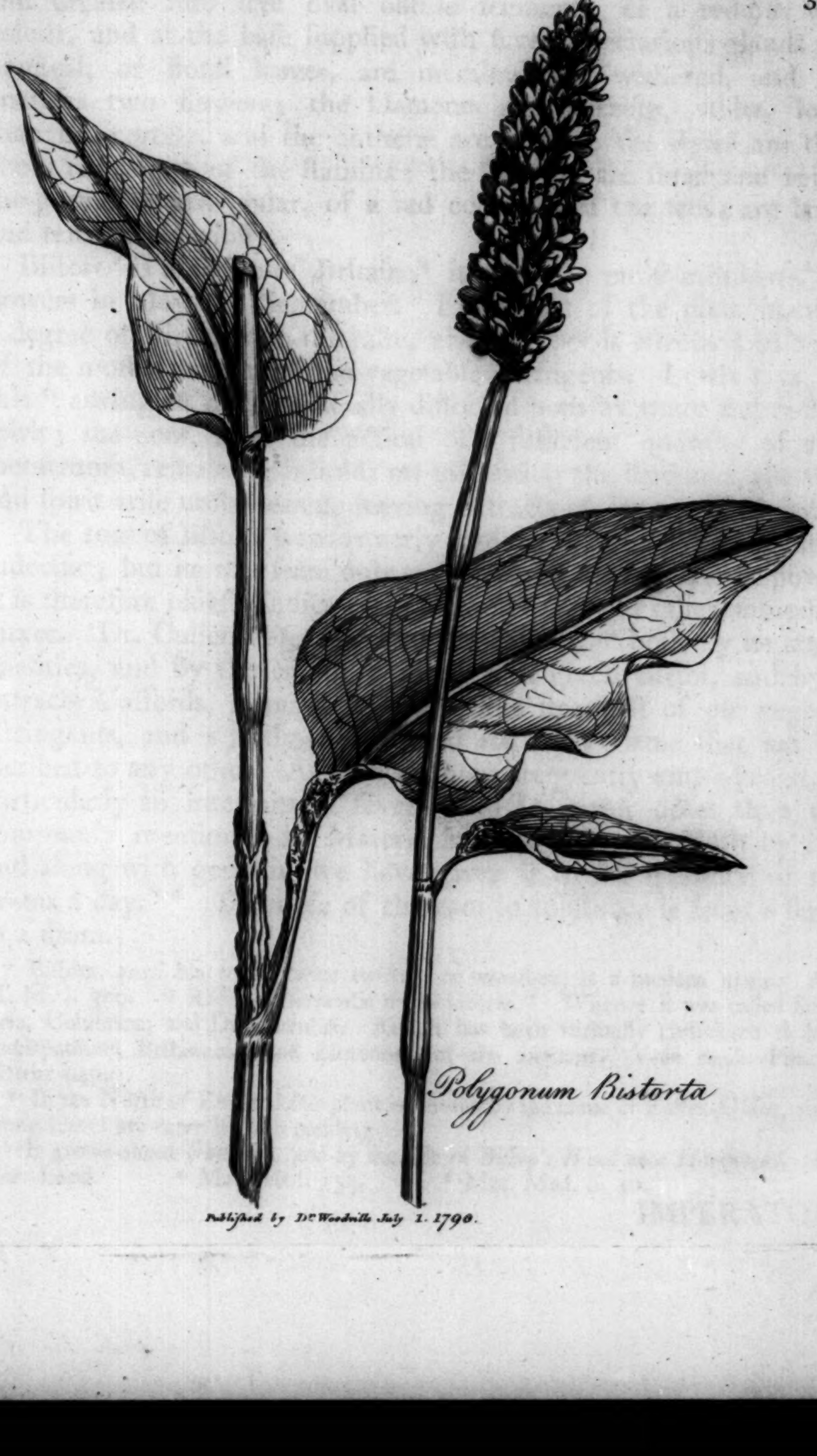
Claſs Octandria. *Ord.* Trigynia. *L. Gen. Plant.* 495.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Cor.* 5-partita, calycina. *Sem.* 1, angulatum.

Sp. Ch. P. caule ſimpliciſſimo monoſtachyo, foliis ovatis in petiolum decurrentibus.

THE root is about the thickneſs of a finger, perennial, crooked, rugoſe, of a firm texture, and of a reddiſh or fleſh colour, covered with a brown rind, and furniſhed with numerous ſmall fibres and creepers: the ſtalk is ſimple, bending, ſolid, round, ſmooth, ſwelled at the joints, encloſed by the ſheaths of the ſtipulæ, and is a foot and a half or two feet in height; the radical leaves are ovaliſh, or rather heart-ſhaped, pointed, and ſtand upon long winged footſtalks; the upper leaves embrace the ſtem, and are narrower and undulated. The flowers ſtand upon ſhort footſtalks, and terminate the ſtalk in

34



Polygonum Bistorta

Published by Dr. Woodville July 1. 1790.

an oblong cloſe ſpike; the corolla is ſmall, of tubular appearance, and divided into five oval obtuſe ſegments, of a reddiſh white colour, and at the baſe ſupplied with ſeveral nectarious glands; the bracteal, or floral leaves, are membranous, withered, and each encloſes two flowers; the filaments are tapering, white, longer than the corolla, and the antheræ are purple; the ſtyles are three, about the length of the ſtamina; the ſtigmata are ſmall and round; the germen is triangular, of a red colour, and the ſeeds are brown and remarkably gloſſy.

Biſtort [a] is a native of Britain;* it grows in moiſt meadows,[b] and flowers in May and September. Every part of the plant manifeſts a degree of ſtipticity to the taſte, and the root is eſteemed to be one of the moſt powerful of the vegetable aſtringents. Lewis ſays, that this "aſtringent matter is totally diſſolved both by water and rectified ſpirit; the root, after the action of a ſufficient quantity of either menſtruum, remaining inſipid: on inſpiſating the tinctures, the water and ſpirit ariſe unflavoured, leaving extracts of intenſe ſtipticity."[c]

The root of Biſtort was formerly conſidered to be alexipharmic and ſudorific; but its uſes ſeem only to be derived from its ſtyptic powers; it is therefore chiefly indicated in hæmorrhages and other immoderate fluxes. Dr. Cullen obſerves, that the Biſtora, "both by its ſenſible qualities, and by the colour it gives with green vitriol, and by the extracts it affords, ſeems to be one of the ſtrongeſt of our vegetable aſtringents, and is juſtly commended for every virtue that has been aſcribed to any other. As ſuch we have frequently employed it, and particularly in intermittent fevers, and in larger doſes than thoſe commonly mentioned in Materia Medica writers. Both by itſelf, and along with gentian, we have given it to the quantity of three drams a day."[d] The doſe of the root in ſubſtance is from a ſcruple to a dram.

[a] Biſtora, *quaſi* bis torta, twice twiſted, or wreathen, is a modern name. Alſton M. M. i. 399. "Radix eſt ſerpentis modo intorta." Whence it was called Serpentaria, Colubrina, and Dracunculus. And it has been variouſly conſidered to be the Oxylapathum, Britannica, and Limonium of the ancients. Vide Bauh. Pin. 192. Matth. 946.

* In the North of England this plant is known by the name of Eaſter-Giant, and the young leaves are eaten in herb pudding.

[b] It grows about *Batterſea*, and by the ſide of *Biſhop's Wood* near *Hampſtead*. Curt. Flor. Lond.

[c] Mat. Med. 154.

[d] Mat. Med. ii. 40.

IMPERATORIA

IMPERATORIA OSTRUTHIUM. COMMON MASTERWORT.

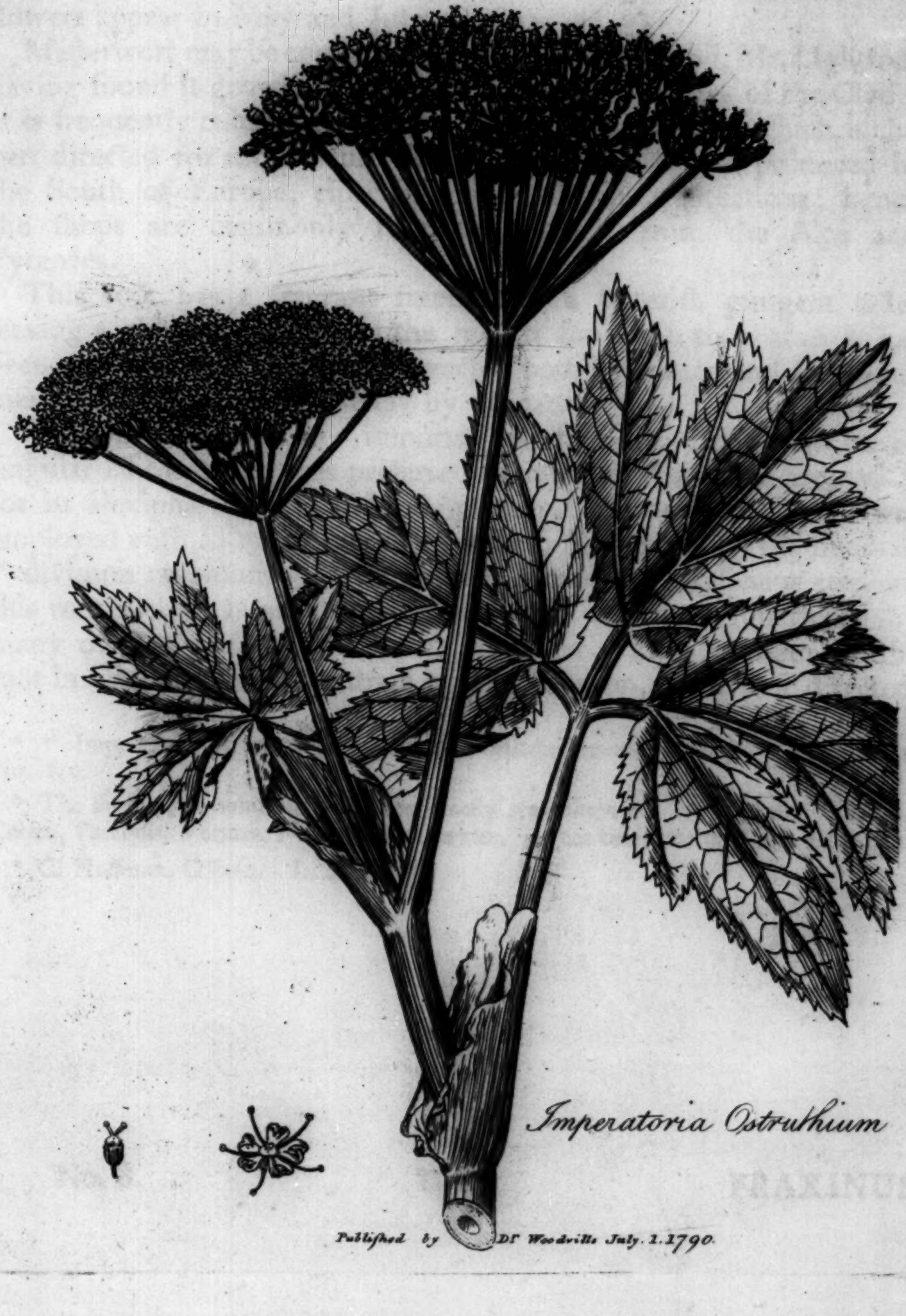
SYNONYMA. Imperatoria. *Pharm. Edinb. J. Bauh.* iii. 137. *Gerard emac.* 1001. *Hal. Stirp. Helv.* No. 805. Imperatoria major. *Bauh. Pin.* 156. Imperatoria ſive Aſtrantia vulgaris. *Park. Theat.* 942. Common Maſterwort, *by ſome erroneouſly* Pellitory of Spain. *Raii Hiſt.* 436. Magiſtrantia. *Camer. Epit.* 592. Imperatoria Oſtruthium. *Withering. Bot. Arrang. Lightfoot Flor. Scot.*

Claſs Pentandria. *Ord.* Digynia. *L. Gen. Plant.* 356.

Eſſ. Ch. Fructus ſubrotundus, compreſſus, medio gibbus, margine cinctus. *Petala* inflexo-marginata.

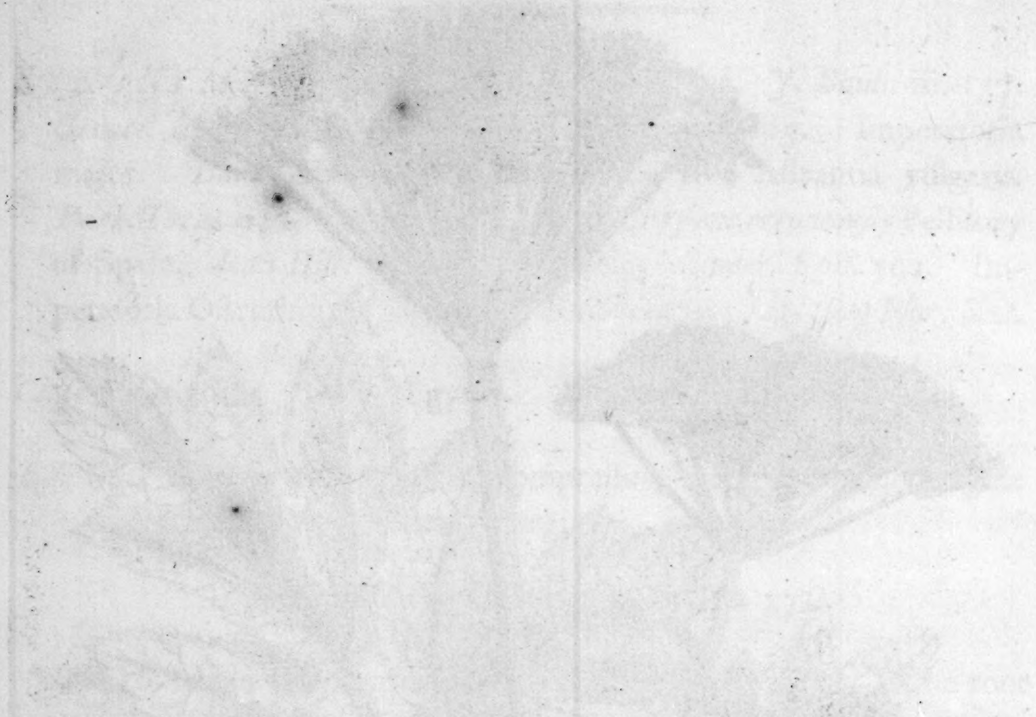
Imperatoria *Oſtruthium.* L. Sp. Pl. 371.

THIS is the only Imperatoria deſcribed by Linnæus. The root is perennial, large, fleſhy, ſucculent, round, tapering, rough, articulated, externally brown, internally whitiſh, creeping, and ſends off many lateral fibres: the ſtalk is thick, ſtriated, round, jointed, and riſes about two feet in height: the leaves are compound, and proceed alternately from long footſtalks, which ſupply the ſtalk with a ſheathy covering at each articulation; the ſimple leaves are ovato-elliptical, pointed, irregularly ſerrated, and placed in treble ternaries, and the terminal leaf is commonly cut into three lobes: the general umbels are large, flat, and terminal; the partial umbel convex and unequal; there is no general involucrum; the partial involucrum conſiſts of one or two ſlender leaves, nearly of the length of the radii; each flower is compoſed of five oval petals, which are of equal ſize, white, notched, and having their points bent inwards; the five filaments are tapering, white, erect, and longer than the corolla; the antheræ are double; the germen is roundiſh, ſtriated, truncated, above white, beneath



Imperatoria Ostruthium

Published by Dr Woodville July. 1. 1790.



beneath greeniſh: the two ſtyles are tapering, ſpreading, and a little ſhorter than the ſtamina; the ſtigmata are ſimple and obtuſe. The flowers appear in May and July.

Maſterwort may be conſidered as a native of Scotland, Mr. Lightfoot having found it growing in ſeveral places on the banks of the Clyde. It is frequently cultivated in our gardens; but the root, which is the part directed for medical uſe, is greatly inferior to that produced in the South of Europe, eſpecially in mountainous ſituations: hence the ſhops are commonly ſupplied with it from the Alps and Pyrenees.

This root has a fragrant ſmell, and a bitteriſh pungent taſte, leaving a glowing warmth in the mouth for ſome time after it has been chewed. Its virtues are extracted both by watery and ſpirituous menſtrua, but more completely by the latter.

This plant, as its name [a] imports, was formerly thought to be of ſingular efficacy, and was preferred to moſt of the other aromatics, for its alexipharmic and ſudorific powers. In ſome diſeaſes [b] it was employed with ſo much ſucceſs as to be diſtinguiſhed by the name of "divinum remedium." [c] At preſent, however, phyſicians conſider this root merely as an aromatic, and it is of courſe ſuperſeded by many of that claſs of a ſuperior character. Half a dram of the root in ſubſtance, and one dram of it in infuſion, is the doſe directed.

---

[a] "Imperatoria ob raras & præſtantes facultates nominata fuit." Vide Bauh. Pin. ſ. c.

[b] The diſeaſes, in which it has been chiefly recommended, are Hyſteria, Hydrops, Colica, Paralyſis, Vermes, Febres intermittentes. It has been alſo uſed as a ſialagogue.

[c] C. Hoffman. Officin. L. 2. c. 116.

FRAXINUS ORNUS. FLOWERING ASH.

SYNONYMA. Fraxinus tenuiore & minore folio. *Bauh. Hiſt.* i. p. 177. Fraxinus humilior ſive altera Theophraſti, minore & tenuiore folio. *Bauh. Pin. p.* 416. Fraxinus Ornus, foliolis ſerratis, floribus corollatis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* Mannifera arbor. Succus condenſatus eſt Manna. *Pharm. Lond. & Edinb.*

Claſs Polygamia. *Ord.* Dioecia. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 1160.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *HERMAPHROD.* *Cal.* 0, ſ. 4-partitus. *Cor.* 0, ſ. 4-petala.
Stam. 2. *Piſt.* 1. *Sem.* 1, lanceolatum.
FEM. *Piſt.* 1, lanceolatum.

Sp. Ch. F. foliis ovato-oblongis ſerratis petiolatis, floribus corollatis. *Hort. Kew.*

THIS tree greatly reſembles our common aſh: it is lofty, much branched, and covered with a greyiſh bark. The young ſhoots produce the leaves, which are pinnated, oppoſite, and conſiſt of ſeveral pair of pinnæ, or ſmall leaves, terminated by an odd one, pointed, ſerrated, veined, ſtanding upon footſtalks, of an oval or oblong ſhape, and bright green colour. The flowers grow in cloſe thick branched ſpikes, and open in May and June. In the ſpecimen we have figured, the flowers were all hermaphrodite; the corolla divided into four narrow whitiſh ſegments, ſomewhat longer than the ſtamina; the two filaments tapering, and crowned with large furrowed erect antheræ; the germen oval, and a little compreſſed; the ſtyle ſhort and cylindrical; the capſule is long, flat, membranous, and contains a ſingle flat pointed ſeed.

This tree is a native of the ſouthern parts of Europe, particularly of Sicily and Calabria.[a] It was firſt introduced into England about

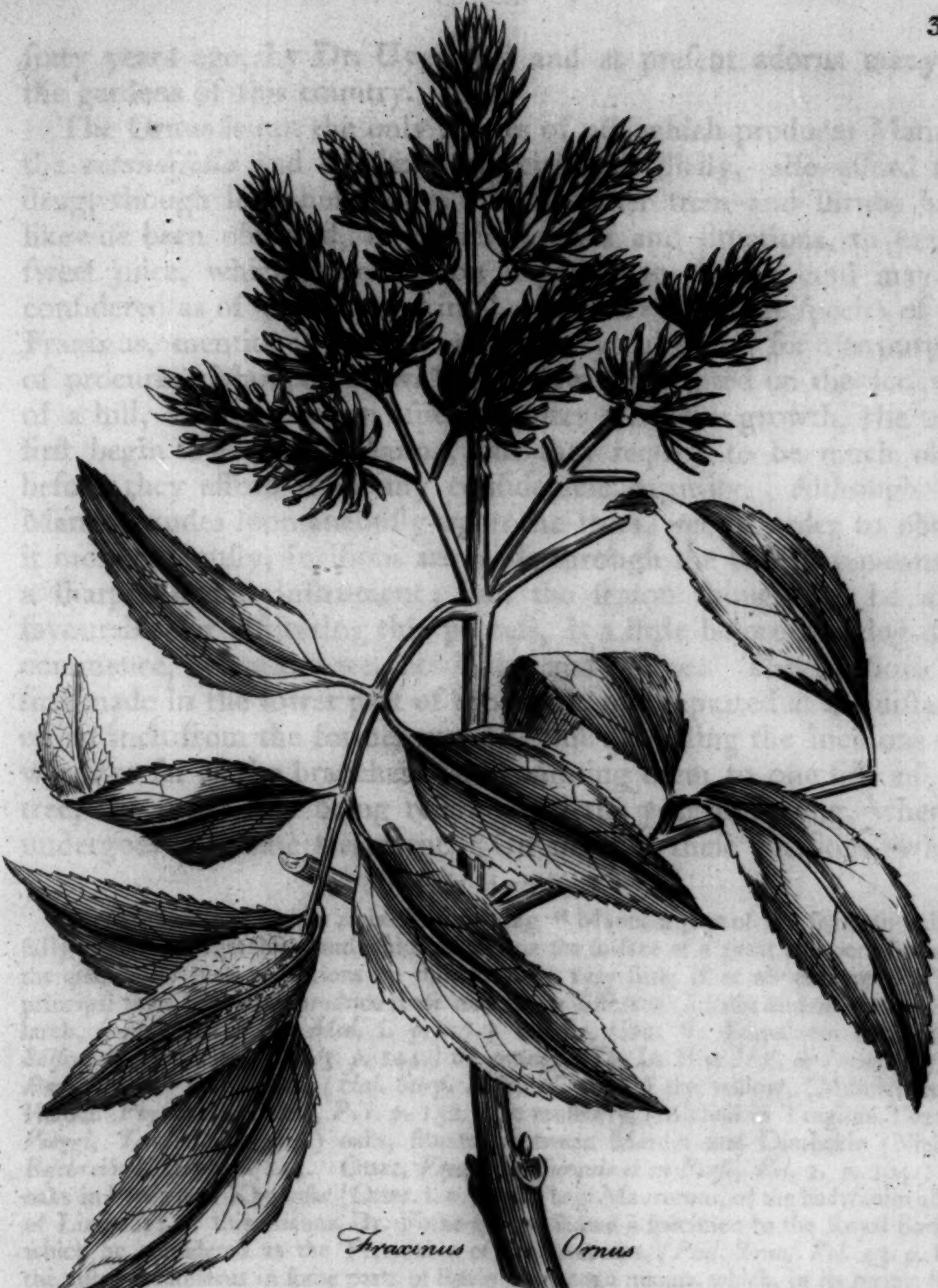
---

[a] The Ornus is obſerved by Dr. Cirillo to be very common on the famous mountain Garganus, ſo that the words of Horace may ſtill apply;

——————— aut Aquilonibus
Querceta Gargani laborant,
Et foliis viduantur orni. L. ii. Od. 9.

ſixty

36



Fraxinus Ornus

Published by Dr. Woodville Augt. 1. 1790.

ſixty years ago, by Dr. Uvedale;[b] and at preſent adorns many of the gardens of this country.

The Ornus is not the only ſpecies of aſh which produces Manna; the *rotundifolia* and *excelſior*, eſpecially in Sicily, alſo afford this drug, though leſs abundantly. Many other trees and ſhrubs have likewiſe been obſerved, in certain ſeaſons and ſituations, to emit a ſweet juice, which concretes on expoſure to the air, and may be conſidered as of the manna kind.[c] In Sicily the three ſpecies of the Fraxinus, mentioned above, are regularly cultivated for the purpoſe of procuring Manna, and with this view are planted on the declivity of a hill, with an eaſtern aſpect. After ten years growth, the trees firſt begin to yield the Manna, but they require to be much older before they afford it in any conſiderable quantity. Although the Manna exudes ſpontaneouſly upon the trees, yet in order to obtain it more copiouſly, inciſions are made through the bark, by means of a ſharp crooked inſtrument; and the ſeaſon thought to be moſt favourable for inſtituting this proceſs, is a little before the dog-days commence, when the weather is dry and ſerene. The inciſions are firſt made in the lower part of the trunk, and repeated at the diſtance of an inch from the former wound, ſtill extending the inciſions upwards as far as the branches, and confining them to one ſide of the tree, the other ſide being reſerved till the year following, when it undergoes the ſame treatment. On making theſe inciſions, which

[b] Vide Hort. Kew.

[c] Dr. Cullen is certainly right in ſuppoſing "Manna a part of the ſugar ſo univerſally preſent in vegetables, and which exudes on the ſurface of a great number of them;" the qualities of theſe exudations he thinks are "very little if at all different." The principal trees known to produce theſe mannas in different climates and ſeaſons, are the larch, (*vide Murray Ap. Med. i. p. 17.*) the fir, (Iac. V. Engeſtrom in *Phyſiogr. Sälſkapets Handl. Vol. i. P. 3. p. 144.*) the orange, (De La Hire *Hiſt. de l'acad. d. ſc. de Paris*, 1708.) the walnut, (*Hal. Stirp. Helv. N. 1624.*) the willow, (Mouſſet in Du Hamel. *Phyſique des arbres, P. i. p. 152.*) the mulberry, (Micheli in Tragioni Tozzetti *Viaggi, Tom. 6. p. 424.*) oaks, ſituated between Merdin and Diarbekir (Niebuhr *Beſchreib V. Arab. p. 145.* Otter, *Voyage en Turquie et en Perſe, Vol. 2. p. 264.*) alſo oaks in Perſia near Khounſar (Otter. l. c.) the al hagi Maurorum, or the hedyſarum alhagi of Linnæus; of this manna Dr. Fothergill preſented a ſpecimen to the Royal Society, which he conſidered as the Tereniabin of the Arabians, (*Phil. Tranſ. Vol. 43. p. 87.*) the ciſtus ladaniferus in ſome parts of Spain produces a manna, which, in its recent ſtate, has no purgative quality, and is eaten by the ſhepherds: ſo that ſome fermentation ſeems neceſſary to give it a cathartic power, (*Vide Dillon's Travels through Spain, p. 127.*)

are of a longitudinal direction, about a ſpan in length, and nearly two inches wide, a thick whitiſh juice immediately begins to flow, which gradually hardens on the bark, and in the courſe of eight days acquires the conſiſtence and appearance in which the Manna is imported into Britain, when it is collected in baſkets, and afterwards packed in large cheſts.‡ Sometimes the Manna flows in ſuch abundance from the inciſions, that it runs upon the ground, by which it becomes mixed with various impurities, unleſs prevented, which is commonly attempted, by interpoſing large concave leaves, ſtones, chips of wood, &c. The buſineſs of collecting Manna uſually terminates at the end of September, when the rainy ſeaſon ſets in.[d]

From this account it is evident, that Manna is the *ſuccus proprius* of the tree; any arguments therefore brought to combat the ancient opinion of its being a *mel aërium*, or honey-dew, are wholly unneceſſary: that, with which the Iſraelites were ſo peculiarly favoured, could only have been produced through miraculous means, and is conſequently out of the province of the *natural* hiſtorian.—Manna is generally diſtinguiſhed into different kinds, viz. the Manna in

---

‡ La manne eſt le principal revenu de ce pays & de quelques autres qui en ſont voiſins. Il monte dans une bonne annee a vingt-cinq mille Louis d'or. Houel Voyage Pittoreſque, tom. 1. p. 53.

[d] This account is taken from Houel *Voyage Pittoreſque*, and Seſtini *Lettere della Sicilia*, and related by Murray: to which we ſhall ſubjoin Dr. Cirillo's account, communicated to the Royal Society. Vide Vol. 60. p. 233.

" The manner, in which the manna is obtained from the Ornus, though very ſimple, has been yet very much miſunderſtood by all thoſe who travelled in the kingdom of Naples; and among other things they ſeem to agree, that the beſt and pureſt manna is obtained from the leaves of the tree; but this, I believe, is an opinion taken from the doctrine of the antients, and received as an inconteſtible obſervation, without conſulting nature. I never ſaw ſuch a kind, and all thoſe who are employed in the gathering of the manna, know of none that comes from the leaves. The manna is generally of two kinds; not on account of the intrinſic quality of them being different, but only becauſe they are got in a different manner. In order to have the manna, thoſe who have the management of the woods of the Orni in the month of July and Auguſt, when the weather is very dry and warm, make an oblong inciſion, and take off from the bark of the tree about three inches in length, and two in breadth; they leave the wound open, and by degrees the manna runs out, and is almoſt ſuddenly thickened to its proper conſiſtence, and is found adhering to the bark of the tree. This manna, which is collected in baſkets, and goes under the name of *manna graſſa*, is put in a dry place, becauſe moiſt and wet places will ſoon diſſolve it again. This firſt kind is often in large irregular pieces of a browniſh colour, and frequently is full of duſt and other impurities. But when in tear, the canulated and flaky Manna, and the common brown or fat Manna. All theſe varieties ſeem rather to depend upon their reſpective purity, and the circumſtances in which they are obtained from the plant, than upon any eſſential difference of the drug: when the juice tranſudes from the tree very ſlowly, the Manna is always more dry, tranſparent, and pure, and conſequently of more eſtimation; but when it flows very copiouſly it concretes into a coarſe brown unctious maſs; hence we have a reaſon, why, by applying ſtraws and other ſuch ſubſtances to receive the flowing juice, the Manna becomes much improved: Houel, who taſted the manna when flowing from the tree, found it much bitterer than in its concrete ſtate; this bitterneſs he attributes to the aqueous part, which is then very abundant, of courſe the manna is meliorated by all the circumſtances which promote evaporation. According to Lewis, "the beſt Manna is in oblong pieces, or flakes, moderately dry, friable, very light, of a whitiſh or pale yellow colour, and in ſome degree tranſparent: the inferior kinds are moiſt, unctuous, and brown. Manna liquifies in moiſt air, diſſolves readily in water, and, by the aſſiſtance of heat, in rectified ſpirit. On inſpiſſating the watery ſolution, the Manna is recovered of a much darker colour than at firſt. From the ſaturated ſpirituous ſolution, great part of it ſeparates as the liquor cools, concreting into a flaky maſs, of a ſnowy whiteneſs, and a very grateful ſweetneſs."

Manna is well known as a gentle purgative, ſo mild in its

---

when the people want to have a very fine manna, they apply to the inciſion of the bark, thin ſtraw, or ſmall bits of ſhrubs, ſo that the manna, in coming out, runs upon thoſe bodies, and is collected in a ſort of regular tubes, which give it the name of *manna in cannoli*, that is, manna in tubes: this ſecond kind is more eſteemed, and always preferred to the other, becauſe it is free and clear. There is indeed a third kind of manna, which is not commonly to be met with, and which I have ſeen after I left Calabria: it is very white, like ſugar; but as it is rather for curioſity than for uſe, I ſhall ſay no more of it. The two ſorts of manna already mentioned undergo no kind of preparation whatſoever, before they are exported; ſometimes they are finer, particularly the *manna graſſa*, and ſometimes very dirty and full of impurities; but the Neapolitans have no intereſt in adulterating the manna, becauſe they always have a great deal more than what they generally export; and if manna is kept in the magazines, it receives often very great hurt by the Southern winds, ſo common in our part of the world. The changes of the weather produce a ſudden alteration in the time that the manna is to be gathered; and, for this reaſon, when the ſummer is rainy, the manna is always very ſcarce and very bad."

operation, that it may be given with ſafety to children and pregnant women; in ſome conſtitutions however it produces troubleſome flatulencies, and therefore requires the addition of a ſuitable aromatic, eſpecially when given to an adult, where a large doſe is neceſſary; it is therefore uſually acuated by ſome other cathartic of a more powerful kind. The efficacy of Manna is ſaid, by Valliſnieri, to be much promoted by caſſia fiſtularis, a mixture of the two purging more than both of them ſeparately; it is therefore very properly an ingredient in the electuarium e caſſia.

RUTA GRAVEOLENS. COMMON RUE.

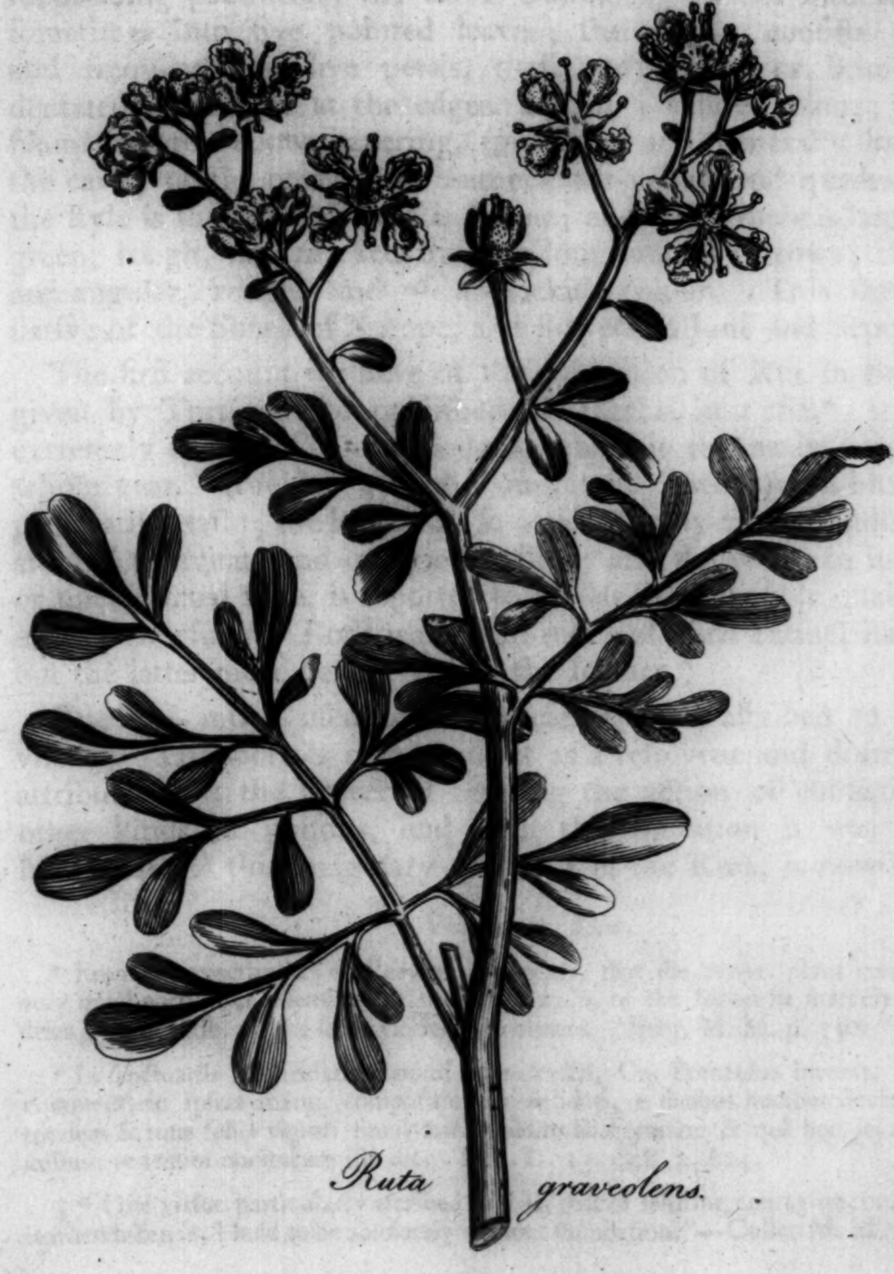
SYNONYMA. Ruta. *Pharm. Lond. & Edinb.* Ruta hortenſis. *Gerard. emac.* p. 1255. Ruta hortenſis major. *Park. Theat.* p. 132. Ruta ſativa vel hortenſis. *Baub. Hiſt.* iii. p. 197. Ruta hortenſis latifolia. *Baub. Pin.* p. 336. *Raii Hiſt.* p. 874. Ruta foliis duplicato-pinnatis, lobulis ovatis. *Hal. Stirp. Helv.* No. 1003. Ρυτη *ſeu* Πεγανον *Græc.*

Claſs Decandria. *Ord.* Monogynia. *L. Gen. Pl.* 523.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Cal.* 5-partitus. *Petala* concava. *Receptac.* punctis melliferis decem cinctum. *Caps.* lobata. *Quinta pars numeri in quibuſdam excluditur.*

Sp. Ch. R. foliis decompoſitis, floribus lateralibus quadrifidis.

THE root ſends forth ſeveral ſhrubby ſtalks, which towards the bottom are ſtrong, woody, and covered with rough, grey, ſtriated bark; the upper or young branches are ſmooth, and of a pale green colour: the leaves are compound, conſiſting of double ſets of irregular pinnæ, which are minutely notched or crenulated, of an obverſely



Ruta graveolens.

Published by Dr. Woodville. August 1. 1790.

obverſely oval ſhape, and of a glaucous or bluiſh green colour: the flowers are numerous, and produced in a branched corymbus on ſubdividing peduncles: the calyx commonly divides into four and ſometimes into five pointed leaves; the corolla conſiſts of four and frequently of five petals, theſe are hollow or boat-ſhaped, dentated or fringed at the edges, and of a yellow colour; the ten filaments are yellow, tapering, ſpreading, and generally lodged in the cavity of the petals; the antheræ are yellow and quadrangular; the ſtyle is ſhort; the ſtigma is ſimple; and the germen is large, oval, green, rough, and marked by four longitudinal furrows; the ſeeds are angular, rough, and of a blackiſh colour. This ſhrub is a native of the South of Europe, and flowers in June and September.

The firſt account we have of the cultivation of Rue in Britain, is given by Turner, who publiſhed his Herbal in 1562.[a] It is now extremely common in our gardens, where it retains its verdure the whole year. Rue has a ſtrong ungrateful ſmell, and a bitter, hot, penetrating taſte; the leaves are ſo acrid, that by much handling they are ſaid to irritate and inflame the ſkin; and the plant, in its natural or uncultivated ſtate, is reported to poſſeſs theſe ſenſible qualities ſtill more powerfully. Both water and rectified ſpirit extract its virtues, but the latter more perfectly than the former.*

Rue was much uſed by the ancients, who aſcribed to it many virtues. Hippocrates commends it as a reſolvent and diuretic, and attributes to it the power of reſiſting the action of contagion, and other kinds of poiſons, and with this intention it was uſed by Mithridates:[b] this imaginary quality ‡ of the Ruta, is now however very little credited, though ſo highly extolled by Boerhaave.[c] According to Bergius it is "alexiteria, pellens, emmenagoga, ſudorifera, rubifaciens." It is doubtleſs a powerful ſtimulant, and may be conſidered, like other medicines of the fetid kind, to have attenuating, deobſtruent, and antiſpaſmodic powers,[d] and to be more peculiarly adapted to phlegmatic habits, or weak and hyſterical conſtitutions, ſuffering from retarded or obſtructed ſecretions. In the London Pharm. Ruta is directed in the form of an extract, and it is alſo an ingredient in the Pulvis e myrtha compoſitus. By ſome it is employed in the way of tea.

---

[a] Vide Hort. Kew.

* From the experiments of Beaumé it appears, that the recent plant contains but a very ſmall portion of eſſential oil: thus from 21 lb. of the leaves he ſcarcely obtained a dram, while 10lb. of the ſeeds yielded two ounces. Berg. M. M. p. 350.

[b] In ſanctuariis Mithridatis maximi regis devicti, Cn. Pompeius invenit, in peculiari commentario ipſius manu, compoſitionem antidoti, e duabus nucibus ſiccis, item ficis totidem & rutæ foliis viginti ſimul tritis, addito ſalis grano: & qui hoc jejunus ſumat, nullum venenum nociturum illo die. Plin. L. 23. c. 8. p. 604.

‡ "One virſue particularly aſcribed to Rue, that of reſiſting contagion, or of expelling it when taken in, I hold to be abſolutely without foundation."—Cullen M. M. v. 2 p. 365.

[c] The opinion formerly entertained of this plant, may be collected from the Schola Salernitana, in which its virtues are thus celebrated. c. 37. p. 427.

> Nobilis eſt ruta, quia lumina reddit acuta;
> Auxilio rutæ, vir lippe videbis acute;
> Cruda comeſta recens, oculos caligine purgat.
> Ruta viris minuit Venerem, mulieribus addit.
> Ruta facit caſtum, dat lumen, & ingerit aſtum.
> Cocta & facit ruta de publicibus loca tuta.

[d] "I have no doubt in aſſerting its antiſpaſmodic powers." Cullen M. M. v. 2. p. 365.

SALVIA OFFICINALIS. GARDEN SAGE.

SYNONYMA. Salvia. *Pharm. Lond. & Edinb.* Salvia major. *Gerard Emac.* p. 764. *Dodon. Pempt.* p. 288. *Bauh. Pin.* p. 237. Salvia major vulgaris. *Park. Theat.* p. 49. Salvia latifolia. *Bauh. Hiſt.* iii. p. 304. *Raii Hiſt.* p. 509. Σφακελε *Theophraſt.* & Ελελισφακον *Dioſcoridis* exiſtimatur eſſe.

Varietates,

α Salvia major. *C. Bauh.* *Aliorumque*, s. c.

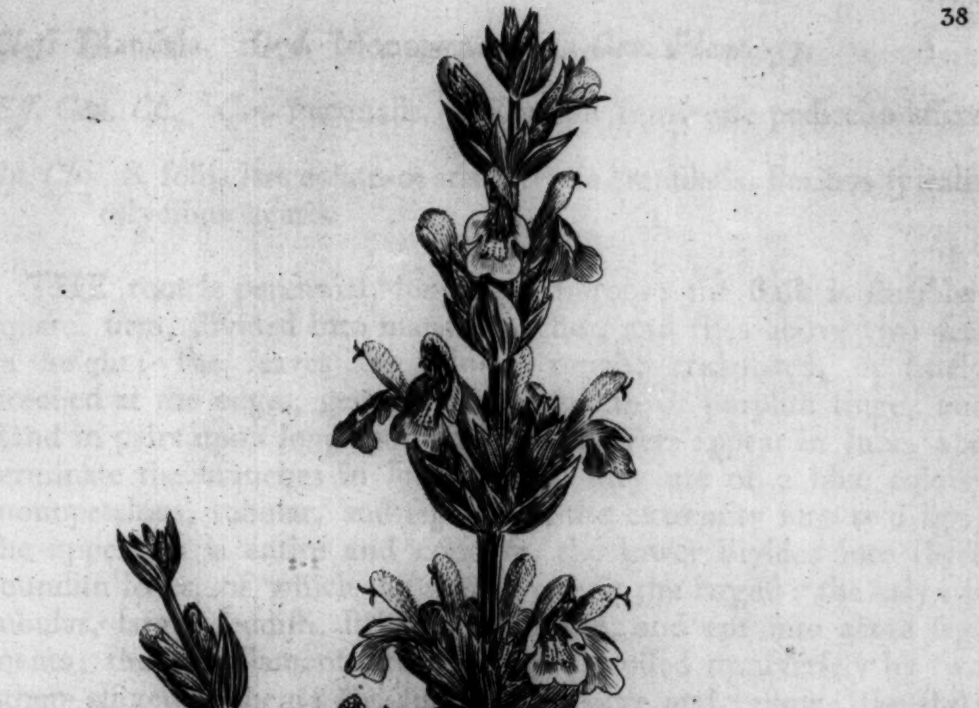
COMMON, or GREATER GARDEN SAGE.

β Salvia minor, aurita et non aurita. *Bauh. Pin.* 237. Salvia minor, ſeu anguſtifolia, *Auctorum.*

SMALL SAGE, or SAGE OF VIRTUE. *

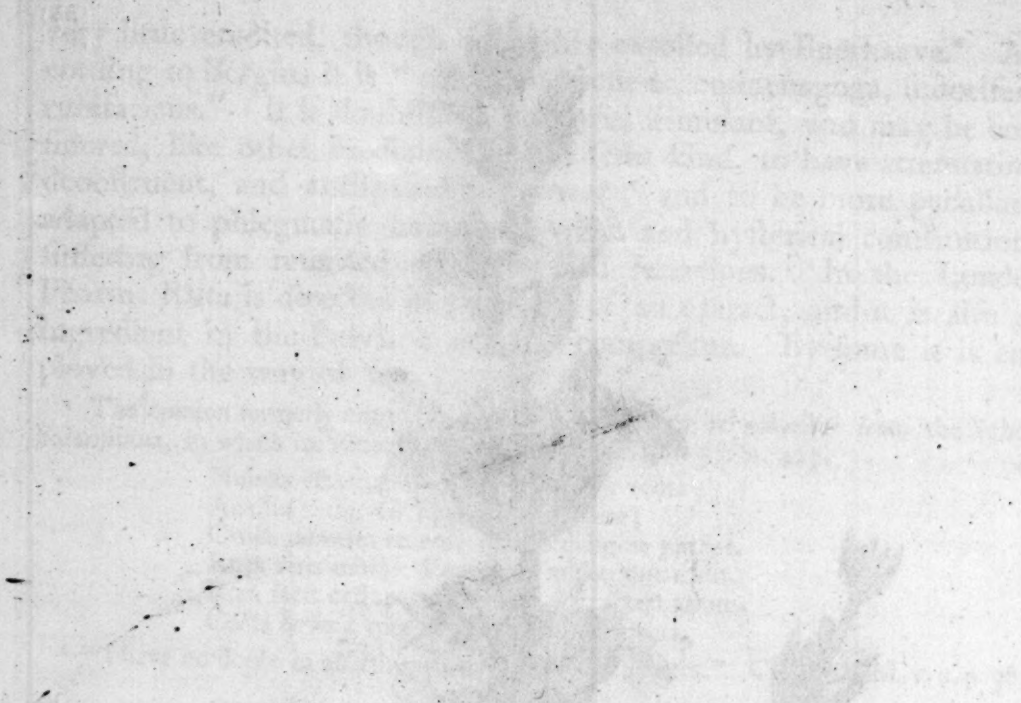
* Both theſe varieties are uſed medicinally; and the narrow leaved ſage is by many preferred to the broad.

Claſs Diandria.



Salvia officinalis

Publiſhed by Dr. Woodville Auguſt 1.1790.



Claſs Diandria. *Ord.* Monogynia. *L. Gen. Plant.* 37.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Cor.* inæqualis. *Filamenta* tranſverſe pedicello affixa.

Sp. Ch. S. foliis lanceolato-ovatis integris crenulatis, floribus ſpicatis, calycibus acutis.

THE root is perennial, long, and fibrous; the ſtalk is ſhrubby, ſquare, firm, divided into many branches, and riſes above two feet in height: the leaves are oblong, rough, crenulated, or finely notched at the edges, generally of a reddiſh or purpliſh tinge, and ſtand in pairs upon long footſtalks: the flowers appear in June, and terminate the branches in long ſpikes, they are of a blue colour, monopetalous, tubular, and ſeparate at the extremity into two lips; the upper lip is entire and concave, the lower divides into three roundiſh lobes, of which the middle one is the largeſt: the calyx is tubular, large, reddiſh, ſtriated, bilabiated, and cut into acute ſegments; the two filaments are ſhort, and croſſed tranſverſely by two others affixed to them; the antheræ are large and yellow; the ſtyle is long, filiform, of a blue colour, and the ſtigma is bifid; the ſeeds are four, roundiſh, naked, and placed at the bottom of the calyx.

Sage is indiginous to the ſouthern parts of Europe, and was cultivated in this country by Gerard, who firſt publiſhed a figure of this plant in the year 1597, and it is now a conſtant inhabitant of the kitchen garden: it has a fragrant ſtrong ſmell, and a warm bitteriſh aromatic taſte, like other plants containing an eſſential oil; it gives out its properties more perfectly to ſpirituous than to aqueous menſtrua. In ancient times ſage was celebrated as a remedy of great efficacy;[a] but, at preſent, few practitioners conſider it as an article of much importance in the materia medica; and although frequently employed as a ſudorific, it ſeems to have no advantage over other plants, whoſe aromatic flavour renders the fluid in which they are infuſed more acceptable to the ſtomach; and by ſome it has been ſucceſsfully uſed even for the purpoſe of reſtraining inordinate ſweating.[b] As poſſeſſing a ſmall ſhare of aromatic and aſtringent power, it may prove a ſerviceable tonic in ſome caſes of debility of the ſtomach and nervous ſyſtem: the Chineſe, who are ſaid to have experienced the good effects of ſage in this way, value it highly, and prefer it to their own tea. The power of this plant, in reſiſting the putrefaction of animal ſubſtances, has alſo been adduced in proof of its medicinal efficacy.[c]

---

[a] "Cur moriatur homo cui ſalvia creſcit in horto?
Contra vim mortis non eſt medicamen in hortis."
— "Salvia ſalvatrix naturæ conciliatrix."
— "Salvia cum ruta faciunt tibi pocula tuta."

"Efficacia et nomen herbæ dedit (a ſalvando) et cumulum laudum attulit, in tremore artuum, paralyſi, obſtructione menſtruorum, fluore albo, arthritide & rheumatiſmo, morbis contagioſis, apthis, ulceribus, aliiſque multis morbis, quorum nomina colligere abſque teſtium fide non intereſt."——*Murray Ap. Med.* vol. 2. p. 167.

[b] Infuſed in wine or ſpirit, Van Swieten found it remarkably efficacious in ſtopping night ſweats. Vide *Comment.* tom. 2. p. 370.—Quarin remarks, that a ſtrong infuſion of ſage in water was experienced to be equally ſucceſsful. *Method. med. febr.* p. 37.—Baron Van Swieten alſo found it uſeful in reſtraining the improper continuing of a flow of milk from the breaſts of women, after they had weaned their children. *Com.* tom. 4. p. 645.

[c] From the experiments of Etlinger, it is diſcovered to have a conſiderable ſhare of antiſeptic power. Vide *Comment. de Salvia*, p. 16.

IRIS FLORENTINA. FLORENTINE ORRIS, or IRIS.

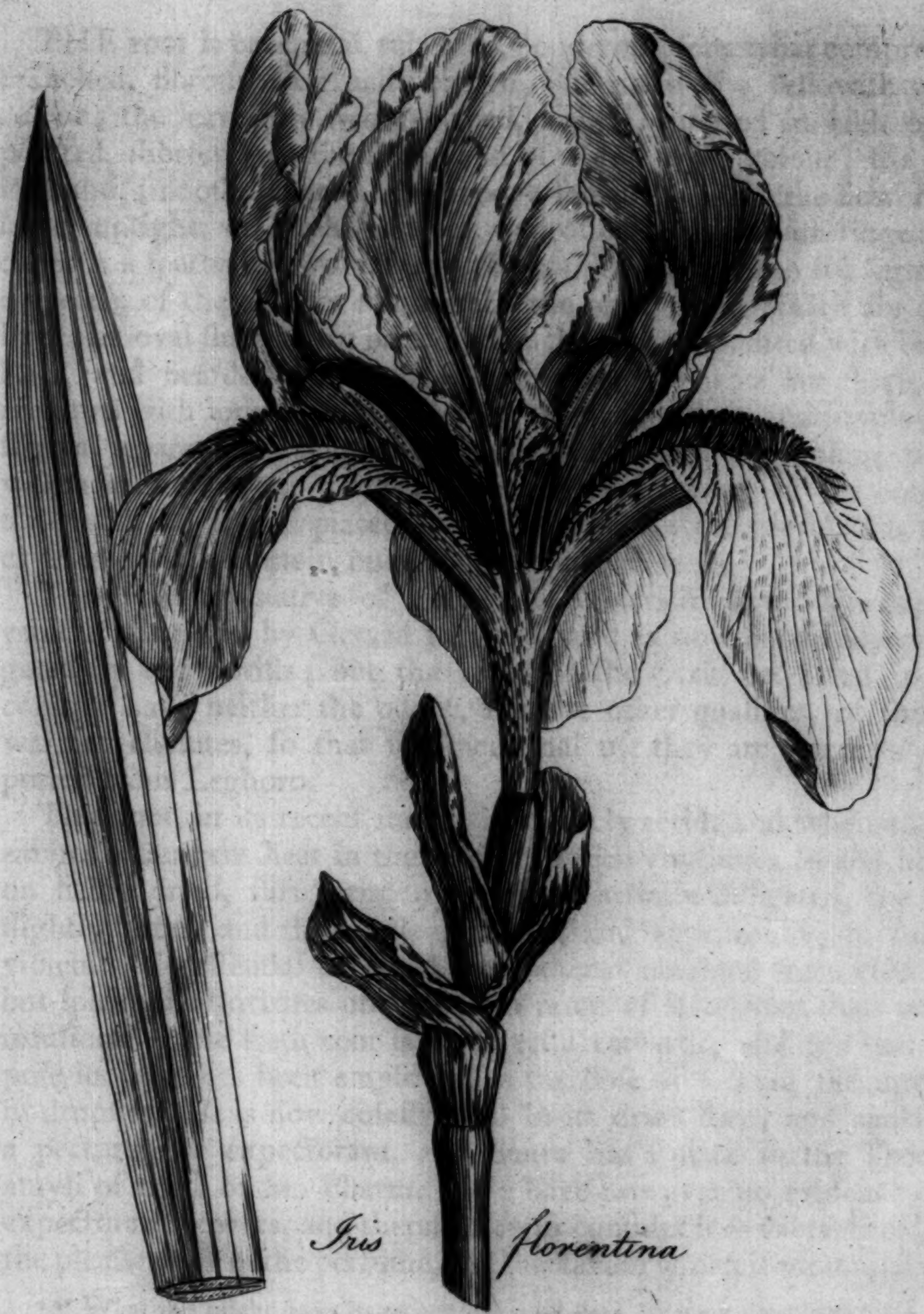
SYNONYMA. Iris florentina. *Pharm. Lond. & Edinb. Gerard. Emac.* p. 52. Iris alba florentina. *Bauh. Pin.* p. 31. *Parkinſon Perad.* p. 180. Iris flore albo. *J. Bauh. Hiſt.* ii. 719. *Raii Hiſt.* p. 1180. *Spec.* 2. Iris barbata foliis enſiformibus glabris brevioribus, ſcapo ſubbifloro. *Thunb. Diſſ. de Iride.* n. 5. Ιρις Ἰλλυρικὴ, *Dioſcor. et Græc.*

Claſs Triandria. *Ord.* Monogynia. *L. Gen. Plant.* 59.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Cor.* 6-petala, inæqualis, petalis alternis geniculato-patentibus. *Stigmata* petaliformia, cucullato-bilabiata. *Thunb. Diſſ. de Iride.*

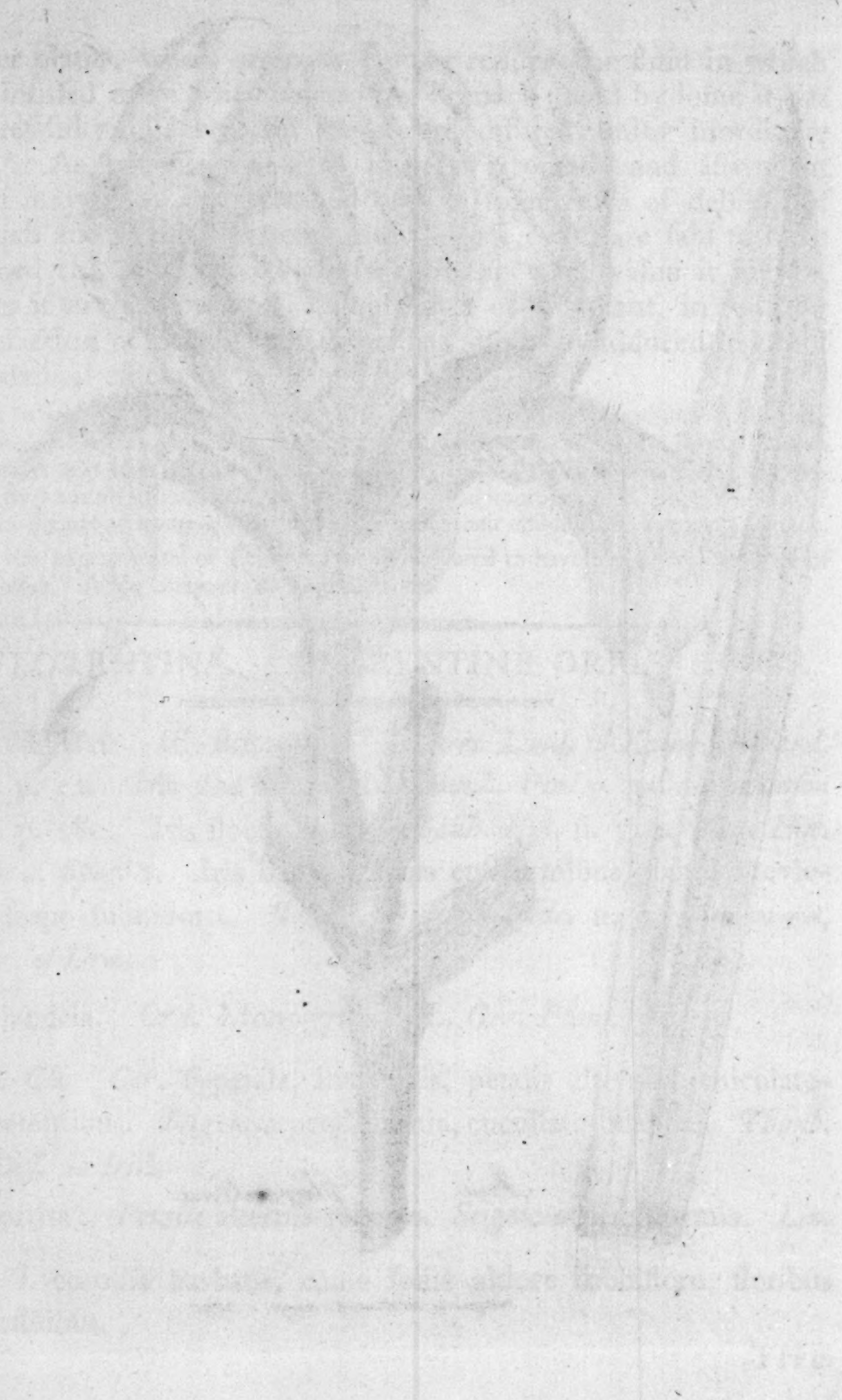
Cor. 6-partita: *Petalis* alternis reflexis. *Stigmata* petaliformia. *Lin.*

Sp. Ch. I. corollis barbatis, caule foliis altiore ſubbifloro, floribus ſeſſilibus.



Iris florentina

Published by Dr. Woodville August 1. 1790.



THE root is perennial, tuberous, ponderous, ſomewhat compreſſed, branched, fibrous, externally brown, internally of a yellowiſh white colour: the leaves are ſword-ſhaped, radical, inſerted in each other, pointed, ſhorter than the ſtem, and of a dull green colour: the ſtem is round, ſmooth, jointed, and about a foot in height: the flowers are large, upright, of a white colour, and often have a bluiſh tinge: the calyx is a ſpatha of two valves: the corolla divides into ſix ſegments or petals, of theſe, three ſtand erect, the other three, which are of an irregular oval ſhape, turn back, and at the baſe are painted with brown lines, and bearded with yellow hairs; the filaments are three, and crowned with long yellow antheræ; the ſtyle is ſhort and ſimple; the ſtigma ſeparates into three expanded ſegments, reſembling petals, which arch over the ſtamina; the germen is long, of an obtuſely triangular ſhape, and placed below the corolla; the capſule has three cavities, which contain numerous flat brown ſeeds.

This Iris is a native of Italy, and flowers in June: it was cultivated in England by Gerard in 1596, and is now conſtantly propagated by the floriſts; but the roots of the Orris produced in this country have neither the odour, nor the other qualities, of thoſe of warmer climates, ſo that for medicinal uſe they are commonly imported from Leghorn.

This root, in its recent ſtate, is extremely acrid, and when chewed excites a pungent heat in the mouth, which continues ſeveral hours: on being dried, this acrimony is almoſt wholly diſſipated, the taſte ſlightly bitter, and the ſmell agreeable, and approaching to that of violets. No eſſential oil has been hitherto obtained from this root, but ſpirituous tinctures of it contain more of its virtues than watery infuſions. The freſh root is a powerful cathartic, and for this purpoſe its juice has been employed in the doſe of a dram and upwards in dropſies. It is now chiefly uſed in its dried ſtate, and ranked as a pectoral, or expectorant, and hence has a place in the Trochiſci amyli of the London Pharm. We have however no evidence of its expectorant powers, and therefore muſt conſider it as valuable only for the pleaſant[illegible] of the perfume, and the flavour which it communicates.[a]

[a] "What this might do in its recent and acrid ſtate, I cannot determine; but in the dried ſtate, in which we commonly have it in our ſhops, we are perſuaded of its being a very inſignificant expectorant." Cullen M. M. v. 2. p. 459.

IRIS PSEUDACORUS.

IRIS PSEUDACORUS.   YELLOW WATER FLAG.

SYNONYMA. Iris Paluſtris. *Pharm. Edin.* Iris paluſtris lutea. *Gerard Emac.* 50. Acorus adulterinus. *Bauh. Pin.* p. 74. Acorus paluſtris, &c. *Park. Theat.* p. 1219. Yellow Water Flower-de-luce. *Raii Hiſt.* p. 1185. *Synop.* 374. Iris caule inflexo, foliis enſiformibus; petalis erectis minimis reflexis imberbibus. *Hal. Stirp. Helv.* n. 1260. Iris Pſeud-Acorus. *Lightfoot Fl. Scot.* p. 86. *Withering Bot. Arrang.* p. 39. *Curt. Fl. Lond.*

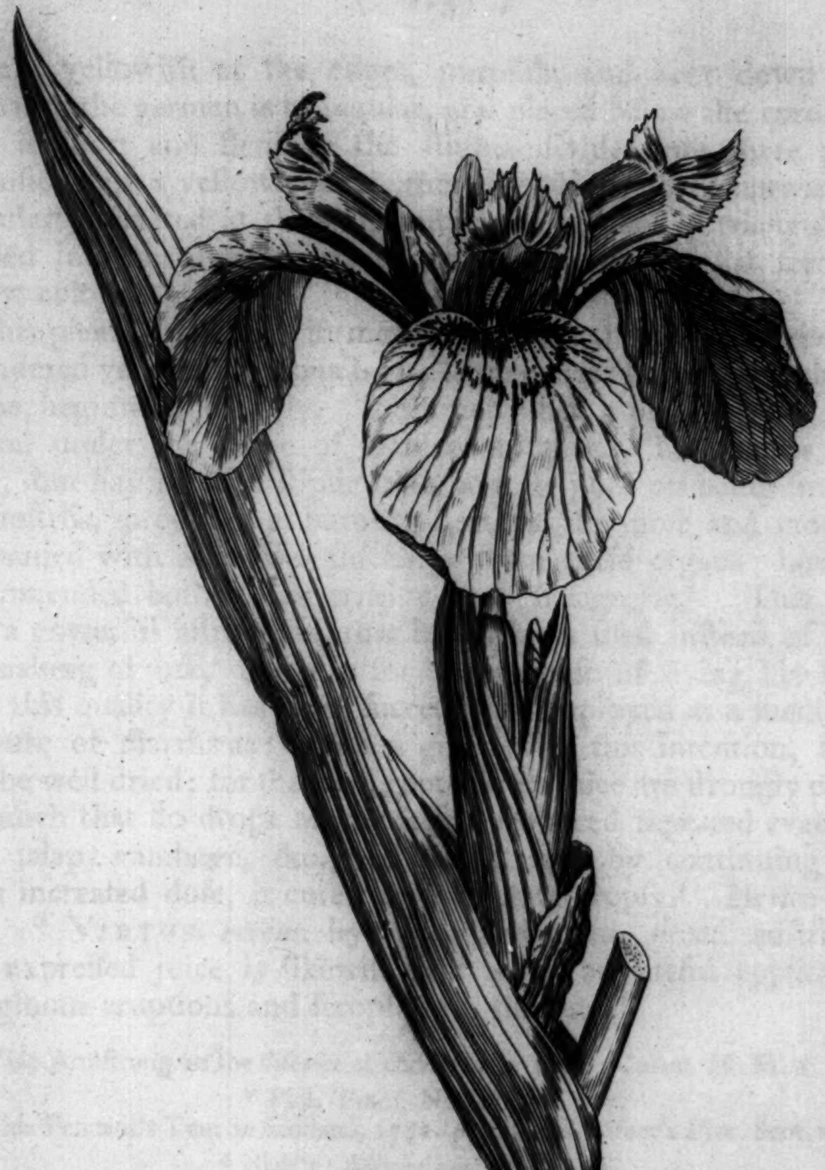
Claſs Triandria. *Ord.* Monogynia. *L. Gen. Plant.* 59.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Cor.* 6-petala, inæqualis; petalis geniculato-patentibus. *Stigmata* petaliformia, cucullato-bilabiata. *Thunb. Diſſ. de Iride.*

Sp. Ch. I. imberbis, foliis enſiformibus, petalis alternis, ſtigmate minoribus. *Thunb.* l. c.

THE root is perennial, thicker than the thumb, of an irregular ſhape, horizontal, on the outſide blackiſh, covered with rigid fibres, and puts forth many long whitiſh perpendicular ſlender roots; within it is ſpongy, and of a yellowiſh red colour; the leaves which grow from the root are upright, broad, ſword-ſhaped, and at the bottom riding, or cloſely embracing, each other; thoſe on the ſtalk are ſhort, alternate, and ſheathe the joints of the ſtem: the ſtalk is upright, round, ſmooth, alternately inclined from joint to joint: the flowers are large, ſhowy, of a yellow colour, and ſtand upon ſhort branches, which proceed from the joints of the ſtem: the corolla divides into ſix ſegments or petals, of theſe, the three inner ones are ſmall and erect, the three outermoſt are large, of a roundiſh oval ſhape, turning back, and painted near the baſe with reddiſh lines: the calyx is a ſheath, or ſpatha, of two, three, or four valves, according to the number of the flowers: the filaments are flat and tapering; the antheræ oblong,

40



Iris Pseudacorus.

Publiſhed by Dr. Woodville Augt. 1 1790.

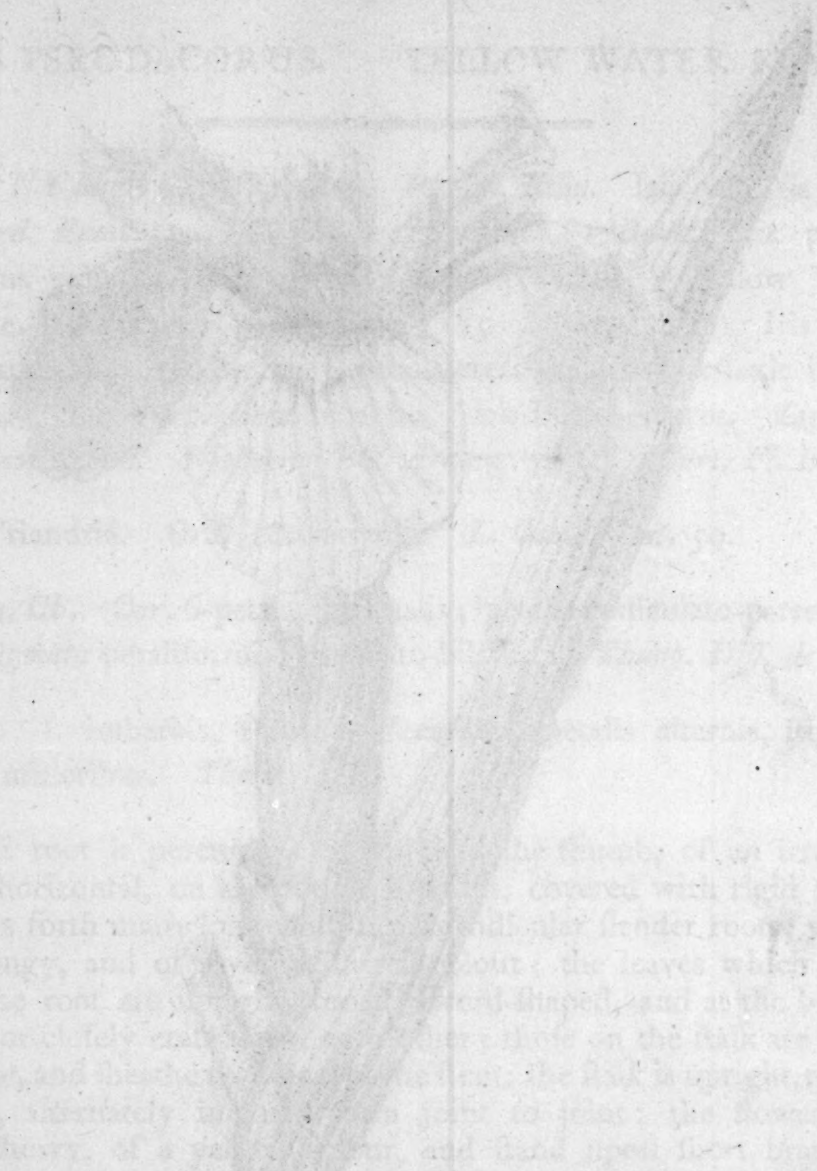
IRIS PSEUDACORUS. YELLOW WATER FLAG.

SYNONYMA. [illegible]
Gerard [illegible]
Acorus [illegible] Yellow Water
Flower-de-luce [illegible]
inflexis [illegible]
[illegible]

Claſs Triandria. Ord. [illegible] 59.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. Cor. 6-partita, [illegible] patentibus.
Stigmata petaliformia, [illegible]

Sp. Ch. I. imberbis, [illegible] alternis, [illegible]
[illegible]



THE root is perennial, [illegible] of an irregular ſhape, horizontal, [illegible] covered with rigid fibres, and puts forth many [illegible] ſlender roots; within it is ſpongy, and of [illegible] out: the leaves which grow from the root are [illegible] ſword-ſhaped, and at the bottom [illegible] cloſely embracing [illegible] those on the ſtalk are ſhort, alternate, and ſheathing [illegible]: the ſtalk is upright, round, ſmooth, alternately [illegible] from joint to joint: the flowers are large, ſhowy, of a [illegible], and ſtand upon ſhort branches, which proceed from [illegible] of the ſtalk: the corolla divides into ſix ſegments or petals, [illegible] the three inner ones are ſmall and erect, the three outermoſt [illegible] of a roundiſh oval ſhape, turning back, and painted [illegible]: the calyx is a ſheath, or ſpatha, of two, three, or four valves, according to the number of the flowers [illegible] the antheræ oblong, yellowiſh at the edges, purpliſh, and bent down by the ſtigmata: the germen is triangular, and placed below the corolla; the ſtyle is ſhort and ſlender; the ſtigma divides into three petalous expanſions of a yellow colour, theſe are oblong, bent outwards, and irregularly ſerrated at the extremity: the capſule is triangular, and divided into three cells, which contain numerous flat ſeeds of a yellow colour.

This plant is common in marſhes, and on the banks of rivers, and is rendered very conſpicuous by its large yellow flowers, which appear in the beginning of July. It formerly had a place in the London Pharm. under the name of Gladeolus luteus. The root is without ſmell, but has an acrid ſtiptic taſte, and its juice on being ſnuffed up the noſtrils, produces a burning heat in the noſe and mouth, accompanied with a copious diſcharge from theſe organs: hence it is recommended both as an errhine and ſialagogue.[a] This root is ſuch a powerful aſtringent, that it has been uſed inſtead of galls in the making of ink,[b] and alſo for the purpoſe of dying black;[c] and from this quality it has been ſucceſsfully employed as a medicine for the cure of diarrhæas:[d] When given with this intention, the root is to be well dried; for the freſh root and its juice are ſtrongly cathartic, inſomuch that 80 drops of the latter produced repeated evacuations, after jalap, gamboge, &c. had failed, and by continuing its uſe in an increaſed doſe, it cured an inveterate dropſy.[e] Hence Bergius ſays, "VIRTUS. *recent.* hydragoga, purgans. *ſiccat.* adſtringens." The expreſſed juice is likewiſe ſaid to be an uſeful application to ſerpiginous eruptions and ſcrophulous tumours.[f]

---

[a] Vide Armſtrong on the diſeaſes of children, p. 146. Cullen. M. M. v. ii. p. 439.

[b] Phil. Tranſ. No. 117. p. 397.

[c] Vide Pennant's Tour in Scotland, 1772. p. 214. Lightfoot's Flor. Scot. v. 2. p. 86.

[d] Blair's Obſervations, &c. p. 78.

[e] —— "By this time the ſtrongeſt cathartics, ſuch as Jalap, Gamboge, Mercury, &c. were quite ineffectual: whereupon Dr. Rutherford ordered 80 drops of the ſuccus radicis, Iridis paluſtris, to be given every hour or two in a little ſyrup of buckthorn, which had very immediate effects, making him paſs ſeveral Scots pints of water by ſtool that very night." Medical Eſſays, vol. 5. p. 94.——We may here remark, that this juice is very uncertain in its operation: that which is expreſſed from the old roots is the moſt active.

[f] Murray Ap. Med. vol. 5. p. 277. Lewis Mat. Med. 359.

CROTON CASCARILLA. CASCARILLA, Or, WILLOW-LEAVED CROTON.

SYNONYMA. Caſcarilla. *Pharm. Lond.* & *Edinb. olim* Elutheria *dicta.* Ricino affinis odorifera fruticoſa major, roſmarini folio, fructu tricocco albido. *Sloane Jam. p.* 133. *tab.* 86. Croton (*Roſmarinifolium*) foliis lineari-lanceolatis, glabris, ſubtus argenteis, caule fruticoſo, floribus ſpicatis terminalibus. *Mill. Dict.* Croton *lineare* foliis linearibus integerrimis obtuſis ſubtus tomentoſis, caule fruticoſo. *Aiton. Hort. Kew.* vol. iii. p. 374. *Jacquin Stirp. Americ.* 256. *tab.* 162. *Am. Acad.* 5. *p.* 411.

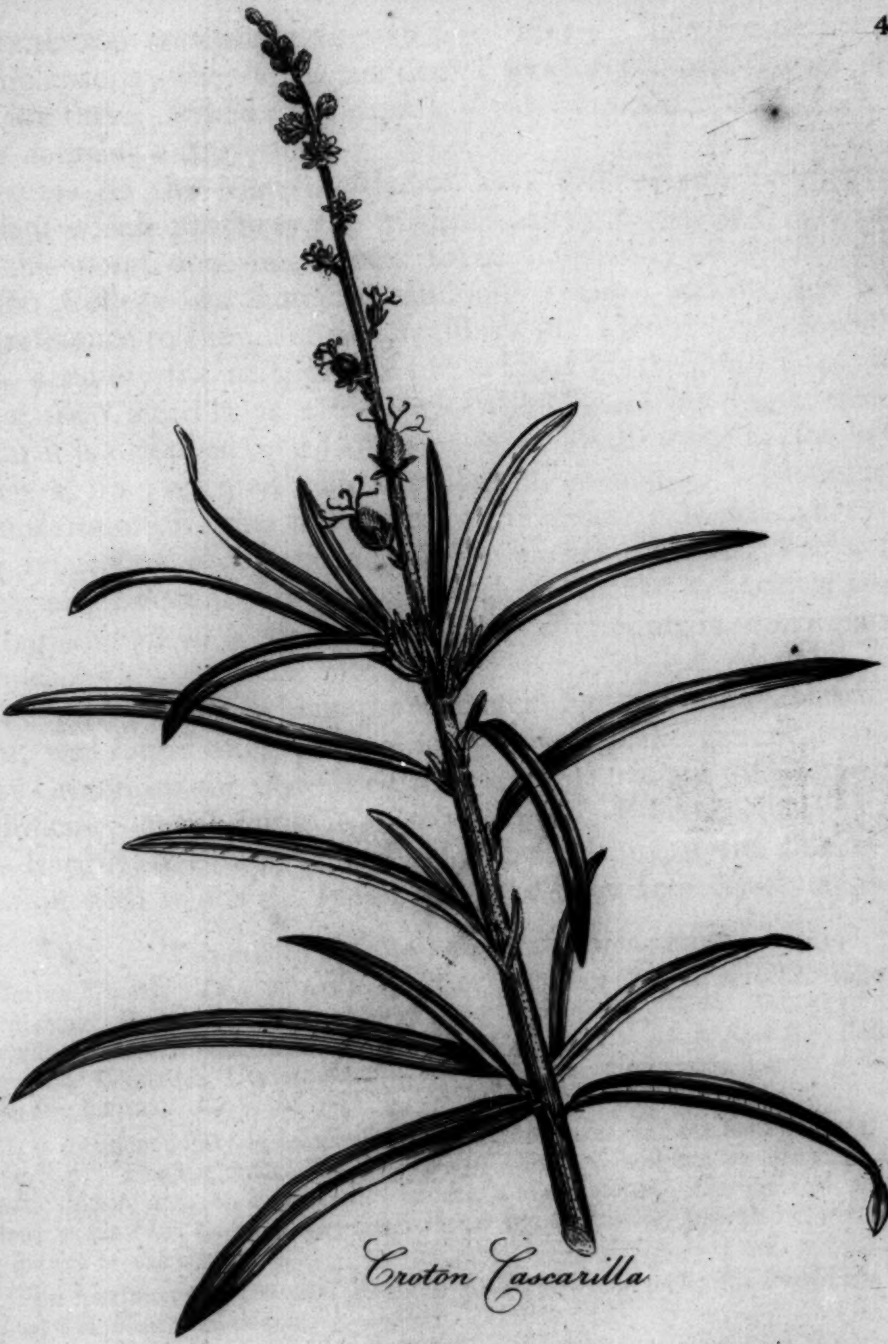
Claſs Monoecia. *Ord.* Monadelphia. *L. Gen. Plant.* 1083.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *MASC.* *Cal.* cylindricus, 5-dentatus.
Cor. 5-petala. *Stam.* 10-15.
FEM. *Cal.* polyphyllus. *Cor.* 0. *Styli* 3, bifidi.
Caps. 3-locularis. *Sem.* 1.

Sp. Ch. C. fol. lanceolatis acutis integerrimis petiolatis ſubtus tomentoſis, caule arboreo.

THIS ſhrub never riſes to any conſiderable height; it ſends off ſeveral round branches, and is covered with a brown bark, the external coat of which is white and rough: the leaves are long, narrow, entire, ſomewhat pointed, placed on ſhort footſtalks, above of a bright green colour, beneath downy, and of a ſilvery whiteneſs; the ſtipulæ, or ſcaly leaves, are narrow and lance-ſhaped; the flowers are produced about July, in a long terminal ſpike, and are both male and female: the male flowers are placed uppermoſt, and are furniſhed with a cylindrical calyx, cut at its extremity into five ſegments; the petals are five, ſmall, oval, and of a white or yellowiſh colour; the ſtamina

are



Crotōn Cascarilla

Published by Dr Woodville Septr. 1. 1790.

are numerous, commonly from ten to fifteen. The *female flowers* have no corolla; the calyx conſiſts of five or ſix oval leaves; the ſtyles are three, forked; the capſule divides into three cells, each of which contains a ſingle ſeed.

Writers on the Materia Medica have differed much reſpecting the plant which produces the officinal cortex caſcarillæ;[a] and even now this point does not appear to be ſufficiently aſcertained: the London College has therefore cautiouſly avoided making any botanical reference to the plant which affords it. Linnæus, whoſe authority is certainly the beſt, in his firſt edition of the Mat. Med. conſidered the Caſcarilla as a ſpecies of the Clutia; but in the ſecond edition it is deſcribed as a Croton, and in his *Amænitates Academicæ* we are again preſented with the Clutia *Caſcarilla.*[b] What adds to this uncertainty is, that under both theſe genera it is referred to the ſame ſynonyma of Sloane and Browne; yet it is remarkable, that neither of theſe authors notices the medicinal uſes of its bark,[c] although ſo long known as a medicine in great eſtimation in every part of Europe.

The plant,[d] from which the annexed figure of the Caſcarilla is taken, was found to agree very accurately with the generic character of the Croton, as the plate itſelf muſt evince: we are therefore under no difficulty in aſſigning it to that genus. Whether the Caſcarilla then is really a Croton or a Clutia, depends upon the fidelity and preciſion with which the ſynonyma have been reſpectively applied.*

[a] This may be underſtood from the following names:

Cortex Thuris. *Dale Pharmac. p.* 346. Cortex Thuris nonnullis dictus, vel Thymiama. *Raii Hiſt.* 1841. Storax rubra officinarum. *Baub. Pin.* 453. Thus Judæorum. *Park. Theat.* 1602. Schakarilla, Chakarilla. *Mout. Exot.* 8. Kina-kina Aromatica, Caſcarilla, Cortex Eleterii ſive Scacarilla officinarum, Cortex peruvianus griſeus ſive ſpurius. *Geoff. M. M.*

[b] Vide vol. 5. p. 411.

[c] It is mentioned only as being uſed in medicated baths, and for fomentations. Vide Sloane l. c. The Ricinoides Elæagni folio of Cateſby, is ſtated by him to be a good aromatic bitter, and, on being burnt, to yield a fine perfume. Carolin. vol. 2. p. 46. Walter, in his *Flor. Carolin*, does not mention the Caſcarilla, though he diſcovered a new ſpecies of the Croton.

[d] This ſpecimen was procured from the garden at Sion-Houſe, the ſeat of his Grace the Duke of Northumberland.

* Murray, Bergius, Spielman, the Edinburgh and moſt of the foreign Pharm. make it a Croton.

According to Lewis, the cortex caſcarillæ is imported into Europe "from the Bahama iſlands, particularly from that which is called Elatheria, in curled pieces, or rolled up into ſhort quills about an inch in width; covered on the outſide with a rough whitiſh matter, and browniſh on the inner ſide, exhibiting, when broken, a ſmooth cloſe blackiſh brown ſurface. This bark, freed from the outer whitiſh coat, which is inſipid and inodorous, has a light agreeable ſmell, and a moderately bitter taſte, accompanied with a conſiderable aromatic warmth; it is very inflammable, and yields, whilſt burning, a remarkably fragrant ſmell, ſomewhat reſembling that of muſk. Its virtues are partially extracted by water, and totally by rectified ſpirit. Diſtilled with water it yields a greeniſh eſſential oil, of a very pungent taſte, and of a fragrant penetrating ſmell, more grateful than that of the Caſcarilla itſelf, and obtained in the proportion of one dram from ſixteen ounces of the bark."[e] The agreeable odour which this bark produces during its burning, induced many to ſmoke it mixed with tobacco,[f] before it became known as a medicine in Europe, which was not till towards the latter end of the laſt century; when it was recommended by Profeſſor Stiſſer,[g] who found it to be a powerful diuretic and carminative, and who uſed it with ſucceſs in calcalous, aſthmatic, phthiſical, ſcorbutic, and arthritic complaints. After this it was ſold at Brunſwick as a ſpecies of the Peruvian bark, and many phyſicians in Germany experienced its good effects in fevers of the intermittent, remittent, and putrid kind.[h] But while the facts eſtabliſhing this febrifuge power of the Caſcarilla are ſupported by authors of great reſpectability,[i] they are yet ſo little regarded, that this medicine is now very rarely preſcribed in fevers, either in this country, or on the neighbouring continent. In intermittents however there can be no doubt but this bark, or indeed

---

[e] The analyſis, given by Böhmer, differs from this; for which ſee *Diſſ. de cort. caſcar. p.* 29.

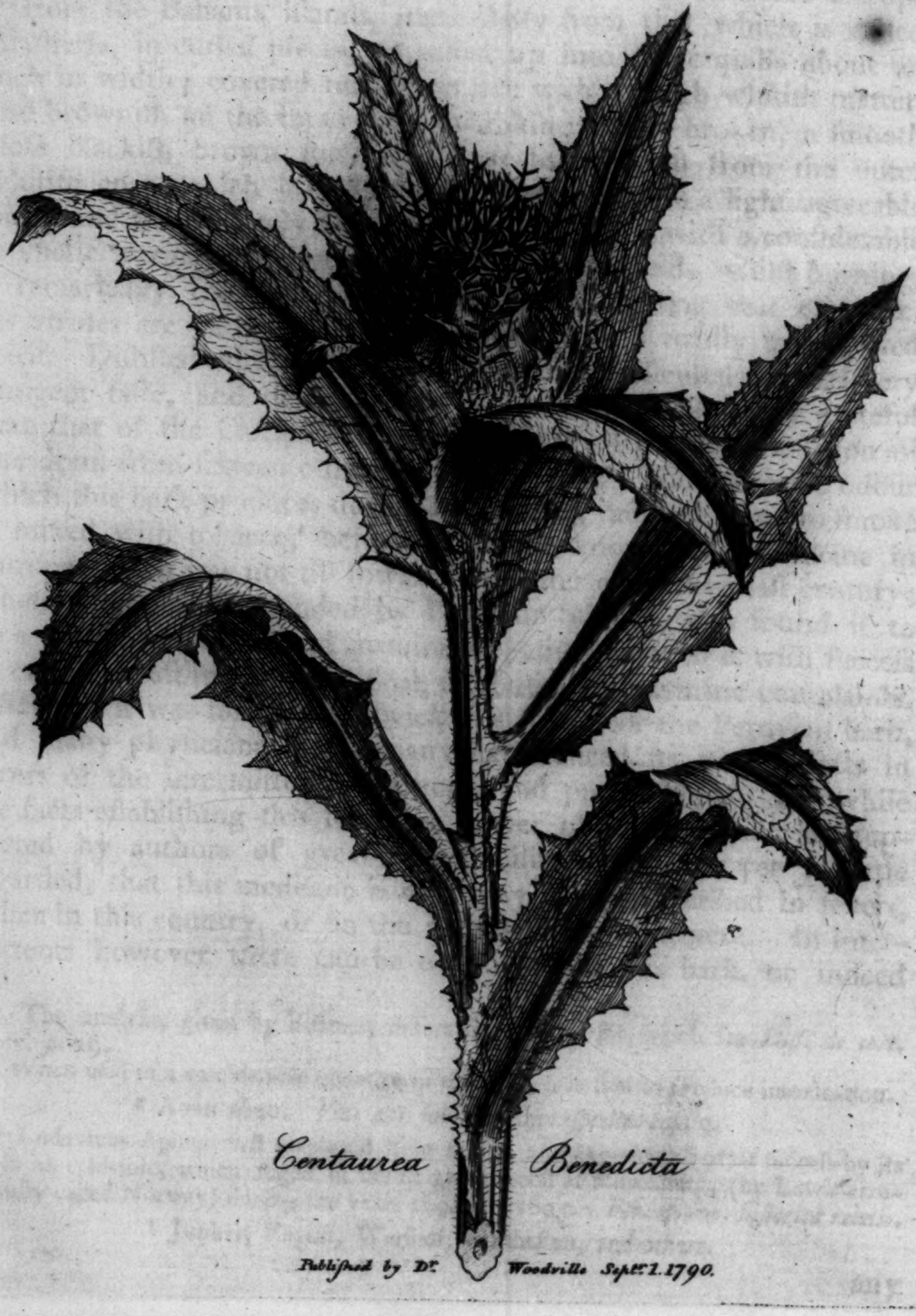
[f] When uſed in a conſiderable quantity in this way, it is ſaid to produce intoxication.

[g] Anno 1690. *Vide Act. laborat. chym. ſpecim. cap.* 9.

[h] Ludovicus Apinus firſt employed it in fevers, and experienced great ſucceſs by its uſe in an epidemic, which raged in the neighbourhood of Nurenburg, (by Lewis erroneouſly called Norway) during the years 1694 and 1695. *Feb. epidem. hiſtorica relatio.*

[i] Junker, Fagon, Werlhof, Santheſſon, and others.

42



Centaurea Benedicta

Published by Dr. Woodville Septr. 1. 1790.

any other medicine poſſeſſing tonic and aromatic qualities, may frequently effect a cure. The German phyſicians have alſo given much credit to the Caſcarilla as an aſtringent, and recommended it in hæmorrhages, and various alvine fluxes, in which ſeveral inſtances of its utility are recorded.[k]

Dr. Cullen was in doubt whether to claſs this drug with the aromatics or with the tonics, but he determined upon the latter as the moſt proper; beſides its being ſtomachic and corroborant, it is alſo reported to be diuretic: but proofs of its efficacy in particular diſeaſes have not (as far as we know) been aſcertained, nor even attempted by any adequate trials made in this country.[l] We ſhall not therefore follow a late ingenious author, in depreciating this medicine, from a mere ſpeculation on its ſenſible qualities, but rather recommend it to the medical practitioner, as deſerving a farther trial. It promiſes moſt advantage given in ſubſtance, the doſe of which is from 15 grains to a dram.

[k] Degner de dyſent. bil. p. 164. Bergius Mat. Med. p. 766. Hiſt. de l'Acad. Royale des Sc. pour l'ann. 1719.

[l] What is ſaid of it by Monro, (Milit. Hoſpit. p. 202.) and by Lind. (Diſſ. in hot climates) cannot be conſidered as exceptions.

CENTAUREA BENEDICTA. BLESSED, Or HOLY THISTLE.

SYNONYMA. Carduus benedictus. *Pharm. Lond. & Edinb. Gerard Emac. p.* 1171. *J. Baub.* iii. 77. *Park. Parad. p.* 530. *Raii Hiſt.* 1303. *Dodon Pempt.* 725. *Camer. Epit.* 562. Cnicus ſylveſtris hirſutior ſive Carduus benedictus. *Baub. Pin.* 378.

Claſs Syngeneſia. *Ord.* Polygamia fruſtranea. *L. Gen. Plant.* 984.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. Recept. ſetoſum. *Pappus* ſimplex. *Cor.* radii infundibuliformes, longiores, irregulares.

Sp. Ch. C. calycibus duplicato-ſpinoſis lanatis involucratis, foliis ſemidecurrentibus denticulato-ſpinoſis.

THE root is annual, cylindrical, whitiſh, branched, and furniſhed with ſeveral ſlender fibres: the ſtalk is erect, roundiſh, channelled, rough, from one to two feet high, and often branched towards the top: the leaves are long, elliptical, rough, runcinated, or variouſly ſerrated, and barbed with ſharp points; above of a bright green colour, underneath whitiſh, and reticulated: the upper leaves are ſeſſile, and on one ſide extend along the ſtalk, but the lower leaves ſtand upon footſtalks: the flowers are encloſed by an involucrum of ten leaves, of theſe the five external ones are the largeſt: the calyx is oval, imbricated, ſmooth, woolly, and conſiſts of ſeveral ſquamous coverings, terminated by rigid, pinnated, ſpinous points: the flowers are compound, or compoſed of ſeveral yellow florets; thoſe at the circumference want the parts neceſſary to fructification, but thoſe at the centre are hermaphrodite, tubular, unequally divided at the limb, and dentated at their upper extremities: the filaments are five, tapering, white, downy, and inſerted in the baſe of the corolla: the antheræ are cylindrical, tubulous, browniſh, ſtriated, and ſomewhat longer than the corolla: the ſtyle is filiform, and of the ſame length as the ſtamina: the ſtigma is yellow and cloven: the ſeeds are oblong, brown, ſtriated, bent, and crowned with a hairy wing or feather, ſimilar to that of the receptacle. It is a native of Spain and the Levant, and flowers in June and September.

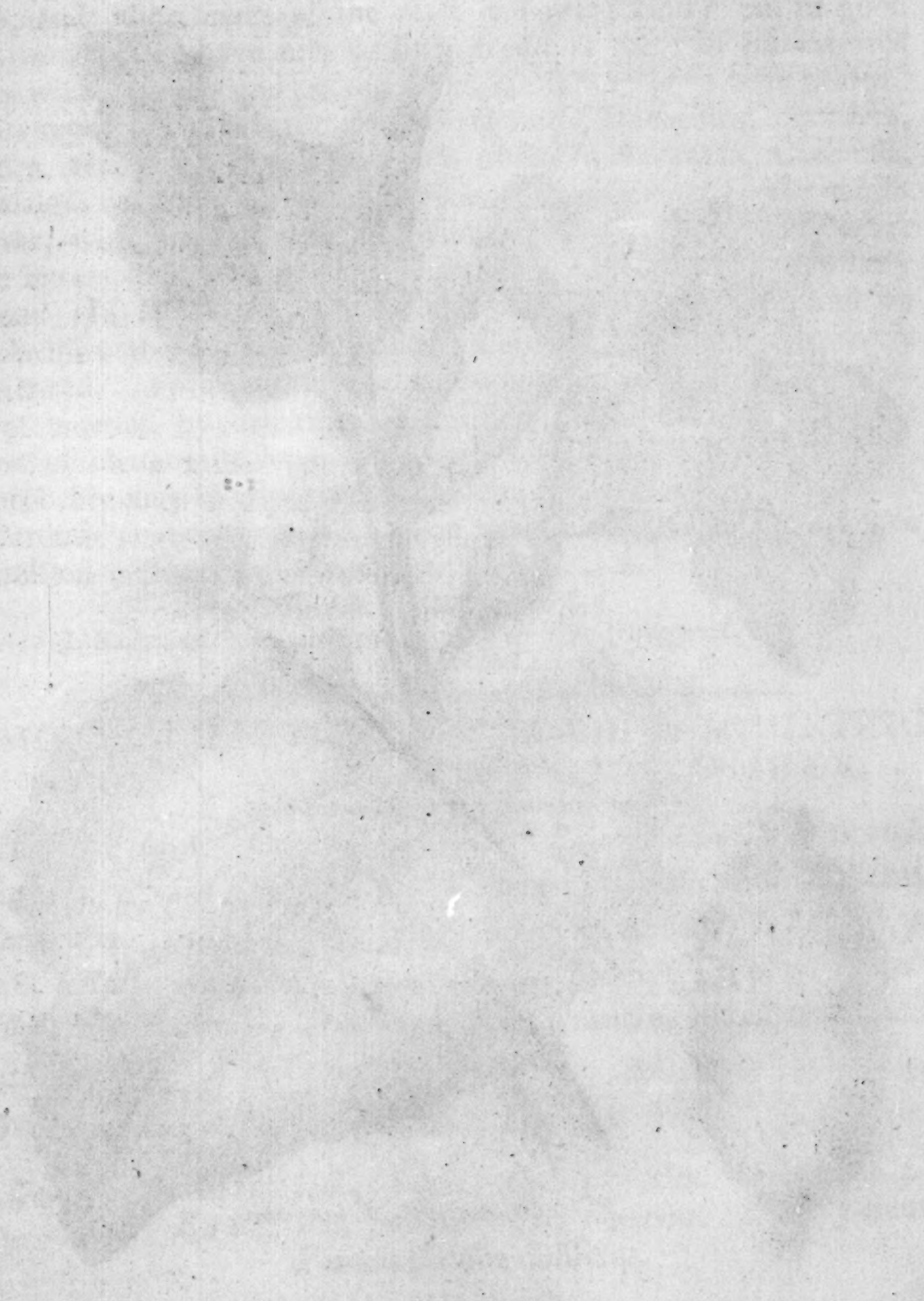
The firſt account of the cultivation of this plant in England is given by Gerard, in 1597, and it is now uſually cultivated with other exotic medicinal ſimples. It has an intenſely bitter taſte, accompanied with an unpleaſant ſmell, which it loſes upon being well dried. "Cold water, poured on the dry leaves, extracts in an hour or two a light grateful bitterneſs: by ſtanding long upon the plant the liquor becomes diſagreeable. Rectified ſpirit in a ſhort time extracts the lighter bitter of the Carduus, but does not take up the nauſeous ſo eaſily as water."[a] The watery extract, by keeping, produces a ſalt upon its ſurface, which reſembles nitre.[b]

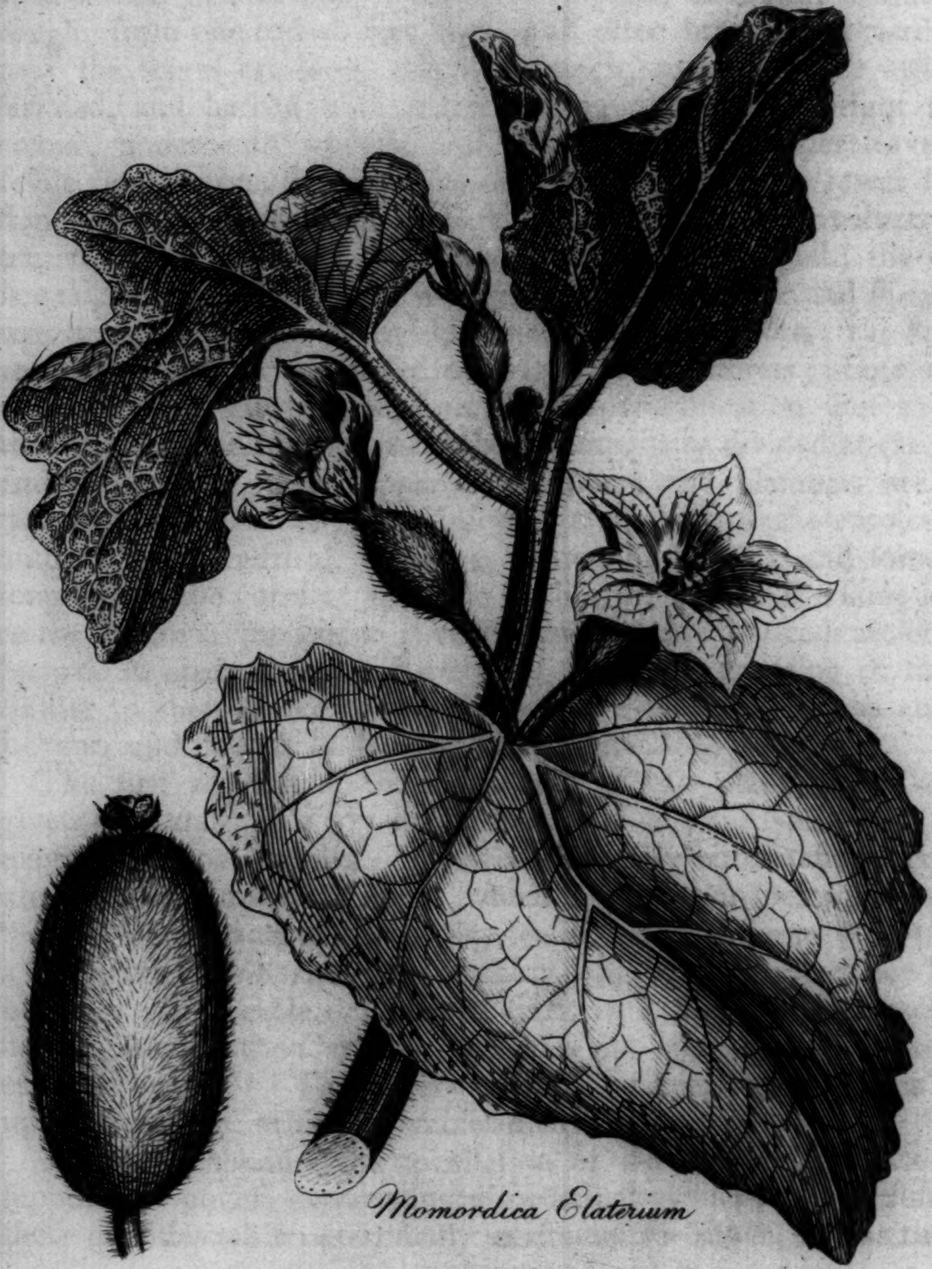
This plant obtained the appellation of Benedictus, from its being ſuppoſed to poſſeſs extraordinary medicinal virtues; for excluſive of thoſe qualities which are uſually attributed to bitters, it was thought to

---

[a] Lewis Mat. Med. p. 195.

[b] Sal commune continere albi. Hiſt. de l'Acad. des Sc. de Berlin, 1747, p. 79.





Momordica Elaterium

Published by Dr. Woodville Sept. 1. 1790.

to be a very powerful alexipharmic, and capable of curing the plague, and other fevers of the moſt malignant kind;[c] but its good effects in this way have now as little credit as thoſe of its external uſe, by which cancers and carious bones are ſaid to have been healed.[d] Bergius reports, that it is antacida, corroborans, ſtomachica, ſudorifera, diuretica, eccoprotica; and that it is uſeful in Anorexia, Cachexia, Cephalalgia ſympatica, Arthritis, Febres intermittentes. We might however, with equal propriety, attribute theſe virtues to many other ſimple bitters, from which the Carduus does not ſeem to be peculiarly different. In loſs of appetite, where the ſtomach was injured by irregularities, the good effects of the Carduus have been frequently experienced.[e] Formerly it was a common practice to aſſiſt the operation of emetics, by drinking an infuſion of the Carduus; but the flowers of chamomile have ſince been ſubſtituted for this purpoſe, and probably may be advantageouſly done for ſeveral others in which the Carduus is recommended. The ſeeds have alſo been employed in emulſion with the ſame intention as the leaves.

---

[c] Matthiol. in Dioſcor. p. 597.

[d] J. Bauh. hiſt. tom. 3. p. 79. Arnold de Villa Nova *pract.* c. 44.

[e] Duncan Edinb. New Diſpenſ.

MEMORDICA ELATERIUM. WILD, Or SQUIRTING CUCUMBER.

SYNONYMA. Cucumis agreſtis. *Pharm. Lond.* Cucumis aſininus. *Gerard Emac, p.* 912. Cucumis ſylveſtris aſininus dictus. *Baub. Pin.* 314. Cucumis ſylveſtris ſive aſininus. *J. Baub.* i. *p.* 248. *Raii Hiſt. p.* 647. Cucumis agreſtis ſive aſininus. *Park. Theat.* 161. Σικυς ἀγριος *Græcorum.* Succus fructus inſpiſſatus, Elaterium dictus.

Claſs Monoecia. *Ord.* Syngeneſia. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 1090.

Eſſ. Gen. Cb. *Masc.* *Cal.* 5-fidus. *Cor.* 5-partita. *Filamenta* 3.
Fem. *Cal.* 5-fidus. *Cor.* 5-partita. *Stylus* 3-fidus.
Pomum elaſtice diſſiliens.

Sp. Cb. M. pomis hiſpidis, cirrhis nullis.

THE root is annual, long, thick, and of a fleſhy ſubſtance; it ſends forth ſeveral ſtems, which are round, branched, thick, rough, and trailing like the common cucumber, but without tendrils: the leaves are irregularly heart-ſhaped, ſlightly ſinuated, veined, above of a deep green colour, underneath paler, rough, reticulated, and ſtand upon ſtrong footſtalks: the flowers proceed from the baſe of the footſtalks of the leaves, and are both male and female on the ſame plant: the corolla is divided into five acute ſegments, reticulated with green veins, and placed above the germen: the calyx conſiſts of five narrow acute ſegments: the ſtamina, in the male flowers, are three, ſhort, tapering, two of which have cloven antheræ, the other has a ſimple one; in the female flowers the filaments are very ſhort, and without antheræ: the ſtyle is ſhort, trifid, and terminated by oblong ſtigmata, of a green colour: the fruit is large, oblong, hairy, divided into three cells, which contain many flat ſeeds: when ripe this fruit, on being touched, burſts open with great force, and throws its contents to a conſiderable diſtance; hence the name Squirting Cucumber. It is a native of the South of Europe, and flowers in June and July.

Since the time of Gerard, the wild cucumber has been regularly cultivated in this country for medical uſe: all the parts of the plant are bitter, and ſtrongly purgative,* but the dried juice, or fæculæ of the fruit, known in the ſhops by the name of Elaterium, is the only part now medicinally employed, and has been diſtinguiſhed into white and black Elaterium: the firſt is prepared from the juice, which iſſues ſpontaneouſly, and the latter from that which is obtained by expreſſion.[a] The method directed in the London Pharm. for preparing this medicine, is as follows: — "Slit ripe wild cucumbers, and paſs the juice (very lightly preſſed) through a very fine ſieve into a glaſs veſſel; then ſet it by for ſome hours, until the thicker part has ſubſided. Pour off the thinner part ſwimming at the top, and ſeparate the reſt by filtering; cover the thicker part which remains after filtration, with a linen cloth, and dry it with a gentle heat."

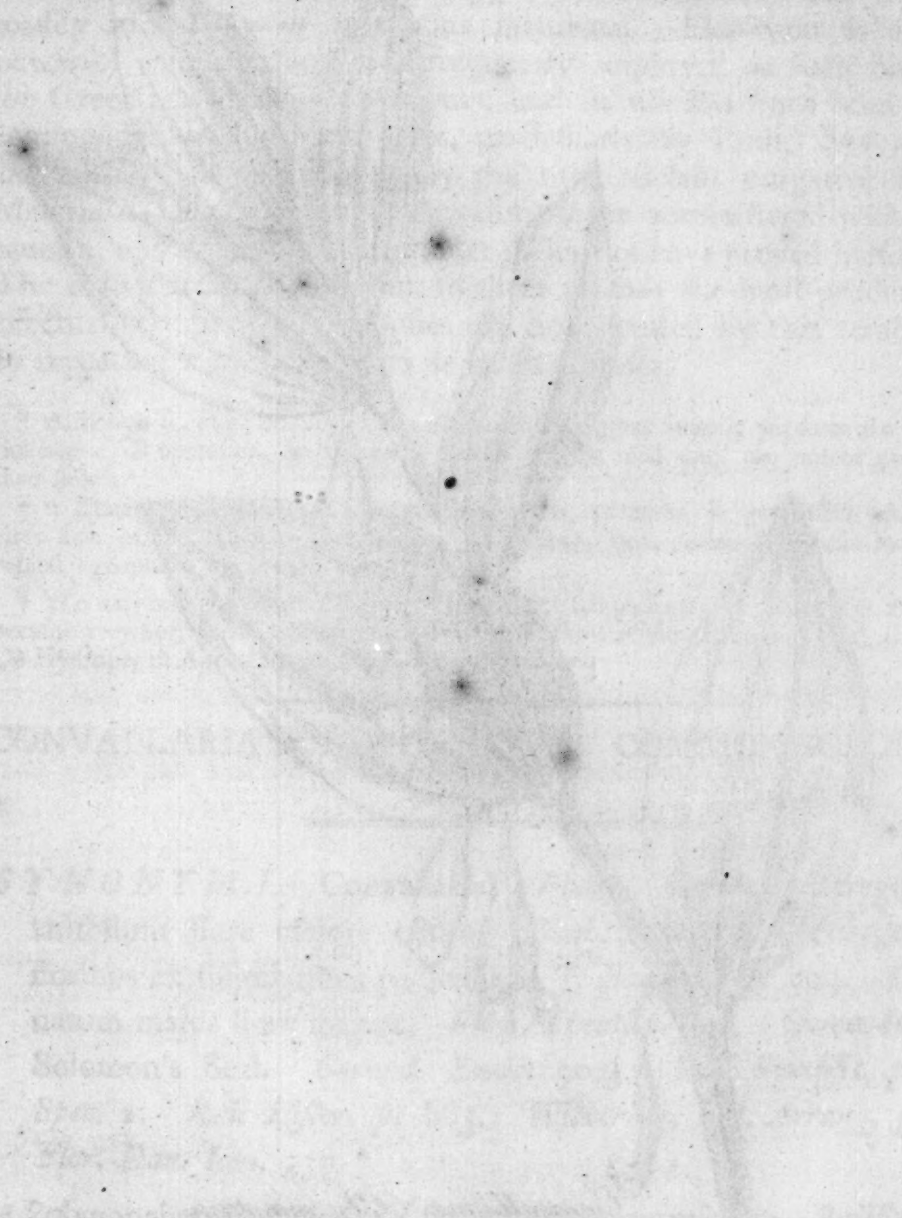
---

* Radicum vis cathartica major eſt quam foliorum, minor vero quam fructuum. *Geoff.*

[a] This drug was formerly prepared in ſeveral different ways, a circumſtance neceſſary to be attended to in the hiſtory of its medicinal effects.

The

[illegible]



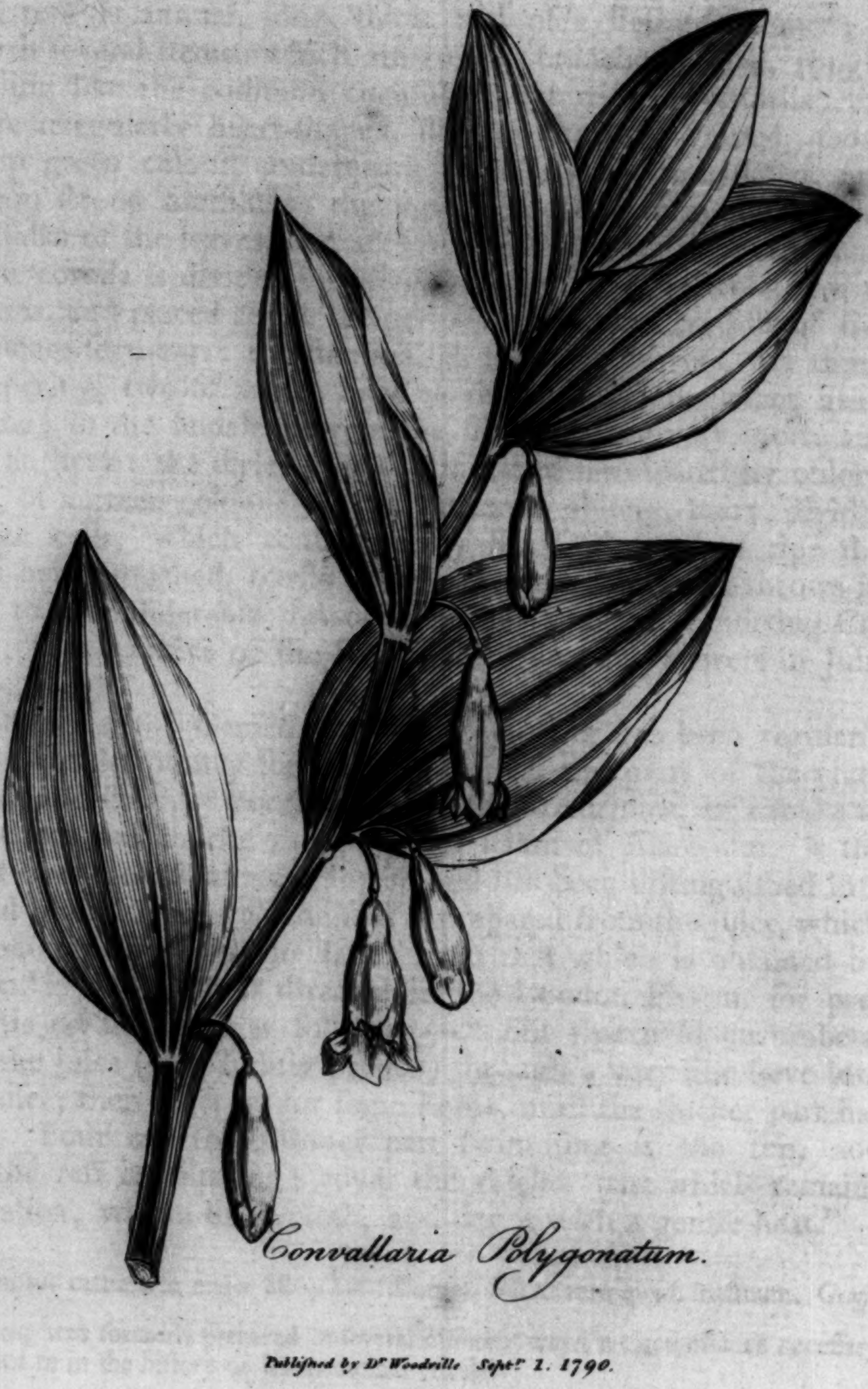
CONVALLARIA [illegible]

SYNONYMA. Convallaria [illegible] Solomon's Seal. [illegible]

Polygonatum [illegible]

Class Hexandria. *Ordo* Monogynia. *L. Gen.* [illegible]

No. 5. [illegible]



Convallaria Polygonatum.

Published by Dr. Woodville Septr. 1. 1790.

The ſenſible qualities of this inſpiſſated juice are not remarkable either to the ſmell or to the taſte; it is inflammable, and diſſolves readily in watery or ſpirituous menſtrua. Elaterium is a very powerful cathartic, and was frequently employed as ſuch both by the Greek and Arabian phyſicians, and its uſe has ſince been much commended in hydropic caſes, particularly by Pauli,[b] Sydenham,[c] and Liſter.[d] It is undoubtedly the moſt violent purgative in the Materia Medica, and ought therefore to be adminiſtered with great caution, and only where the milder cathartics have proved ineffectual. The doſe is from half a grain to three grains: the moſt prudent and effectual way in which dropſies are now treated by this remedy, is by repeating it at ſhort intervals in ſmall doſes.

---

[b] Although S. Pauli employed this medicine with great ſucceſs, yet from the extreme violence of its operation, he thinks it ſhould not be uſed until the milder purgatives have failed.

[c] "Elaterium ſive fæcula Cucumeris agreſtis, potenter, in permodica quantitate vires ſuas exſerit, in conturbanda alvo, & fæcibus, cum ſeroſis & aquoſis humoribus copioſe egerendis," &c. Op. p. 488.

[d] We may alſo notice, that Liſter obſerves that the patients, by taking this medicine, became very hot, and found unuſual ſtrong pulſations at the extremities of their fingers. De Hydrope, in App. Op. Mortoni, p. 25.

CONVALLARIA POLYGONATUM. COMMON SOLOMON's SEAL.

SYNONYMA. Convallaria. *Pharm. Edinb.* Polygonatum latifolium flore majore odoro. *Bauh. Pin.* 303. Polygonatum floribus ex ſingularibus pediculis. *J. Bauh.* iii. *p.* 529. Polygonatum majus flore majore. *Park. Theat. p.* 696. Sweet-ſmelling Solomon's Seal. *Gerard. Emac.* 904. *Raii Synopſis, p.* 263. *Spec.* 2. *Raii Hiſtor. p.* 665. *Withering. Bot. Arrang. p.* 354. *Flor. Dan. Icon.* 337.

β Polygonatum Hellebori albi folio, caule purpuraſcente. *Raii Syn.* 263.

Claſs Hexandria. *Ord.* Monogynia. *L. Gen. Pl.* 425.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Cor.* ſexfida. *Bacca* maculoſa 3-locularis.

Sp. Ch. C. foliis alternis amplexicaulibus, caule ancipiti, pedunculis axillaribus ſubunifloris.

THE root is perennial, horizontal, white, fibrous, beſet with knobs, and ſaid [a] to be marked with circular depreſſions, reſembling the impreſſions of a ſeal; hence the name Solomon's Seal. The ſtalk is inclined, angular, ſmooth, and riſes about a foot in height: the leaves are oval, pointed, ribbed, ſmooth, above of a deep green colour, underneath glaucous, and at the baſe embrace the ſtem: the flowers are long, bell-ſhaped, white, or tinged with green; divided at the extremity into ſix ſhort ſegments, and hang from the ſame ſide of the ſtalk upon ſlender peduncles: the filaments are ſix, tapering, ſhort, and inſerted in the corolla: the antheræ are oblong and erect: the ſtyle is filiform, longer than the ſtamina, and crowned with a blunt triangular ſtigma: the germen is round, and when ripe becomes a black berry, divided into three cells, each containing a ſingle round ſeed. It grows in the rocky and woody parts of England, and flowers in May and June.

The root, which is the medicinal part of Solomon's Seal, is very generally, by writers on the Materia Medica, referred to the Convallaria multiflora of Linnæus, or the Polygonatum latifolium vulgare of C. Bauhin. It is of a mucilaginous [b] quality, and has long been commonly employed as a diſcutient poultice to various kinds of tumours, but more particularly to bruiſes, accompanied with extravaſation of blood in the cellular membrane:[c] it is alſo recommended as a coſmetic; and in Galen's time was uſed by women to remove pimples and freckles of the ſkin. Of its aſtringent effects, when taken internally, there can be no well grounded expectation. The berries, flowers, and leaves, are extremely acrid, and are ſaid to be of a poiſonous quality.[d]

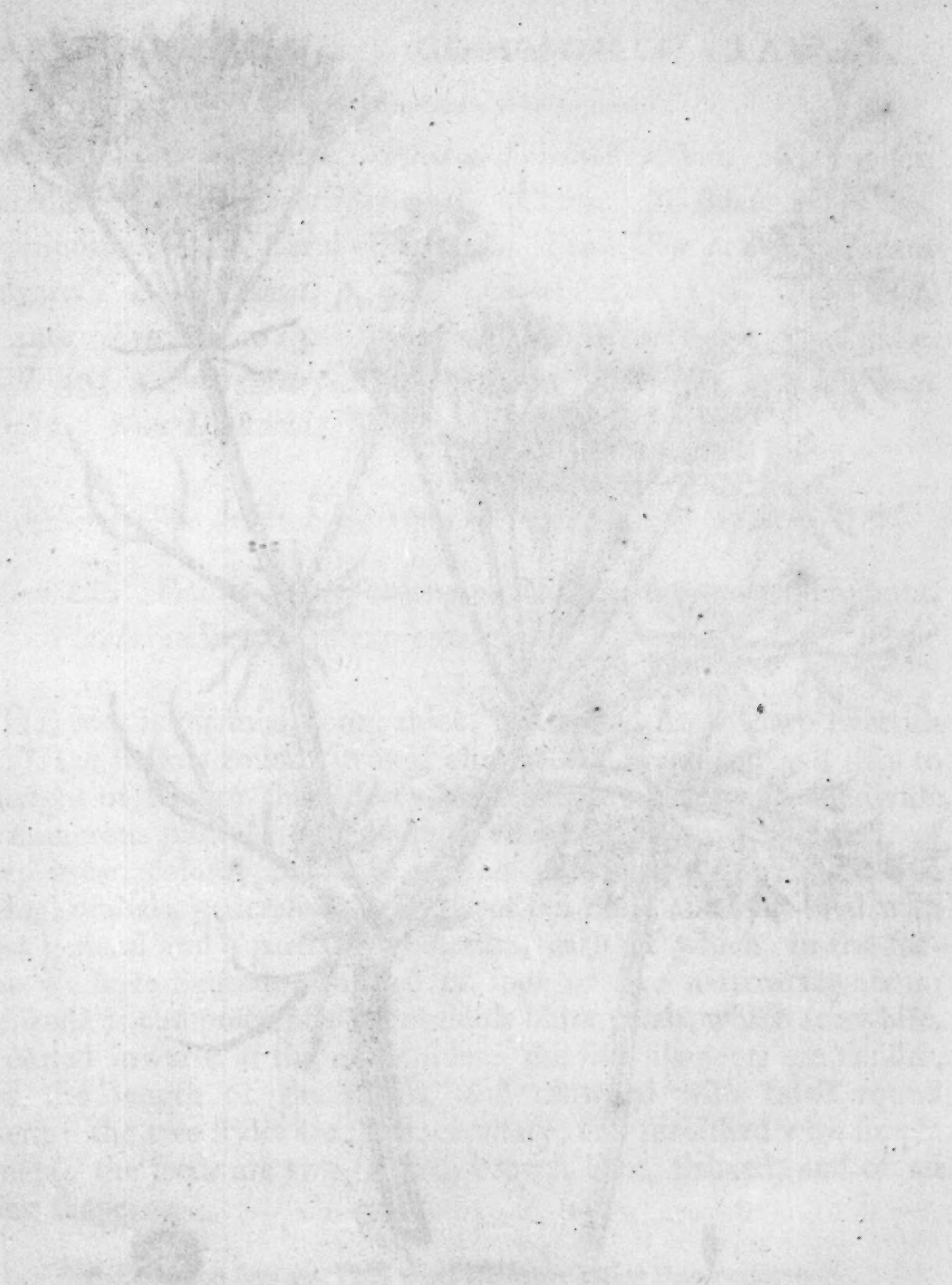
---

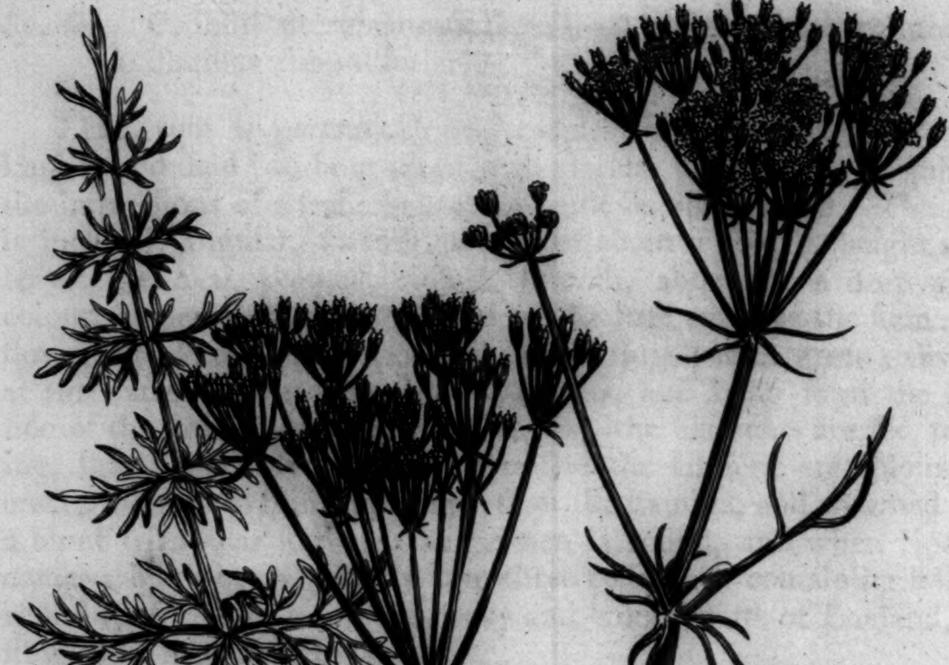
[a] Theſe depreſſions are more peculiarly characteriſtic of the Convallaria multiflora.

[b] As a proof that theſe roots contain a conſiderable proportion of farinaceous matter, Bergius ſays, " Panem e radice recente, addita farina frumenti, annonæ caritate coxerunt ruſtici noſtrates, qui fuſcus fuit, & ſubglutinoſo ſapore." M. M. 271.

[c] " Cataplaſma e radice familiare remedium eſt in ſugillationibus, & in omni contuſione, ſanguinem grumoſum efficaciter diſcutiens." Rutty M. M. 403.

[d] Vide Haller Stirp. Helv. No. 1243. Geoff. M. M.





Carum Carui.

Published by Dr Woodville Sept.r 1. 1790.

CARUM CARUI. COMMON CARAWAY.

SYNONYMA. Caruon, *Pharm. Lond.* & *Edinb.* Carum ſeu Careum. *Gerard Emac. p.* 1034. Caros. *J. Bauh.* iii. *p.* 69. Cuminum pratenſe, Carui officinarum. *Bauh. Pin. p.* 158. Carum vulgare. *Park. Theat. p.* 910. *Camer. Epit.* 516. *Raii Hiſt. p.* 446. *Synop. p.* 213. *Moriſon Umbellifer. p.* 24. *Jacq. Flor. Auſt.* 393. *Haller Stirp. Helv.* N. 789. *Withering. Bot. Arrang. p.* 312. Καρος *Dioſcorid.* Careum. *Plinii.*

Claſs Pentandria. *Ord.* Digynia. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 365.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Fructus* ovato-oblongus, ſtriatus. *Involucr.* 1-phyllum. *Petala* carinata, inflexo-emarginata.

THE root is biennial, long, thick, white, and has a ſharp ſweetiſh taſte:* the ſtalk is round, ſtrong, channelled, branched, and riſes to the height of two or three feet: the leaves are long, and ſubdivide into numerous pinnulæ or ſegments, which are narrow, pointed, of a deep green colour, and have a ſweet taſte:† the flowers grow in terminal umbels, generally conſiſting of ten radii, and furniſhed with both a general and a partial involucrum, each of which, in the ſpecimen we have figured, conſiſted of four or five narrow ſegments: the corolla is compoſed of five roundiſh blunt petals, which are white, and curled inwards at the extremities: the five filaments are ſlender, about the length of the petals, and crowned with ſmall round antheræ: the two ſtyles are ſhort, capillary, and furniſhed with ſimple ſtigmata: the ſeeds are two, naked, brown, bent, ſtriated, and of an oblong ſhape.

---

* Parkinſon ſays that theſe roots are better eating than parſneps.

† The leaves are ſaid to afford an oil ſimilar to that of the ſeeds.—Vide Lewis and others.

This plant produces its flowers in May and June. It is a native of Britain, and grows in meadows and low grounds; but the ſeeds of the cultivated plant are ſaid to be larger, more oily, and of a more agreeable flavour than thoſe of the wild plant, which are hot and acrid.

Caraway ſeeds are well known to have a pleaſant ſpicy ſmell, and a warm aromatic taſte, and on this account are uſed for various œconomical purpoſes.[a] " They give out the whole of their virtues, by moderate digeſtion, to rectified ſpirit. Watery infuſions of theſe ſeeds are ſtronger in ſmell than the ſpirituous tincture, but weaker in taſte: after repeated infuſion, in freſh portions of water, they ſtill give a conſiderable taſte to ſpirit. In diſtillation, or evaporation, water elevates all the aromatic part of the Caraways: the remaining extract is almoſt inſipid, and thus diſcovers, that in Caraways there is leſs, than in moſt of the other warm ſeeds of European growth, of a bitteriſh or ungrateful matter joined to the aromatic. Along with the aqueous fluid there ariſes in diſtillation a very conſiderable quantity, about one ounce from thirty, of eſſential oil; in taſte hotter and more pungent than thoſe obtained from moſt of our other warm ſeeds."[b]

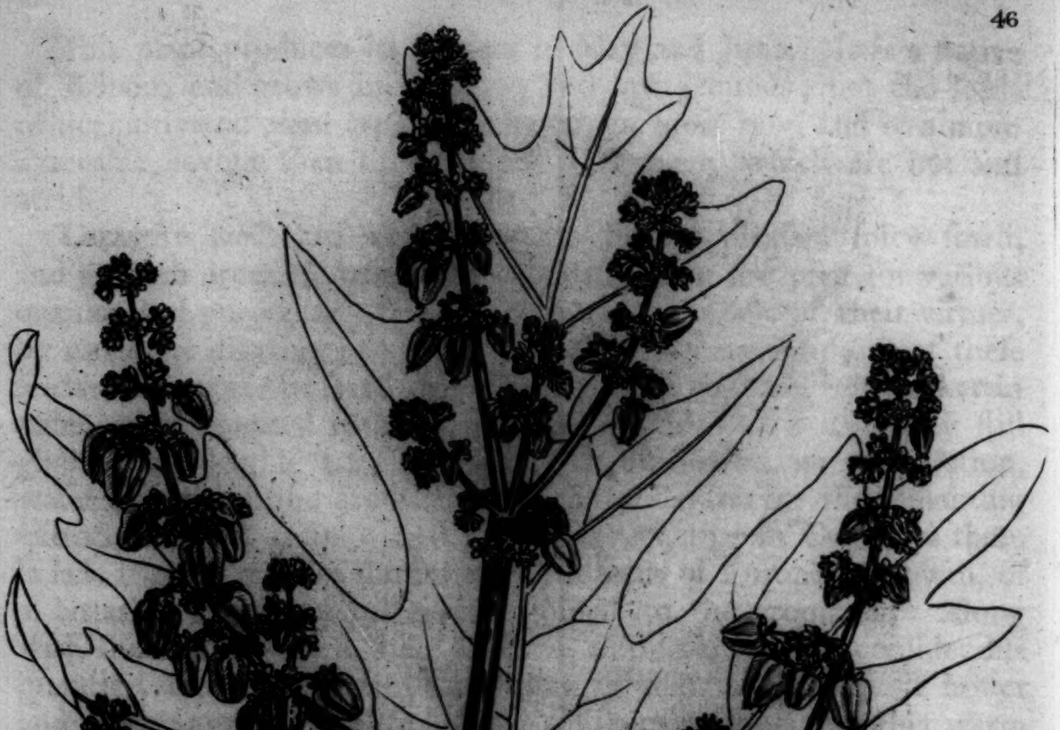
The Caraway ſeeds are eſteemed to be carminative, cordial, and ſtomachic, and recommended in dyſpepſia, flatulencies, and other ſymptoms attending hyſterical and hypochondrial diſorders: they are alſo reported to be diuretic, and to promote the ſecretion of milk. They formerly entered many of the compoſitions in the Pharmacopœias; but are now leſs frequently employed. An eſſential oil, and a diſtilled ſpirit, are directed to be prepared from them by the London College.

---

[a] Semina Carui ſatis communiter adhibentur ad condiendum panem. Ruſtici noſtrates eſitant juſculum e pane ſeminibus Carui & cereviſia coctum. Diſtillatores ſeminibus Carui utuntur in rectificatione ſpiritus frumenti, ut ille acuatur oleo ſtellatitio carui, utpote calefaciente, unde ſpiritus fortior apparet, &c.

[b] Beaume obtained from ſix pounds of unbruiſed caraway ſeeds four ounces of eſſential oil as colourleſs as water.

RHEUM PALMATUM.



Rheum palmatum

Published by Dr. Woodville. Octr. 1. 1790.

RHEUM PALMATUM. OFFICINAL RHUBARB.

SYNONYMA. Rhabarbarum. *Pharm. Lond.* & *Edin.* Rhabarbarum verum Med. *Hope, l. inf. cit.* Rheum *palmatum;* fol. palmatis acuminatis. *Lin. Spec. Plant. p.* 281. Conf. cel. Hope deſcriptionem in *Act. Philoſoph. Londin. vol.* 55. *c. l.* Linnæi jun. in *Pl. rarior. hort. Upſal.* faſc. 1. item cl. Sandemani in *Diſſ. de Rheo palmato*; et Milleri in ejus *Illuſtr. Syſt. Sex.*

Claſs Enneandria. *Ord.* Trigynia. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 506.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. Cal. 0. *Cor.* 6-fida, perſiſtens. *Sem.* 1, triquetrum.

Sp. Ch. R. foliis palmatis acuminatis ſcabriuſculis: ſinu baſeos dilatato, petiolis ſupra obſolete ſulcatis margine rotundatis. *Aiton. Hort. Kew.*

THE root is perennial, thick, of an oval ſhape, and ſends off long tapering branches; externally it is brown, and internally of a deep yellow colour: the ſtalk is erect, round, hollow, jointed, ſheathed, ſlightly ſcored, branched towards the top, and riſes to the height of ſix or eight feet: the radical leaves are numerous, large, rough, of a roundiſh figure, and deeply cut into lobes, and irregularly pointed ſegments, and ſtand upon long ſmooth round footſtalks: the leaves which proceed from the ſtalk are placed at the joints, which they ſupply with membranous ſheathes, and are ſucceſſively ſmaller towards the upper part of the ſtem: the flowers terminate the branches, which they ſurround in numerous cluſters, forming a kind of ſpike, and appear in April and May: the corolla divides into ſix obtuſe ſegments, which are of a greeniſh white colour, and alternately ſmaller: the calyx is wanting: the filaments are nine, ſlender, about the length of the corolla, and furniſhed with oblong double antheræ: the ſtyle is very ſhort, and terminated by three reflected ſtigmata: the germen becomes a triangular ſeed, with membranous margins of a reddiſh colour. It is a native of Tartary in Aſia.

It was not until the year 1732 that naturaliſts became acquainted with any plant which ſeemed to afford the Rhabarbarum Officinale,[a] when ſome plants, received from Ruſſia by Juſſieu at Paris, and Rand at Chelſea,[b] were ſaid to ſupply this important deſideratum, and as ſuch were adopted by Linnæus, in his firſt edition of the Species Plantarum, under the name of Rheum Rhabarbarum. This however was not very generally received as the genuine Rhubarb plant; and with a view to aſcertain this matter more completely, Kauw Boerhaave procured from a Tartarian rhubarb merchant the ſeeds of thoſe plants, whoſe roots he annually ſold, and which were admitted at Peterſborough to be the true rhubarb: theſe ſeeds were ſoon propagated, and were diſcovered by De Gorter to produce two diſtinct ſpecies, viz. the R. Rhabarbarum of Linnæus, or as it has ſince been called R. undulatum, and another ſpecies, a ſpecimen of which was preſented to Linnæus, who declared it to be a new one, and was firſt mentioned in the ſecond edition of the Sp. Plantarum in 1762, by the name of R. palmatum, (the plant we have figured). Previous to this time, De Gorter had repeatedly ſent its ſeeds to Linnæus,[c] but the young plants which they produced conſtantly periſhed; at length he obtained the freſh root, which ſucceeded very well at Upſal, and afterwards enabled the younger Linnæus to deſcribe this plant [d] ann. 1767. But two years antecedent to this, Dr. Hope's account of the Rheum palmatum, as it grew in the botanic garden near Edinburgh, had been read before the Royal Society at London; and of the great eſtimation in which this plant was held by him, we have the following proof: "From the perfect ſimilarity of this root with the beſt foreign rhubarb in taſte, ſmell, colour, and purgative qualities, we cannot doubt of our being at laſt poſſeſſed of the plant which produces the true rhubarb, and may reaſonably entertain the agreeable expectations of its proving a very important acquiſition to Britain."[*] But from the relation we have given, it appears that the ſeeds of both R. undulatum and R. palmatum, were tranſmitted to Peterſborough, as thoſe of the true Rhubarb: we are therefore to conclude, that the former ſpecies has an equal claim to this importance with the latter;[†] and from further enquiries made in Ruſſia, there is the beſt authority for believing that the R. compactum alſo affords this very uſeful drug.[f] The ſeeds of the Rheum Palmatum were firſt introduced into Britain in 1762,[*] by Dr. Mounſey, (who ſent them from Ruſſia) and were ſuppoſed to be a part of thoſe already mentioned; and ſince their proſperous cultivation by the late Profeſſor of Botany at Edinburgh, the propagation of this plant has been gradually extended to moſt of our Engliſh gardens, and with a degree of ſucceſs which promiſes in time to ſuperſede the importation of the foreign root.[g]

---

[a] The Rheum Rhaponticum of Linnæus, or Rhaponticum folio Lapathi majoris glabro of C. Bauhin, is generally ſuppoſed to be the Rhabarbarum of the ancients; "Alpinus aliique putant eſſe Ρα vel Ρῆον veterum, cujus radicem uſurparunt. (*Vide Dioſcorid. Mat. Med. lib.* 3. *cap.* 2.) Ipſe Alpinus ſibi circa annum 1610, ſtirpem ex Thracia procuravit, et hæc Patavio Venetiam primo, dein inde in Angliam ad Parkinſonium (Theat. Bot. p. 157.) pervenit." Murray Ap. Med. vol. 4. 354. It is well known that the ancient rhubarb had not the purgative power of the modern.

[b] Seeds of this ſpecies were alſo ſent to Miller from Boerhaave at Leyden, by the title of "Rhabarbarum verum Chinenſe." See his Gard. Dict.

[c] See the letters between De Gorter and Linnæus, by Nozeman, in *Verhandelingen van het Genootſchap to Rotterdam, vol.* 1. *p.* 455, and cited by Murray.

[d] *Vide Plant. rarior. hort. Upſal. faſc.* 1.

---

[*] See *Philoſoph. Tranſ.* for the year 1765.

[†] Bergius ſays, " Rheum palmatum producit *Rhabarbarum* in officinis *Sibiricum* appellatum; certe e ſeminibus a Bucharis e montoſis Tibeti in Ruſſiam apportatis, & poſtea ſatis hocce Rheum palmatum enatum eſt." (Vide Pallas *Reiſe*, &c. vol. 3. p. 157) " *Rhabarbarum* vero *Chinenſe* ex alia ſpecie Rhei deſumptum eſſe videtur." (Vide Georgi *Reiſe*, &c. vol. 1. p. 211.)

[f] The roots of the Rheum Palmatum were conſidered to be the beſt rhubarb, " donec viri celeberrimi, Pallas et Georgi, qui nuperrime in rem naturalem Ruſſiæ itineribus ſuis inquiſiverunt, ſcrupulos novos excitarent. Nam percontanti ill. Pallas Buchari, folia Rhei palmati ſibi ignota declararunt, deſcribentes contra ea folia veri Rhabarbari rotunda et in margine paucis modo inciſionibus notata; unde concludit iſte Rheum compactum potius fuiſſe intellectum. Huc pertinent ſupra ex cl. Georgi itinerario dicta (V. p. 360) de Coſacco quodam, qui Rheum undulatum pro vera ſpecie ſignificavit. Uterque etiam arbitratur, Rheum undulatum in montibus auſtralioribus apertioribus et ſiccioribus, quales Tibetici ſunt, præſtantiorem poſſe radicem ferre quam montes frigidi et humidi Sibiriæ." *Murray l. c.* Pallas *Reiſe*, *vol.* 3. *p.* 156. Georgi *Reiſe*, *vol.* 1. *p.* 210. The ſeeds of the compactum were ſent to Miller " from Peterſborough, for the true Tartarian rhubarb, and were gathered from the plants growing on the ſpot, where the rhubarb was taken up; and upon trial of the roots, they are found to be as good as the foreign rhubarb." See his Dict. 6th edition.

[*] In the Hort. Kew. this plant is ſaid to have been firſt cultivated in England by Miller in 1768.

[g] The Society for Encouragement of Arts, Manufactures, and Commerce, has laudably contributed to this national object, of which their Tranſactions publiſhed bear ſufficient evidence.

Two ſorts of rhubarb roots are uſually imported into this country for medical uſe, viz. The Chineſe,‡ and the Turkey rhubarb;[h] the firſt is in oblong pieces, flattiſh on one ſide, and convex on the other; compact, hard, heavy, internally of a dull red colour, variegated with yellow and white, and when recently powdered appears yellow, but on being kept becomes gradually redder. The ſecond is the moſt valuable, and is brought to us in roundiſh pieces, with a large hole through the middle of each; it is more ſoft and friable than the former ſort, and exhibits, when broken, many ſtreaks of a bright red colour. "The marks of the goodneſs of rhubarb are, the livelineſs of its colour when cut; its being firm and ſolid, but not flinty or hard; its being eaſily pulverable, and appearing when powdered of a fine bright yellow colour; its imparting to the ſpittle, on being chewed, a deep ſaffron tinge, and not proving ſlimy or mucilaginous in the mouth; its taſte is ſubacrid, bitteriſh, and ſomewhat ſtyptic; the ſmell lightly aromatic."

The purgative qualities of rhubarb are extracted more perfectly by water than by rectified ſpirit: the root remaining after the action of water is almoſt if not wholly inactive; whereas after repeated digeſtion in ſpirit, it proves ſtill very conſiderably purgative. The virtue of the watery infuſion, on being inſpiſſated by a gentle heat, is ſo much diminiſhed, that a dram of the extract is ſaid to have ſcarcely any greater effect than a ſcruple of the root in ſubſtance;

---

‡ Colitur hoc a Chinenſibus, præcipue in provincia Xenſi ſub nomine *Taihoang*. Bergius, M. M. p. 332.

[h] "Olim, quum commercium in orientalibus regionibus per Natoliam fieret, Rhabarbarum ex portibus Turcicis ad Europæas transferebatur, unde nomen Rhabarbari Turcici." Murray, l. c. Mr. Bell (in his *Travels from St. Peterſburg to divers parts of Aſia*) ſays, that the beſt rhubarb grows plentifully on a long chain of mountains in Tartary, which extend from Selin to the lake Koko-nor near Tibet. At a proper age the roots are taken up, which, according to Pallas, is in April or May; but in Bell's account, this is ſaid to be done in the autumn: they are then to be cleaned, the ſmaller branches cut off, and the larger roots divided into pieces of a proper ſize; after this they are perforated, and ſuſpended to dry either upon the neighbouring trees, or in tents, or as ſome have reported, to the horns of ſheep. The proper exſiccation of this root is certainly attended with conſiderable difficulty, and the cultivators of rhubarb in this country have not yet agreed in what mode this is to be beſt accompliſhed. The recent root in this proceſs, according to the experiment of Sir William Fordyce, loſes nearly nine-tenths of its weight." See *Tranſ. of the Society for Encouragement of Arts, &c.*

the ſpirituous tincture loſes leſs; half a dram of this extract proving moderately purgative. “ The qualities of this root are that of a “ gentle purgative, and ſo gentle that it is often inconvenient by “ reaſon of the bulk of the doſe required, which in adults muſt be “ from half a dram to a dram. When given in a large doſe, it will “ occaſion ſome griping, as other purgatives do; but it is hardly “ ever heating to the ſyſtem, or ſhews the other effects of the more “ draſtic purgatives. The purgative quality is accompanied with a “ bitterneſs, which is often uſeful in reſtoring the tone of the ſtomach when it has been loſt; and for the moſt part its bitterneſs “ makes it ſit better on the ſtomach than many other purgatives do. “ Its operation joins well with that of neutral laxatives; and both together operate in a leſſer doſe than either of them would do ſingly.

“ Some degree of ſtipticity is always evident in this medicine, and “ as this quality acts when that of the purgative has ceaſed, ſo in “ caſes of diarrhœa, when any evacuation is proper, rhubarb has “ been conſidered as the moſt proper means to be employed. I muſt “ however remark here, that in many caſes of diarrhœa, no further “ evacuation than what is occaſioned by the diſeaſe is neceſſary or “ proper.—The uſe of rhubarb in ſubſtance for keeping the belly “ regular, for which it is frequently employed, is by no means proper, as the aſtringent quality is ready to undo what the purgative “ had done; but I have found that the purpoſe mentioned may be “ obtained by it, if the rhubarb is chewed in the mouth, and no “ more is ſwallowed than what the ſaliva has diſſolved. And I muſt “ remark in this way employed it is very uſeful to dyſeptic perſons. “ Analagous to this, is the uſe of rhubarb in a ſolution, in which it “ appears to me, that the aſtringent quality is not ſo largely extracted “ as to operate ſo powerfully as when the rhubarb was employed in “ ſubſtance.” [k]

The officinal preparations of this drug are, a watery and a vinous infuſion, a ſimple and a compound tincture. It is alſo an ingredient in different compoſitions, as the Elixir ex aloe et rheo, pilulæ ſtomachicæ, and ſome others.

---

[k] We have tranſcribed this account from Dr. Cullen, who has paid more than uſual attention to this article. See *Mat. Med. vol.* 2. *p.* 529.

GRATIOLA OFFICINALIS. HEDGE-HYSSOP.

SYNONYMA. Gratiola. *Pharm. Lond.* & *Edinb. Gerard. Emac. p.* 581. *Raii Hiſt. p.* 1885. *Dodon. Pempt. p.* 358. *Hal. Stirp. Helv. n.* 329. Gratiola, Gratia Dei. *Lob. Hiſt. p.* 238. *Chab. p.* 475. Gratiola centauroides. *Bauh. Pin. p.* 279. Gratiola vulgaris. *Park. Theat. p.* 220. Gratiola officinalis. *Flor. Dan. t.* 363.

Claſs Diandria. *Ord.* Monogynia. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 29.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. Cor. irregularis, reſupinata. *Stamina* 2 ſterilia. *Caps.* 2-locularis. *Cal.* 7-phyllus: 2 exterioribus patulis.

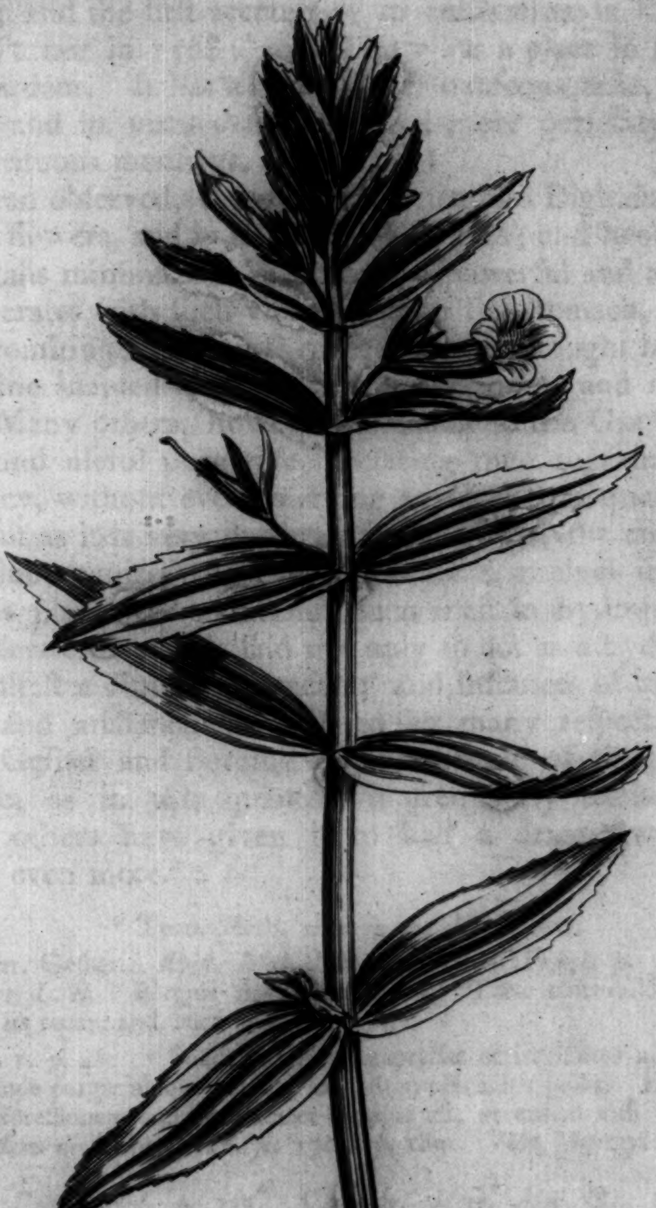
Sp. Ch. G. foliis lanceolatis ſerratis, floribus pedunculatis.

THE root is perennial, cylindrical, white, jointed, and furniſhed with many ſlender fibres: the ſtalk is ſimple, erect, round, thick, and riſes nearly a foot in height: the leaves are lance-ſhaped, long, pointed, ſerrated towards the extremities, and ſtand in pairs, without footſtalks: the flowers proceed from the baſe of the leaves, and appear in June and Auguſt; they are tubular, and divided at the limb into four obtuſe irregular ſegments, of a pale purple colour: the tube is yellow, and intermixed with reddiſh ſtreaks: the peduncles are ſlender, of a red colour, and ſupport a ſingle flower: the calyx conſiſts of five or ſix elliptical pointed ſegments: the filaments are four, two of which only are furniſhed with antheræ: the ſtyle is tapering, ſtraight, with a divided ſtigma: the germen becomes an oval pointed capſule, ſeparated into two cells, which contain many ſmall ſeeds. It is a native of the South of Europe, and grows uſually in wet meadows.

Koſtrzewſki, who wrote profeſſedly upon the virtues of this plant,[*] ſuppoſes Matthiolus to be the firſt botaniſt by whom it is

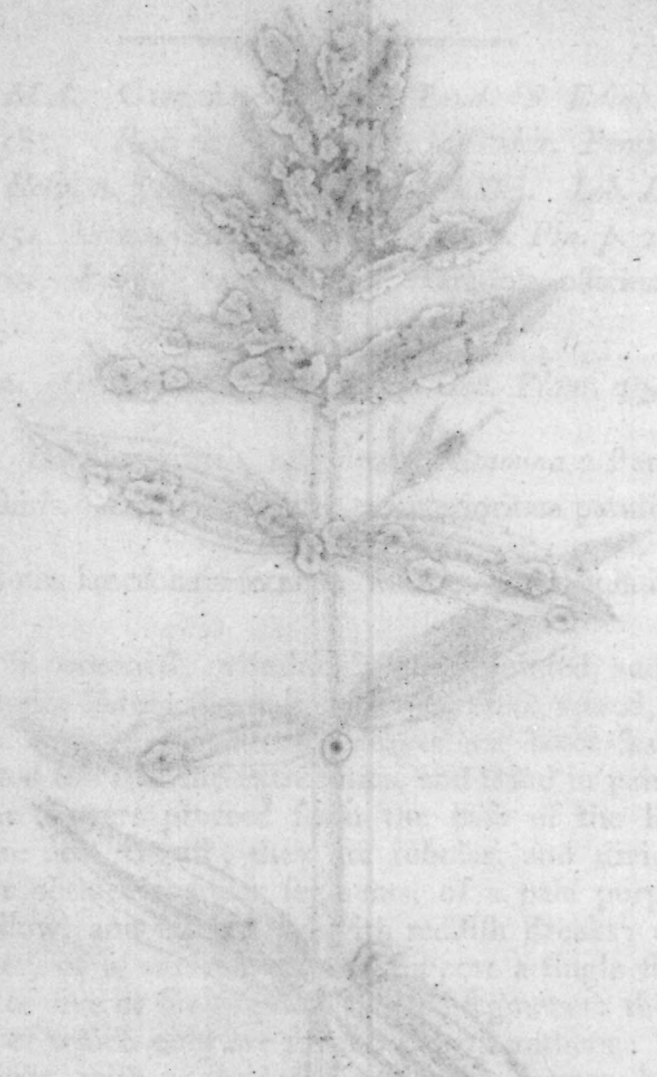
---

[*] Diſſ. de Gratiola, *Viennæ*, 1775. Vide page 8.



Gratiola officinalis

Publiſhed by Dr. Woodville Octr. 1. 1790.



mentioned; and the firſt account of its cultivation in Britain is that given by Turner in 1568:[b] and it now has a place in moſt of our botanical gardens. It has a ſtrong bitter nauſeous taſte, but little or no odour; and its virtues are extracted more perfectly by aqueous than by ſpirituous menſtrua.

It has been obſerved, that Gratiola reſembles Digitalis both in the ſhape of its flowers, and in its medicinal effects; and hence it has been called Digitalis minima. It is certainly a powerful and active cathartic, and operates with ſuch violence upon the ſtomach, as generally to induce vomiting;[c] and on this account it is thought by Chomel to be a medicine adapted only to the more vigorous and robuſt conſtitutions.[d] Many others, however, recommend the Gratiola as a perfectly ſafe and uſeful purgative, declaring their repeated experience of its efficacy, without ever obſerving any bad conſequence to follow its uſe. But as it is very uncertain in its effects, the employment of this medicine requires the precaution of a gradual increaſe of its doſe. This plant has commonly been uſed in hydropical diſeaſes; and in moderate doſes it is ſaid not only to act as a hydragogue, but alſo to manifeſt a diuretic character;[e] and inſtances of its good effects in aſcites and anaſarca, are related by many reſpectable practical writers.[f] Geſner and Bergius found a ſcruple of the powder a ſufficient doſe, as in this quantity it frequently excited nauſea or vomiting; others have given it to half a dram, two ſcruples, a dram, and even more.[g]

---

[b] Turn. Herb. *cited in the Hort. Kew.*

[c] Vide Conr. Geſner. *Epiſt. Med. Lib.* 3. Dodon. *Pempt. p.* 361. Boerhaave *Hiſt. Pl. Hort. L. B.* Bergius *Mat. Med. p.* 26. Theſe obſervations apply to this plant both in its recent and dried ſtate.

[d] *Uſuell. t.* 1. *p.* 48.

[e] Succus nimirum expreſſus et inſpiſſatus ad doſin 24 vel 30 granorum blande purgat abſque vomitu, ſed lotium efficaciter pellit. Extractum verò ex reſiduo poſt expreſſionem aqua erutum et amarius eſt, et eadem doſi violentius purgat Boulduc. *Mem. de l'Acad. R. d. ſc.* 1705. *p.* 189. Vide Murray, *Ap. Med. vol.* 2. *p.* 200.

[f] Heurn. *Prax. Med. p.* 332. Camerar. *Hort. Med. &c. p.* 69. Ettmul. *Oper. tom.* 1, *p.* 716. Heluich. *Miſc. Nat. Cur.* Dec. 3. A. 5. et 6 obſ. 67. *p.* 133. Joel. *Oper. Med. tom.* 4. *lib.* 4. Hartm. *Oper. Med. Chym. p.* 60.

[g] Chomel gave half a dram, Hermann two ſcruples. Many employed the freſh plant in decoction with the addition of cinnamon, mace, ginger, aniſeeds, liquorice, &c. See Geoffroy (M. M.) and others.

An extract of the root of this plant is ſaid to be more efficacious than the plant itſelf, and exhibited in the doſe of half a dram or a dram in dyſenteries, produces the beſt effects.[h] We are likewiſe told by Koſtrzewſki,[i] that in the Hoſpitals at Vienna, three maniacal patients were perfectly recovered by its uſe; and in the moſt confirmed caſes of lues venerea it effected a compleat cure: it uſually acted by increaſing the urinary, cutaneous, or ſalivary diſcharges.

---

[h] Boulduc l. c. Kramer *Tent. Bot. p.* 18. where it is ſaid to have ſimilar effects to thoſe of ipecacuanha.

[i] *Diſſ. cit. p.* 64.

SISYMBRIUM NASTURTIUM. WATER-CRESSES.

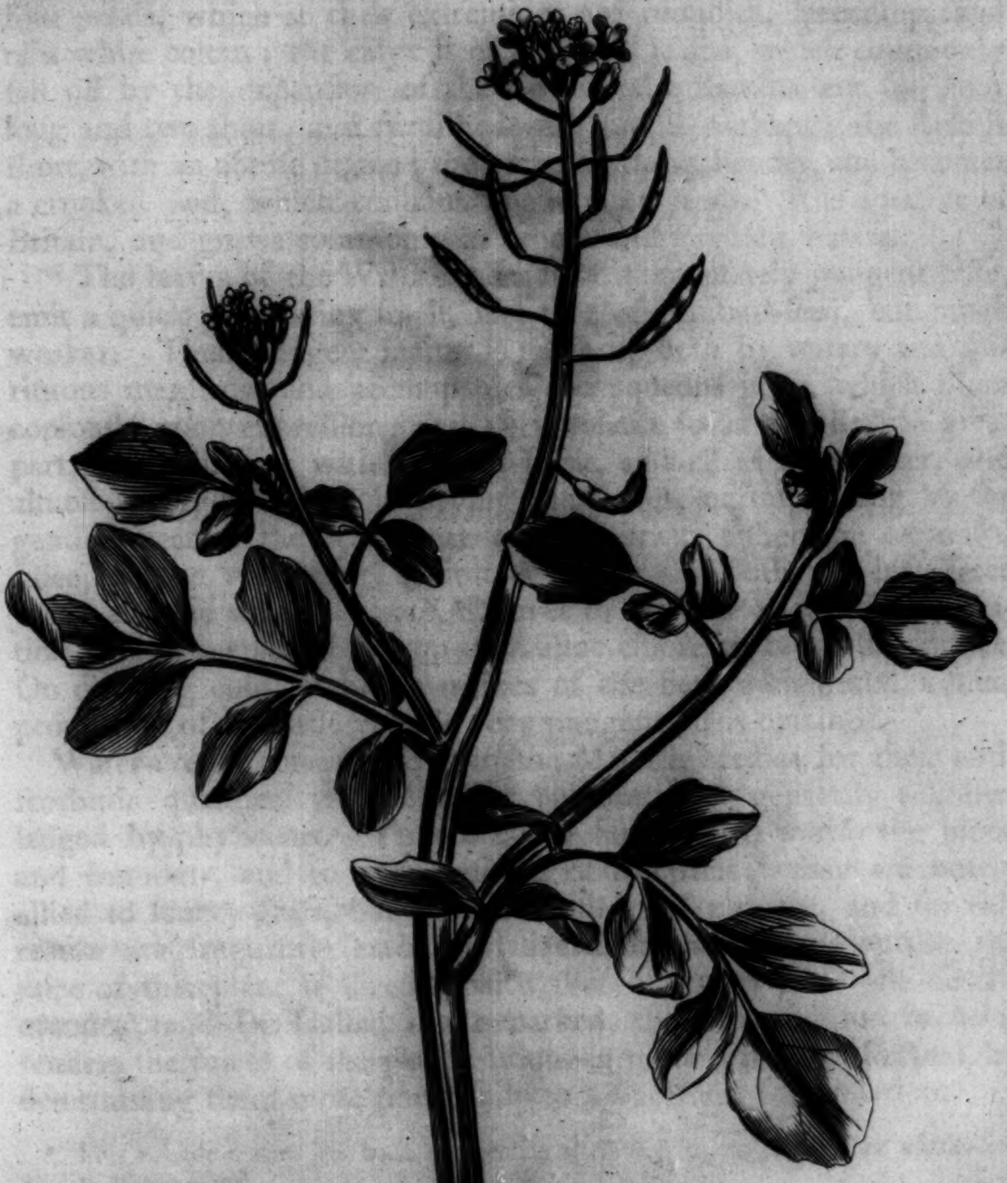
SYNONYMA. Naſturtium aquaticum. *Pharm. Lond. & Edinb.* Naſturtium aquaticum ſupinum. *Baub. Pin. p.* 105. Naſturtium aquaticum, ſive Cratevæ Sium. *Gerard. Emac. p.* 257. Siſymbrium Cardamine ſive N. aquaticum. *J. Baub. Hiſt. vol.* 2. *p.* 884. N. aquaticum vulgare. *Raii Hiſt.* 816. *Synop. p.* 300. *Park. Theat. p.* 1239. Siſymbrium foliis pinnatis, pinnis ſubrotundis, brevibus racemis. *Hal. Stirp. Helv. n.* 482. Siſymbrium Naſturtium. *Withering. Bot. Arrang. p.* 690. *Flor. Dan. t.* 690. *Curt. Flor. Lond.* Καρδαμινη ſ. Σιον *Dioſcorid.*

Claſs Tetradynamia. *Ord.* Siliquoſa. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 813.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Siliqua* dehiſcens valvulis rectiuſculis. *Calyx* patens. *Corolla* patens.

Sp. Ch. S. ſiliquis declinatis, foliis pinnatis: foliolis ſubcordatis.

THE root is biennial, long, creeping, and beſet with ſeveral cloſe tufts of long ſlender fibres: the ſtalks are thick, branched, and frequently riſe above a foot high: the leaves are pinnated, and conſiſt of two or three pair of irregular oblong pinnæ, and terminated by



Sisymbrium Nasturtium

Publiſhed by Dr. Woodville Octr. 1. 1790.

an odd one, which is the largeſt: the flowers are diſpoſed in ſhort terminal ſpikes, and appear in June and July: the corolla conſiſts of four petals, which at their extremities are roundiſh, ſpreading, and of a white colour: the calyx is of four oval leafits, which commonly fall off by the expanſion of the flower: the ſtamina are ſix, four long and two ſhort, and furniſhed with ſimple antheræ: the ſtyle is ſhort, with an obtuſe ſtigma: the germen is long, ſlender, and becomes a crooked pod, which contains ſmall round ſeeds. It is a native of Britain, and grows commonly in brooks and ſtagnant waters.

"The leaves of the Water-creſſes have a moderately pungent taſte, emit a quick penetrating ſmell, like that of muſtard-ſeed, but much weaker. Their pungent matter is taken up both by watery and ſpirituous menſtrua, and accompanies the aqueous juice, which iſſues copiouſly upon expreſſion: it is very volatile ſo as to ariſe,[a] in great part, in diſtillation, with rectified ſpirit, as well as with water, and almoſt totally to exhale in drying the leaves, or inſpiſſating by the gentleſt heat to the conſiſtence of an extract, either the expreſſed juice, or the watery or ſpirituous tinctures. Both the inſpiſſated juice, and the watery extract, diſcover to the taſte a ſaline impregnation, and in keeping throw up cryſtalline efflereſcences to the ſurface. On diſtilling conſiderable quantities of the herb with water, a ſmall proportion of a ſubtile volatile very pungent oil is obtained."[b]

Water-creſſes obtain a place in the Materia Medica for their antiſcorbutic qualities, which have been long very generally acknowledged by phyſicians. They are alſo ſuppoſed to purify the blood and humours, and to open viſceral obſtructions;[c] they are nearly allied to ſcurvy-graſs, but are more mild and pleaſant, and for this reaſon are frequently eaten as ſallad. In the pharmacopœias the juice of this plant is directed with that of ſcurvy-graſs and Seville oranges; and Dr. Cullen has remarked, that the addition of acids renders the juices of the plantæ ſiliquoſæ more certainly effectual, by determining them more powerfully to an aceſcent fermentation.[d]

---

[a] This volatile matter has been erroneouſly attributed to an alkaline or alkaleſcent quality of the plant.

[b] Lewis Mat. Med.

[c] Hoffman and Haller thought highly of its powers in this way.

[d] Mat. Med.

POLYPODIUM FILIX MAS.

MALE POLYPODY, Or, COMMON MALE FERN.

SYNONYMA. Filix. *Pharm. Lond. & Edinb.* Filix non ramoſa dentata. *Baub. Pin. p.* 358. Filix vulgò mas dicta, ſive non ramoſa. *J. Baub. Hiſt. vol.* iii. *p.* 737. Filix mas non ramoſa pinnulis latis denſis minutim dentatis. *Gerard. Emac. p.* 1129. Filix mas vulgaris. *Park. Theat. p.* 1036. *Raii Hiſt. p.* 143. *Synop. p.* 120. Polypodium, pinnis pinnatis, obtuſis, dentatis. *Hal. Stirp. Helv. n.* 1701. *Bolton. Filices. Brit. p.* 44. Creditur eſſe Πτερις *Dioſcorid.* et *Theophr.*

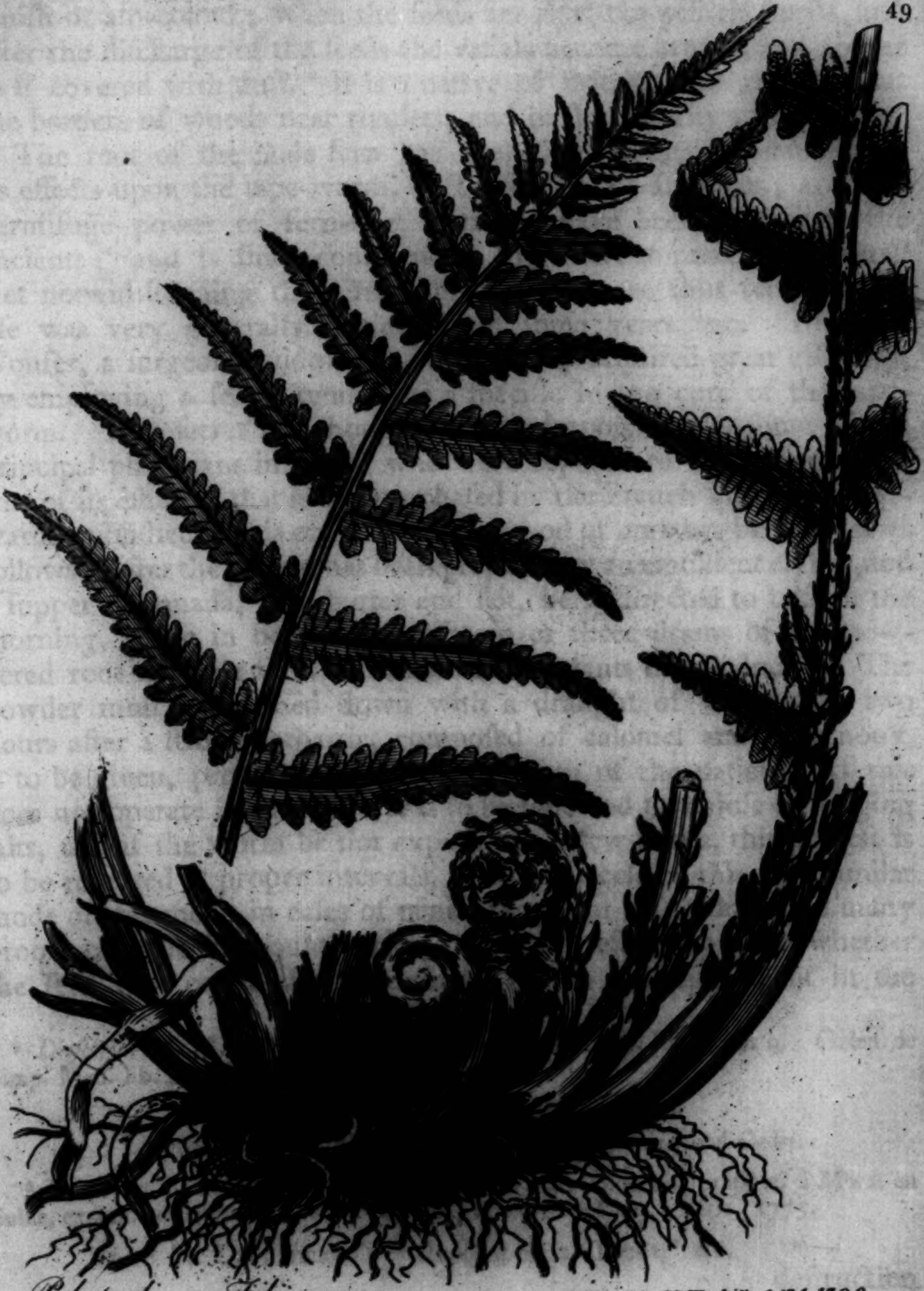
Claſs Cryptogamia. *Ord.* Filices. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 1179.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Fructific.* in punctis ſubrotundis ſparſis per diſcum frondis.

Sp. Ch. P. frondibus bipinnatis: pinnis obtuſis crenulatis, ſtipite paleaceo.

THE root is large, long, firm, and covered with thick brown ſcales, placed in an imbricated order, and furniſhed with many long black tough fibres: the general leaves are from one to four feet in length, the ribs of which when young are thickly beſet with brown tough tranſparent ſcales: the figure of the whole leaf is lance-ſhaped, broadeſt in the middle, and gradually decreaſes to each extremity, terminating above in an acute point; the partial, or ſecond leaves, are from fifteen to forty pairs, remote on the lower part, growing gradually nearer upwards, and running together at the top: the lobes are from ſeven to fifteen pairs, which are largeſt at the bottom, and regularly decreaſe towards the top, where they unite into a point; each lobe is of an oval ſhape, and a little indented at its upper extremity: the ſeed-veſſels are placed in two rows on the back of the lobes, in number from three to ſix, of a kidney-ſhape, and covered with a pellicle; they are at firſt white, and afterwards change to a

49



Polypodium Filix mas

Published by Dr. Woodville Octr. 1. 1790.

bluiſh or aſh-colour; when the ſeeds are ripe, the pellicle burſts, and after the diſcharge of the ſeeds the veſſels become brown, and appear as if covered with duſt. It is a native of Britain, and grows about the borders of woods near rivulets, and in ſtony rocky places.

The root of the male fern has lately been greatly celebrated for its effects upon the tape-worm, or Tænia lata, of Linnæus; and this vermifuge power of fern-root ſeems to have been known to the ancients;[a] and is ſince commended by different practical writers.[b] Yet notwithſtanding the virtues of this root are thus recorded, its uſe was very generally neglected till ſome years ago. Madame Noufer, a ſurgeon's widow, in Switzerland, acquired great celebrity, by employing a ſecret remedy as a ſpecific in the cure of the tape-worm. This ſecret was thought of ſuch importance by ſome of the principal phyſicians in Paris,[c] who were deputed to make a complete trial of its efficacy, that it was purchaſed by the French king, and afterwards publiſhed by his order.[d] The method of cure has been ſtated as follows: After the patient has been prepared by an emollient clyſter, and a ſupper of panada, with butter and ſalt, he is directed to take in the morning, while in bed, a doſe of two or three drams of the powdered root of male fern. (The doſe for infants is one dram.) The powder muſt be waſhed down with a draught of water, and two hours after a ſtrong cathartic, compoſed of calomel and ſcammony, is to be given, proportioned to the ſtrength of the patient. If this does not operate in due time, it is to be followed by a doſe of purging ſalts, and if the worm be not expelled in a few hours, this proceſs is to be repeated at proper intervals. Of the ſucceſs of this, or a ſimilar mode of treatment, in caſes of tænia, there can be no doubt, as many proofs of it in this country afford ſufficient teſtimony;[e] but whether the fern root or the ſtrong cathartic is the principal agent in the deſtruction of the worm, may admit of a queſtion, and the latter opinion we believe is the more generally adopted by phyſicians.[f] It appears, however, from ſome experiments made in Germany, that the tænia has in ſeveral inſtances been expelled by the repeated exhibition of the root, without the aſſiſtance of any purgative.[g]

---

[a] *Dioſcorid.* M. M. lib. 4. cap. 186. Theophraſt. Hiſt. Plant. lib. 9. Galen de Simp. Med. lib. 8. *Pliny.* lib. 28. cap. 9.

[b] *F. Hoffman*, and others.

[c] Laſſone, Macquer, De La Motte, Juſſieu, Carburi, and Cadet.

[d] Précis du Traitement contre le Tænias ou Vers ſolitaires, pratiqué à Morat en Suiſſe, examiné et approvê à Paris. Publié par ordre du Roi; à Paris, 1775.

[e] See Dr. Simmons's "Account of the Tænia," &c.

---

[f] Dr. Cullen has publiſhed this opinion. See Mat. Med. art. Filix. See alſo Dr. Simmons's l. c. pref. p. 7.

[g] Vide C. C. Gmelin. *Conſid. gen. filicum. p.* 34. Wendt. *Nachricht vom. clin. Inſt zu Erlangen, Penſ.* 5. *et* 6. *p.* 44. 46.

ANGELICA ARCHANGELICA. GARDEN ANGELICA.

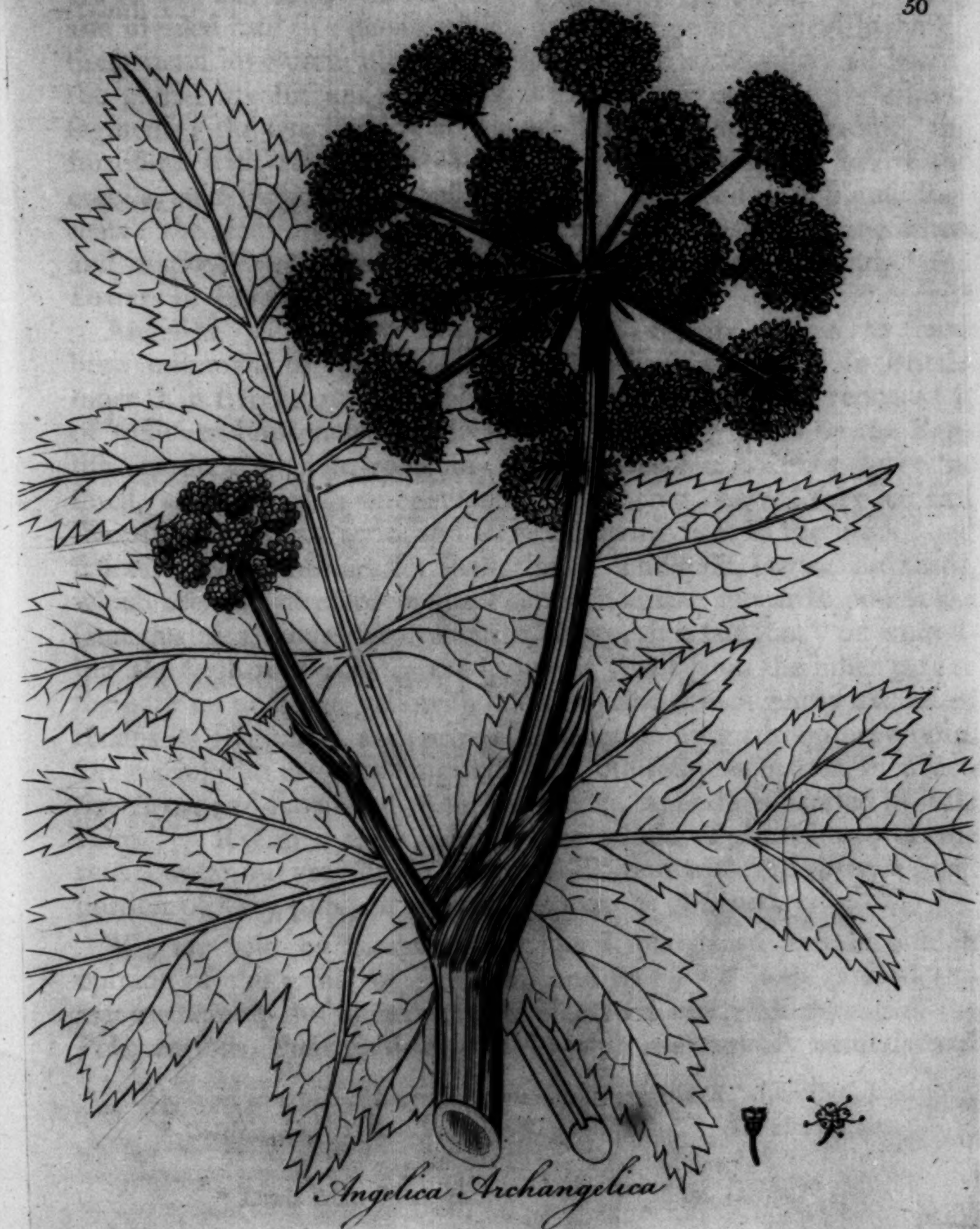
SYNONYMA. Angelica. *Pharm. Lond. & Edinb.* Angelica ſativa. *Bauh. Pin. p.* 155. *J. Bauh. Hiſt. vol.* iii. *p.* 140. *Gerard. Emac. p.* 999. *Park. Theat. p.* 939. *Raii Hiſt. p.* 434. *Synop. p.* 208. Angelica foliis duplicato-pinnatis, ovato-lanceolatis ſerratis. *Hal. Stirp. Helv. n.* 807. *Flor. Dan. t.* 206.

Claſs Pentandria. *Ord.* Digynia. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 138.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Fructus* ſubrotundus, angulatus, ſolidus, *ſtylis* reflexis. *Corollæ* æquales: petalis incurvatis.

Sp. Ch. A. foliorum impari lobato.

THE root is biennial, long, thick, and furniſhed with numerous fibres: the ſtalk is thick, ſtrong, jointed, channelled, round, of a purpliſh colour, riſes to the height of ſix or eight feet, and ſends off ſeveral branches, which terminate in large umbels: the leaves are pinnated, large, numerous, conſiſting of ſeveral pairs of oval, ſerrated, pointed, veined, irregular ſhaped lobes or pinnæ, terminated by an odd one: the flowers grow in large terminal umbels, which are



Angelica Archangelica

Publish'd by Dr. Woodville Octr. 1. 1790.

are round, and compoſed of many radii: the corolla is ſmall, white, and divided into five petals, which have their points turned inwards: the general involucrum conſiſts of three or five narrow pointed leaves, the partial involucrum of five, and the calyx is cut into five minute ſegments; the five ſtamina are longer than the petals, ſpreading, and furniſhed with roundiſh antheræ: the germen is placed below the corolla, and ſupports two reflected ſtyles, crowned with obtuſe ſtigmata: the ſeeds are two, oval, flat on one ſide, convex on the other, and marked with three furrows.—It is a native of Lapland, [a] and flowers in June and Auguſt.

Angelica, as a native of a northern climate, ſeems to have been unknown to the ancients. It has been cultivated in Britain more than two centuries,[b] and its medical character [c] has rendered it of ſufficient importance to be very generally propagated by the Engliſh gardener.—The roots of Angelica have a fragrant agreeable ſmell, and a bitteriſh pungent taſte: on being chewed they are firſt ſweetiſh, afterwards acrid, and leave a glowing heat in the mouth and fauces, which continues for ſome time. The ſtalk, leaves, and ſeeds, which are alſo directed in the Pharmacopœias, appear to poſſeſs the ſame qualities, though in an inferior degree. It is ſaid that "on wounding the freſh root early in the ſpring, it yields from the inner part of the bark an unctuous yellowiſh odorous juice, which gently exſiccated retains its fragrance, and proves an elegant aromatic gummy reſin. On cutting the dry root longitudinally, the reſinous matter, in which the virtue and flavour of Angelica reſides, appears concreted in little veins."[d] Rectified ſpirit extracts the whole of the virtues of the root; water but very little; and in diſtillation with the latter, a ſmall portion of very pungent eſſential oil may be obtained.

We are told by Linnæus, that the Laplanders entertain a high opinion of the utility of Angelica, and employ it both as food and as a medicine[e]; and ſince Aromatic plants are rarely inhabitants of the Polar regions, their partiality for Angelica is extremely natural: and from the enumeration of the virtues of this plant by Bergius,[f] we ſhould alſo ſuſpect him of being influenced by the ſame phyſical cauſe. Angelica muſt however be allowed to poſſeſs aromatic, and what are called carminative, powers, and is uſed accordingly in the tinctura aromatica of the Edinb. Pharm. but as many other ſimples ſurpaſs it in theſe qualities, it is ſeldom employed in the preſent practice.

---

[a] "Ubique per omnes alpes Lapponiæ juxta rivulos vulgaris eſt." Lin. Flor. Lap. p. 67.

[b] Cultivated in 1568. Turn. herb. part. 3. p. 5. Vide Hort. Kew.

[c] We may alſo add its uſe in confectionary.

[d] Lewis Mat. Med. p. 59.

[e] Flor. Lap. a. c.

---

[f] *Virtus*: alexiteria, ſtomachica, ſudorifera, carminativa. It may be remarked that he ſays nothing of its *uſus*. Mat. Med. p. 205. It was formerly recommended in female diſeaſes. Menſibus lochiiſque obſtructis, partu difficili, ſuffocatione uteri; contra venena, & febres malignas.

DORSTENIA CONTRAJERVA. CONTRAYERVA.

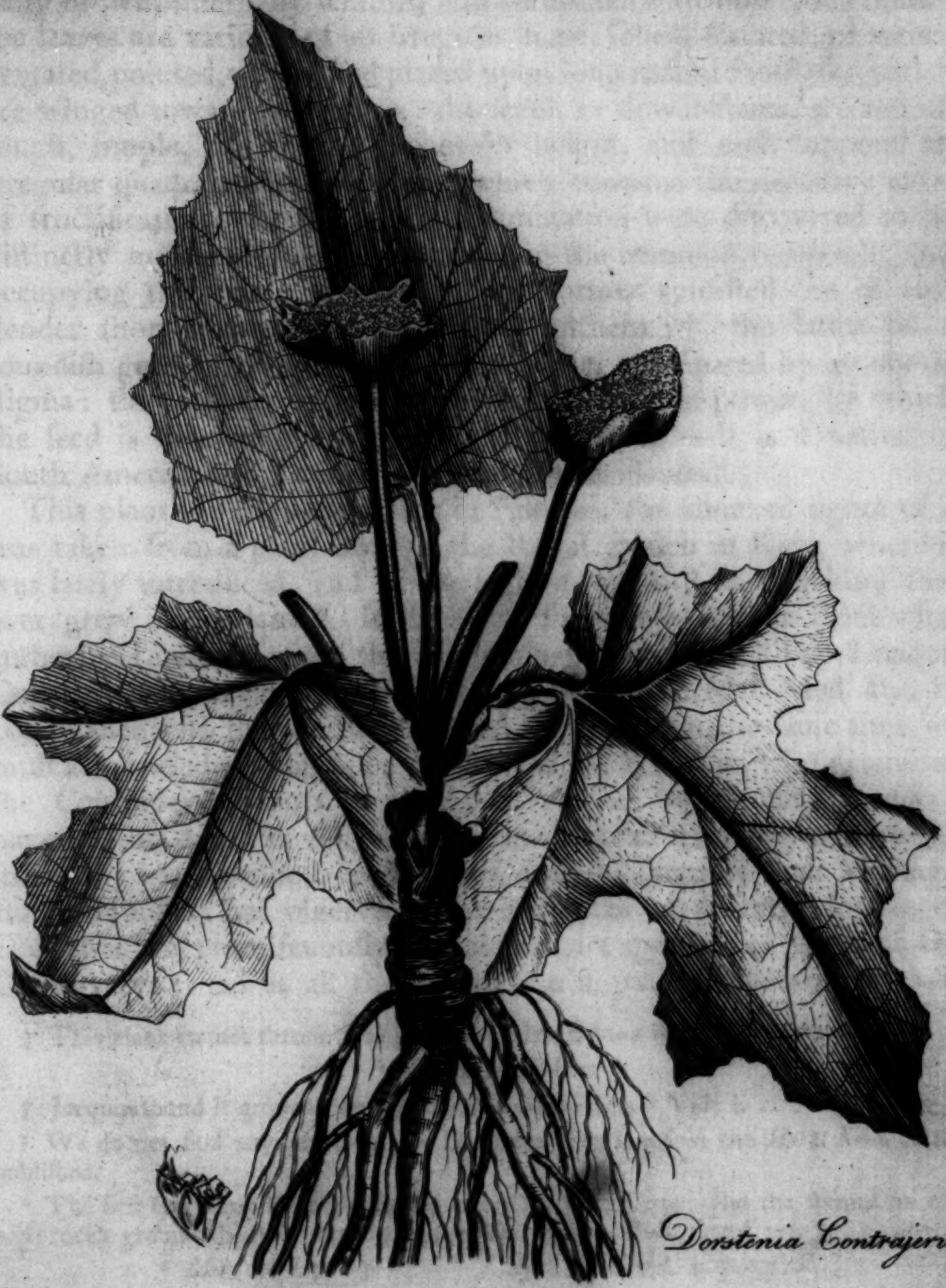
SYNONYMA. Contrayerva. *Pharm. Lond. & Edinb.* Dorſtenia ſphondylii folio, dentariæ radice. *Plum. ic. p.* 109. *tab.* 119. *Jacquin coll. vol.* iii. *Auctorum ſequentium ſynonyma ad noſtram plantam ſatis clarè referri nequeunt.* Drakena radix. *Clus. Exot. p.* 83. *J. Baub. Hiſt. vol.* ii. *p.* 740. *Gerard. Emac. p.* 1621. *Raii Hiſt. p.* 1339. Contrayerva Hiſpanorum ſive Drakena radix. *Park. Theat. p.* 421. *Pro matre radicis contrayervæ in medicina vulgo uſitatæ, ex vivis ſpeciminibus cl.* Houſtoun *duas dorſteniæ ſpecies deſcripſit,* 1° Dorſtenia Dentariæ radice, ſphondylii folio, placenta ovali, 2° Dorſtenia Dentariæ radice, folio minus laciniato, placenta quadrangulari et undulata. *(Phil. Tranſ. vol.* 37. *p.* 196 *&* 197*)* Vel Dorſtenia Drakena, et D. Houſtoni. *Lin. Syſt. Veg.*

Claſs Tetrandria. *Ord.* Monogynia. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 158.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. Receptac. commune 1-phyllum, carnoſum, in quo ſemina nidulantur.

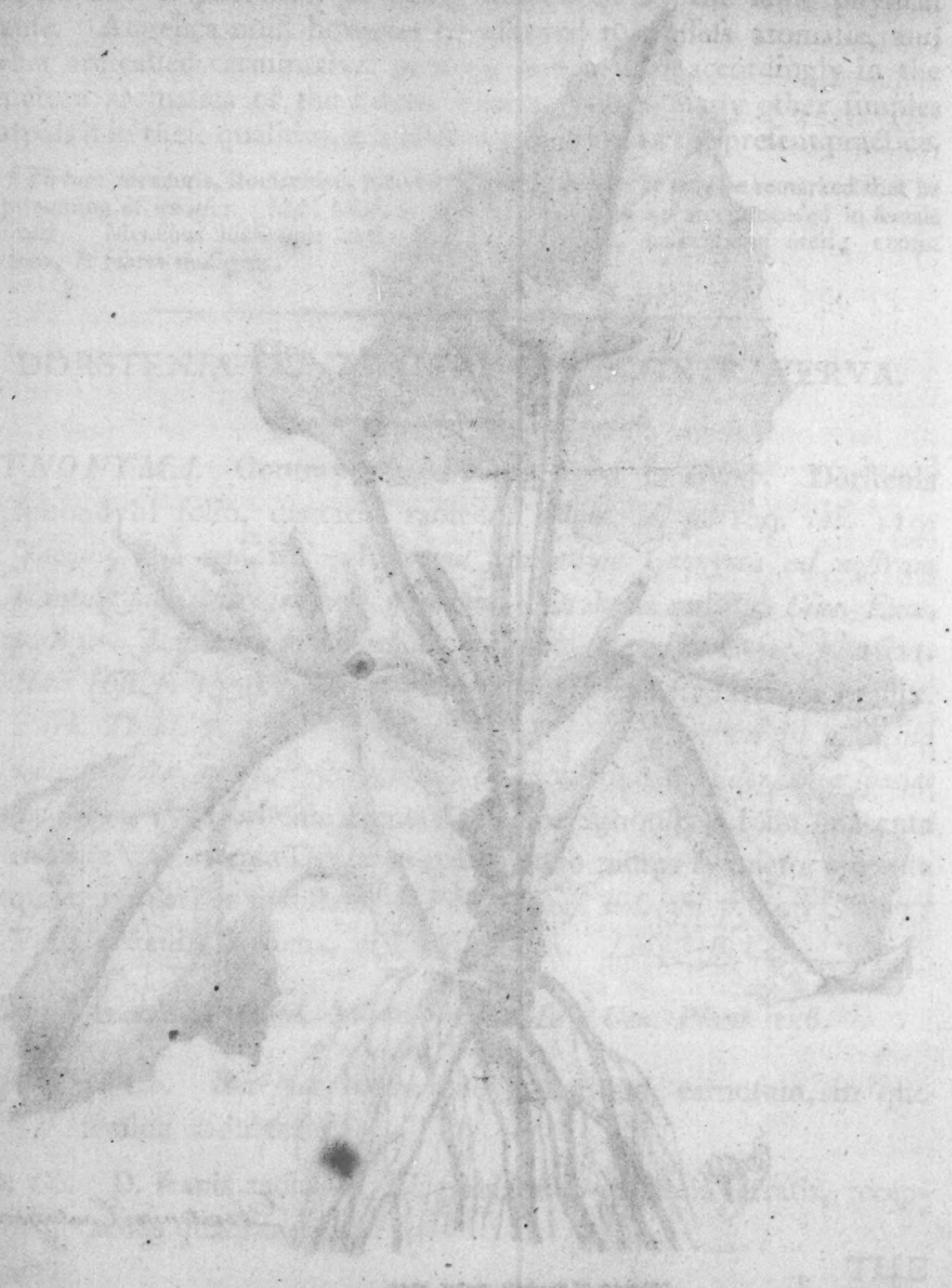
Sp. Ch. D. ſcapis radicatis, fol. pinnatifido-palmatis ſerratis, receptaculis quadrangulis.

THE



Dorstenia Contrajerva

Published by Dr. Woodville Novr. 1. 1790.



THE root is perennial, tapering, unequal, compact, rugoſe, externally brown, internally whitiſh, and furniſhed with numerous fibres: the leaves are various, of an irregular ſhape, lobed, ſerrated, or rather dentated, pointed, veined, and placed upon long radical footſtalks, which are winged towards the leaves: the ſcapi, or flower-ſtems, are round, rough, ſimple, riſe ſeveral inches in height, and each ſupports an irregular quadrangular receptacle, which contains the neceſſary parts of fructification: the flowers on examination were diſcovered to be diſtinctly male and female, immerſed in the common receptacle, and occupying the whole of its diſc; the former conſiſted but of two ſlender ſhort filaments, with yellow antheræ;[†] the latter of a roundiſh germen, ſupporting a ſimple ſtyle, terminated by an obtuſe ſtigma: the capſule, when ripe, poſſeſſes an elaſtic power, by which the ſeed is thrown out with conſiderable force.[a]—It is a native of South America and ſome of the Weſt India iſlands.[‡]

This plant is extremely ſcarce in Europe: the annexed figure of it was taken from a plant now in the Royal garden at Kew, where it was lately introduced, and is, we believe, the firſt of this kind that ever grew in England.[b] It does not ſufficiently appear from what authority Linnæus gives the Dorſtenia Contrajerva. The London College has however adopted it in the liſt of the Mat. Med. and in compliance with this we have figured the plant; at the ſame time we muſt acknowledge, that, upon the faith of Dr. Houſton, who examined the Contrayerva plants in their native ſoil,[c] we ſhould otherwiſe have had no doubt in referring the officinal radix contrayervæ to the ſpecies he has deſcribed, as has been done by Bergius[d] and Murray.[e] But as Houſton has obſerved, that the roots of different ſpecies of Dorſtenia are promiſcuouſly gathered and exported for thoſe of the Contrayerva; and as all the ſpecies bear a great reſemblance to each other, we conceive the further diſcuſſion of this ſubject to be of no material conſequence. Nich. Monardus,[f] almoſt two centuries ago, firſt makes mention of the plant called Contrayerva; and as this name is of Spaniſh origin, ſignifying an antidote to poiſon, it might apply to any other plant ſuppoſed to poſſeſs this power. We are told by Cluſius, that he received from Sir Francis Drake ſome roots which were brought from Peru, where they were highly valued, and reported to counteract the effects of every kind of poiſon, of which the leaves of the ſame plant were ſaid to be one. This root, in compliment to the circumnavigator, he named Drakena radix, and is generally thought by botaniſts to be that of Contrayerva. The generic name, Dorſtenia, was firſt uſed by Plumier,[g] and afterwards by Linnæus, who makes four ſpecies of this genus.

[†] This plant cannot therefore be properly ſaid to belong to the claſs *tetrandria*.

[a] Vide Jacquin. l. c.

[‡] Jacquin found it growing on the iſland of Martinico. Vide l. c.

[b] We do not find any ſpecies of the Dorſtenia mentioned in the *Hort. Kew.* lately publiſhed.

[c] The firſt ſpecies on the high ground near Old Vera Cruz; and the ſecond on the high rocky ground about Campechy in the year 1730. *Phil. Tranſ. vol.* 37. *p.* 197.

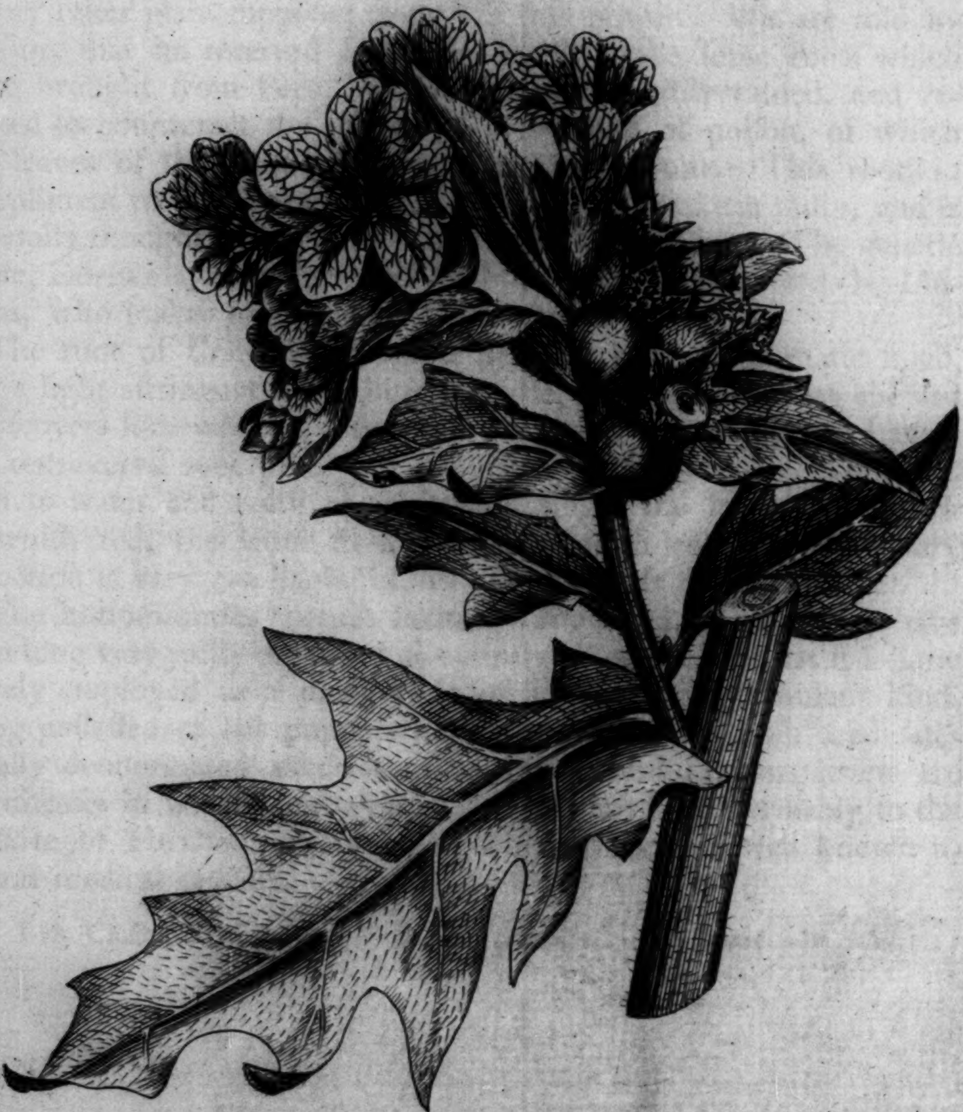
[d] *Mat. Med. p.* 73. [e] *App. Med. vol.* 4. *p.* 572.

The root of Contrayerva has a peculiar kind of aromatic ſmell, and a light aſtringent warm bitteriſh taſte, and on being long chewed it diſcovers ſomewhat of a ſweetiſh ſharpneſs. According to Lewis, "Contrayerva root gives out its virtue, by the aſſiſtance of heat, both to water and rectified ſpirit, and tinges the former of a dark browniſh red, the latter of a brighter reddiſh colour: the watery decoction is very mucilaginous, ſo as not to paſs through a filter."[h]

The antipoiſonous virtues formerly attributed to this root, have been long very juſtly exploded as entirely chimerical, ſo that it is now merely employed as a diaphoretic of a moderately ſtimulant kind, being poſſeſſed of leſs pungency than any other of thoſe medicines uſually denominated alexipharmic. Putrid and nervous fevers are the diſeaſes in which Contrayerva is chiefly uſed, conformably to the practice of Huxham and Pringle, whoſe works are well known to all our medical readers.

[f] Vide Cluſius *Exot. p.* 311. [g] *Nov. gen. plant.* [h] Lewis *Mat. Med.*

HYOSCYAMUS NIGER.



Hyoscyamus niger.

Published by Dr. Woodville Novr. 1. 1790.

HYOSCYAMUS NIGER. BLACK HENBANE.

SYNONYMA. Hyoſcyamus. *Pharm. Edinb.* Hyoſcyamus vulgaris et niger. *Bauh. Pin. p.* 169. Hyoſcyamus niger. *Gerard Emac. p.* 353. Hyoſcyamus vulgaris. *J. Bauh.* iii. 627. *Raii Hiſt. p.* 711. *Synop. p.* 274. *Park. Theat. p.* 362. Hyoſcyamus. *Hal. Stirp. Helv. n.* 580. *Stoerck Libel. de Stramonio, &c. Withering. Bot. Arrang. p.* 231.

Claſs Pentandria. *Ord.* Monogynia. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 247.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. Cor. infundibul. obtuſa. *Stam.* inclinata. *Caps.* operculata, 2-locularis.

Sp. Ch. H. foliis amplexicaulibus ſinuatis, floribus ſeſſilibus.

THE root is biennial, long, compact, white, and beſet with many fibres: the ſtalk is erect, round, woody, branched, and riſes about two feet in height: the leaves are large, cut into irregular lobes or pointed ſegments, of a ſea-green colour, undulated, woolly, and at their baſes embrace the ſtem: the flowers are produced in irregular cluſters at the tops of the branches; they are funnel-ſhaped, conſiſting of a ſhort tube, with an expanded limb, which is divided into five obtuſe ſegments, of an obſcure yellow colour, and beautifully painted with many purple veins: the calyx is divided into five ſhort pointed downy ſegments: the five filaments are tapering, downy at the baſe, inſerted in the tube of the corolla, and furniſhed with large oblong antheræ: the germen is roundiſh: the ſtyle ſlender, longer than the ſtamina, and terminated by a blunt ſtigma: the capſule is oval, marked with a line on each ſide, and divided into two cells, which contain many ſmall irregular brown ſeeds. It is a native of England, and grows commonly amongſt rubbiſh, about villages, road ſides, &c. and flowers in June.

"The ſmell of Hyoſcyamus is ſtrong and peculiar, and the leaves, when bruiſed, emit ſomewhat of the odour of tobacco. This ſmell is ſtill ſtronger when the leaves are burnt; and on burning they ſparkle with a deflagration, ſomewhat reſembling that of nitre, but to the taſte they are mild, and mucilaginous." Henbane is a powerful narcotic poiſon,[a] and many inſtances of its deleterious effects are recorded by different authors;[b] from which it appears that any part of the plant, when taken in ſufficient quantity, is capable of producing

[a] Haller ſays, Memini ſodalem meum Simonium, cum Leidæ mecum, anno 1725. Boerhaavii ſcholas frequentaret, Aconita, Apocyna, Belladonnæ baccas impune devoraſſe, ab Hyoſcyami vero ſemine victum, nimiæ curioſitatis pœnas dediſſe, atque mente alienatum, alteroque latere reſolutum, tamen a Præceptore ſervatum fuiſſe. *Stirp. Helv. n.* 580.

[b] Out of the many inſtances of this kind, we ſhall only advert to ſome of them, in order to ſhew that the roots, ſeeds, and leaves of this plant, have ſeparately produced poiſonous effects. Dr. Patouillat, Phyſician at Toucy in France, relates (in the *Phil. Tranſ. vol.* 40. *p.* 446) that nine perſons, in conſequence of having eaten the *roots* of Hyoſcyamus, were ſeized with moſt alarming ſymptoms; "ſome were ſpeechleſs, and ſhewed no other ſigns of life than by convulſions, contortions of their limbs, and the riſus ſardonicus; all having their eyes ſtarting out of their heads, and their mouths drawn backwards on both ſides; others had all the ſymptoms alike; however five of them did now and then open their mouths, but it was to utter howlings. The madneſs of all theſe patients was ſo complete, and their agitations ſo violent, that in order to give one of them the antidote, I was obliged to employ ſix ſtrong men to hold him while I was getting his teeth aſunder to pour down the remedy." And what is remarkable, Dr. P. ſays, that on their recovery, all objects appeared to them as red as ſcarlet, for two or three days.—Further accounts of the effects of theſe roots are given by Wepfer de Cicut, &c. p. 230. Simon Pauli Quadr. p. 384. Blom, in Vet. Ac. Handl. 1774. p. 52. —— Reſpecting the *ſeeds* of Henbane, we have an account given by Sir Hans Sloane, (in the *Phil. Tranſ. vol.* 38. *p.* 99.) of four children who ate them by miſtaking the capſules, in which they were contained, for filberts. "The ſymptoms that appeared in all the four were great thirſt, ſwimmings of the head, dimneſs of ſight, ravings, profound ſleep, which laſt in one of the children continued two days and nights." See alſo *Eſſays and Obſervations, phyſ. & lit. vol.* 2. *p.* 243. *Helmont. Ort. Med. p.* 306. *Ephemer. Germ. annis* 7 *&* 8. *&c.*——The *leaves* of Hyoſcyamus, we are told, were boiled in broth, and eaten by ſeven perſons, (five men and two women) who ſoon became affected with ſymptoms of intoxication. Dr. Stedman ſays, "I ſaw them about three hours after having eat it; and then three of the men were become quite inſenſible, did not know their comrades, talked incoherently, and were in as high a delirium as people in the rage of a fever. All of them had low irregular pulſes, ſlavered, and frequently changed colour: their eyes looked fiery, and they catched at whatever lay next them, calling out that it was going to fall." *Phil. Tranſ. vol.* 47. *an.* 1750.

For additional facts, ſee *Haller l. c. Spielmanni Diſſ. de veget. ven. Alſat.*

Henbane is poiſonous to birds and dogs; but horſes, cows, goats, and ſwine, it does not affect.

very dangerous and terrible ſymptoms.[‡] But there cannot be a doubt that this plant, like others of the ſame natural order, under proper management, may be ſafely employed, and be found in many caſes to be an active and uſeful remedy. Hyoſcyamus was well known to the ancients, and its effects as an anodyne were experienced by Dioſcorides,[c] and with this intention it has been uſed both internally and externally by ſeveral ſubſequent writers, particularly by Celſus;[d] and in hæmorrhagic diſeaſes, the ſem. Hyoſcyami were ſucceſsfully given by Plater,[e] Foreſtus,[f] and Boyle.[g]

It appears however that for a long time paſt the employment of Henbane, in the practice of medicine, was wholly laid aſide till Baron Stoerck publiſhed ſeveral caſes of different diſeaſes, in which an extract, prepared from the juice of this plant, had been diſcovered to be an efficacious remedy.[h] Theſe diſeaſes are ſtated by the Baron to be internal ſpaſms and convulſions, palpitations of the heart, madneſs, melancholy, epilepſy, inveterate head-aches, hæmoptyſis; and a troubleſome cough, which accompanied the laſt-mentioned complaint, was completely appeaſed by the repeated uſe of the extract, which in ſeveral diſorders was often found to produce ſleep more powerfully than opium. The ſucceſs of Hyoſcyamus in theſe caſes, (many of which were ſaid to be of long duration, and to have reſiſted the effects of other remedies) is alſo confirmed by Collin, who extended the doſe of the Extract. Hyoſcyami, to twenty-four or thirty grains per diem.[i] But from the experiments made of this medicine by Greeding, who tried it in forty caſes of melancholia, mania, and epilepſia, the reſult was very different:[k] yet while his practice ſhews that no benefit is to be expected in theſe three diſeaſes, it tends to prove that this medicine is a uſeful anodyne; and as it uſually opens the body, it may be advantageouſly ſubſtituted for opium, where the aſtringency of the latter becomes an objection to its uſe. Dr. Cullen ſays, “ that in epilepſy, and various convulſive affections, for which Baron “ Storck particularly recommends the extract of Henbane, we have “ very frequently employed it, but have never found it of any great “ virtue, nor of more than what we have found in opium. We “ have indeed found the Hyoſciamus to be often an agreeable ano- “ dyne and ſoporiferous medicine; and we have frequently found it “ ſuch in perſons, who from particular circumſtances did not agree “ with opium, and particularly becauſe it was leſs binding to the belly “ than opium. We judge however that it is more ready in full “ doſes to give delirium than opium is, and therefore we found it in “ many caſes to give turbulent and unrefreſhing ſleep; and not- “ withſtanding its laxative qualities, for which we had employed it, “ we have been obliged to lay it aſide.”[1] Stoerck and ſome others recommend this extract in the doſe of one grain or two; but Dr. Cullen obſerves, that he ſeldom diſcovered its anodyne effects till he had proceeded to doſes of eight or ten grains, and ſometimes to fifteen, and even to twenty.

[‡] Vires emollientes, & narcoticas, claſſis ſuæ potentiſſimas poſſidet, ut etiam magis, quam reliquæ, mentem emovere videatur, & deliria furioſa, rixoſaque ciere, unde olim nomen geſſit *alterci*. Ea deliria aliquando fugacia ſunt, & temulentiæ ſimilia; alias diutius durant; & denique in mortem tranſeunt. Alias Hyoſcyamus hominem in ſtuporem conjicit. Sed & ſopores facit, & vertigines, convulſiones, riſuſque ſardonios, & inflationes, ſtrangulationes, ardorem faucium, frigus extremorum. Si alvum duxit, a reſolutione aliqua toni id videtur factum fuiſſe. *Haller l. c.*

[c] *Lib.* 4. *c.* 69. [d] *Lib.* 5. *c.* 25. [e] *Prax. Med. p.* 635. [f] *Obſervat. lib.* 16. [g] *Uſefulneſs of Nat. Phil. part* 2. [h] *Lib. de Stram. Hyoſcyam.* &*c.* [i] *Obſerv. Tom.* 2. *p.* 142. [k] Vide *Ludw. Adverſ. Med. pr. Vol. i. P. i. p.* 71. & *ſq.*

The leaves of Henbane are ſaid to have been applied externally with advantage in the way of poultice, to reſolve ſcirrhous tumours, and to remove ſome pains of the rheumatic and arthritic kind.

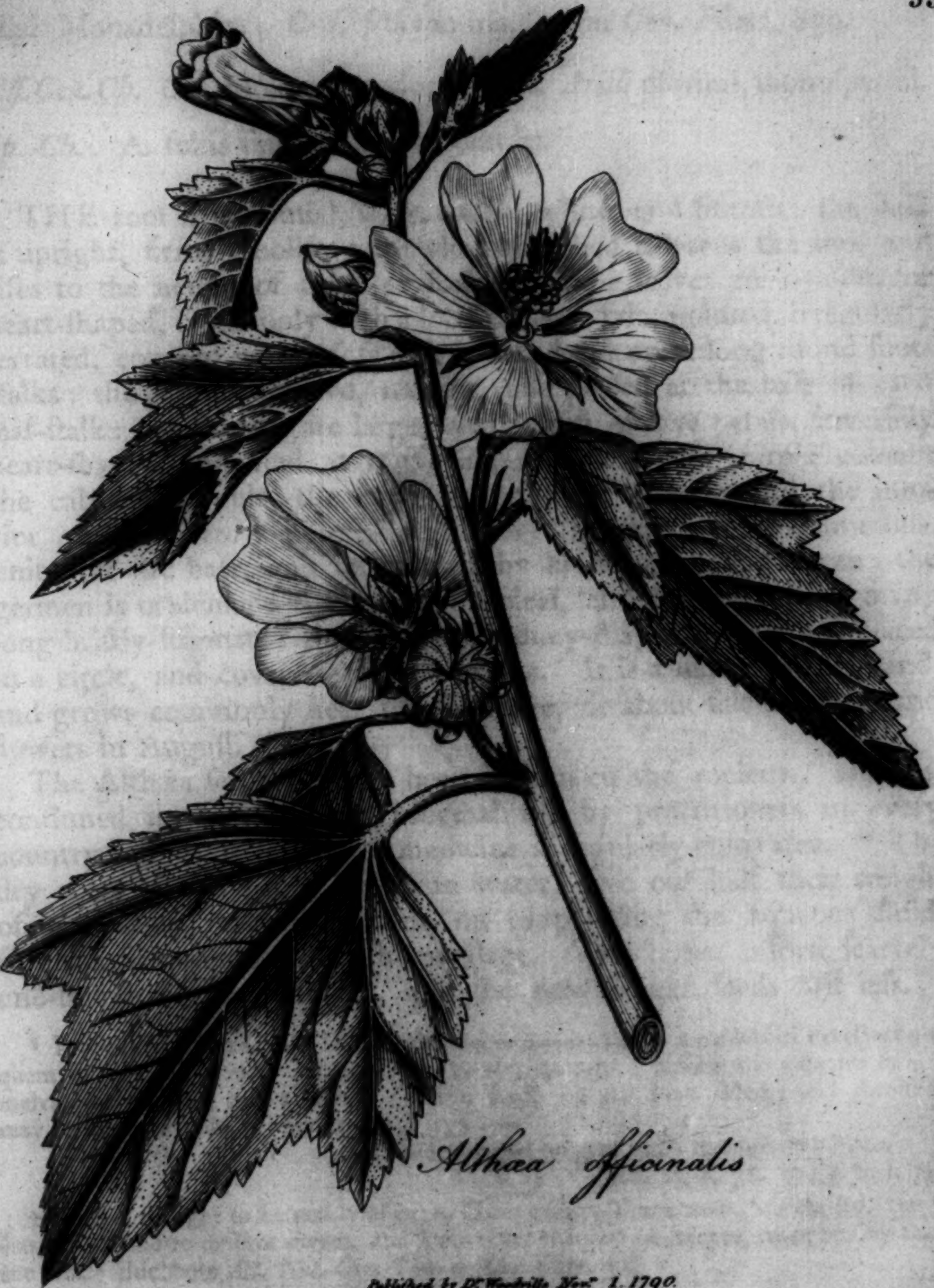
---

[1] *Mat. Med. vol. ii. p.* 271.

ALTHÆA OFFICINALIS. MARSH-MALLOW.

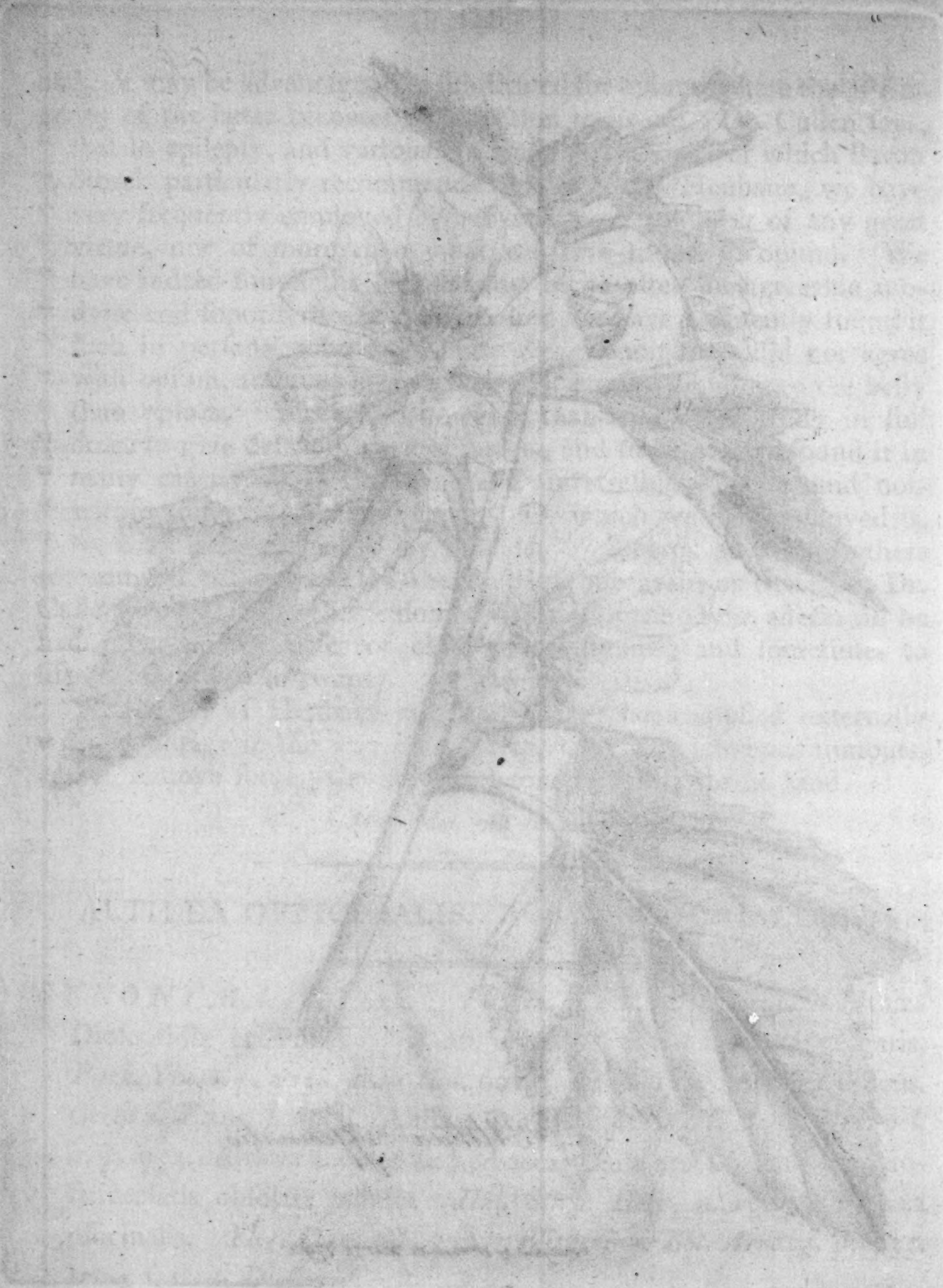
SYNONYMA. Althæa. *Pharm. Lond. & Edinb.* Althæa Dioſcoridis et Plinii. *Bauh. Pin. p.* 315. Althæa vulgaris. *Park. Theat. p.* 303. *Raii Hiſt.* 602. *Synop.* 252. Althæa Ibiſcus. *Gerard. Emac. p.* 933. Althæa ſive Biſmalva. *J. Bauh. Hiſt. vol. ii. p.* 954. Althæa tomentoſa herbacea, caule erecto, foliis cordato-lanceolatis obſolete trifidis. *Hal. Stirp. Helv. n.* 1047. Althæa officinalis. *Flor. Dan. tab.* 530. *Withering. Bot. Arrang. p.* 735. Αλθαια ſ. ιβισκος *Dioſcorid.*

Claſs Monadelphia.



Althæa officinalis

Published by Dr. Woodville Novr. 1. 1790.



Claſs Monadelphia. *Ord.* Polyandria. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 839.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Cal.* duplex; exterior 9-fidus. *Arilli* plurimi, monoſpermi.

Sp. Ch. A. foliis ſimplicibus tomentoſis.

THE root is perennial, long, tough, white, and fibrous: the ſtalk is upright, firm, woolly, ſomewhat branched towards the top, and riſes to the height of three or four feet: the leaves are ovaliſh, or heart-ſhaped, commonly with a lobe on each ſide, pointed, irregularly ſerrated, covered with a ſoft down, and ſtand upon long round foot-ſtalks: the ſtipulæ are two, narrow, and placed at the baſe of each leaf-ſtalk: the flowers are large, and conſiſt of five petals, inverſely heart-ſhaped, indented at the apex, and of a pale purple colour: the calyx is double, the exterior conſiſting of nine and the interior of five narrow pointed ſegments: the ſtamina are numerous, united at the baſe, and terminated by kidney-ſhaped antheræ: the germen is orbicular: the ſtyli cylindrical, and furniſhed with many long briſtly ſtigmata: the ſeeds are kidney-ſhaped, numerous, placed in a circle, and covered with an arillus. It is a native of England, and grows commonly near the ſea ſhore, or about ſalt marſhes, and flowers in Auguſt.

The Althæa ſeems to have been known to the ancients,[a] and has continued in very general officinal uſe by practitioners in every country where the ſcience of medicine is regularly cultivated. "The dry roots of this plant, boiled in water, give out half their weight of a gummy matter,[†] which, on evaporating the aqueous fluid, forms a flavourleſs yellowiſh mucilage. The leaves afford ſcarcely one-fourth of their weight, and the flowers and ſeeds ſtill leſs."[b]

---

[a] It is called Althæa, ſays Dioſcorides δια το πολυαλθες ἀυτης a multiplici excellentique quam in methodo præſtat utilitate. l. 3. c. 163. p. 236. Hence alſo viſmalva & biſmalva, malvaviſcus, malva-ibiſcus, (Alſton Lect. on the Mat. Med.) and therefore may be ſuppoſed to be the hibiſcus of Virgil:—

> Hœdorumque gregem viridi compellere hibiſco.
> Ec. ii. l. 30. et Ec. x. l. 71.

[†] This is thought to be nearly allied to Gum arabic, Tragacanth, Starch, &c. and it has been found to diſſolve myrrh, and ſome other reſinous ſubſtances, more readily than the firſt. Buchholz *Act. Nat. Cur. Tom. p.* 60. Expt. 32.

[b] Lewis *Mat. Med. p.* 40.

This gluten or mucilaginous matter with which the Althæa abounds, is the medicinal part of the plant, and is commonly employed for its emollient and demulcent qualities. Its uſe is recommended where the natural mucus of membranes becomes acrid or abraded; "for obtunding and incraſſating acrimonious thin fluids, in tickling coughs from defluctions on the fauces and lungs, in hoarſeneſs, eroſions of the ſtomach and inteſtines, ſtranguary,‡ and for lubricating and relaxing the paſſages in nephritic and calculous complaints."[c] Radix Althææ formerly had a place in many of the compounds in the pharmacopœias, but now it is only directed in the form of a ſyrup.

‡ We may here remark however, that in the opinion of Dr. Cullen theſe "demulcents can have no effect as ſuch in the maſs of blood, or in paſſing by the various excretions." *Mat. Med. vol. ii. p.* 411.

[c] Lewis l. c.

MALVA SYLVESTRIS. COMMON MALLOW.

SYNONYMA. Malva. *Pharm. Lond. & Edinb.* Malva ſylveſtris folio ſinuato. *Bauh. Pin. p.* 314. Malva vulgaris flore majore, folio ſinuato. *J. Bauh. Hiſt. vol. ii. p.* 949. Malva vulgaris. *Park. Theat. p.* 299. *Raii Hiſt. p.* 599. *Synop. p.* 251. Malva caule erecto, foliis lobatis, lobis ſerratis, quinis & ſeptenis. *Hal. Stirp. Helv. n.* 1069. Malva ſylveſtris. *Gerard. Emac.* 930. *Withering. Bot. Arrang. p.* 738. *Curt. Flor. Lond.*

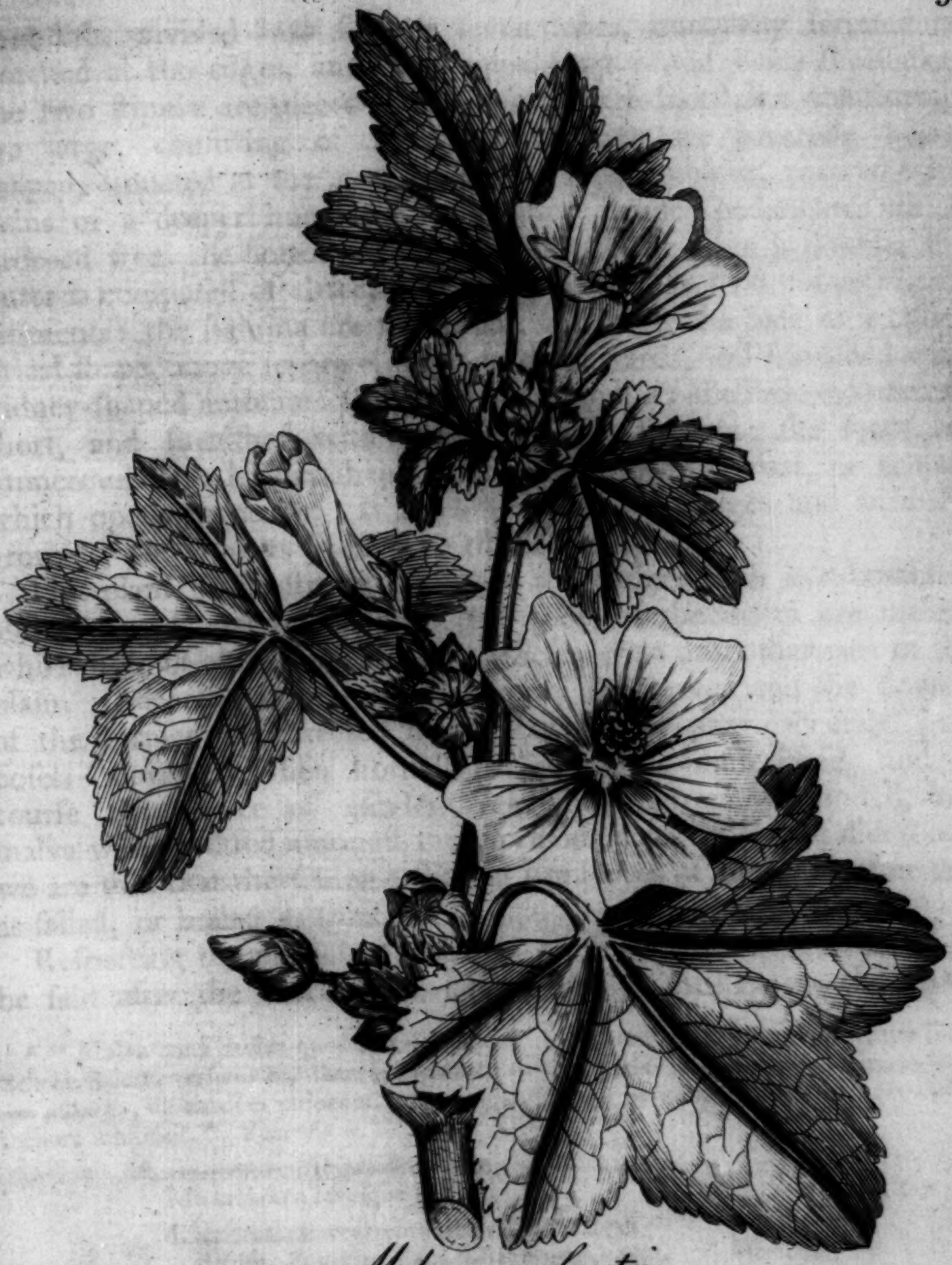
Claſs Monadelphia. *Ord.* Polyandria. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 841.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Cal.* duplex; exterior 3-phyllus. *Arilli* plurimi, monoſpermi.

Sp. Ch. M. caule erecto herbaceo, fol. ſeptemlobatis acutis, pedunculis petioliſque piloſis.

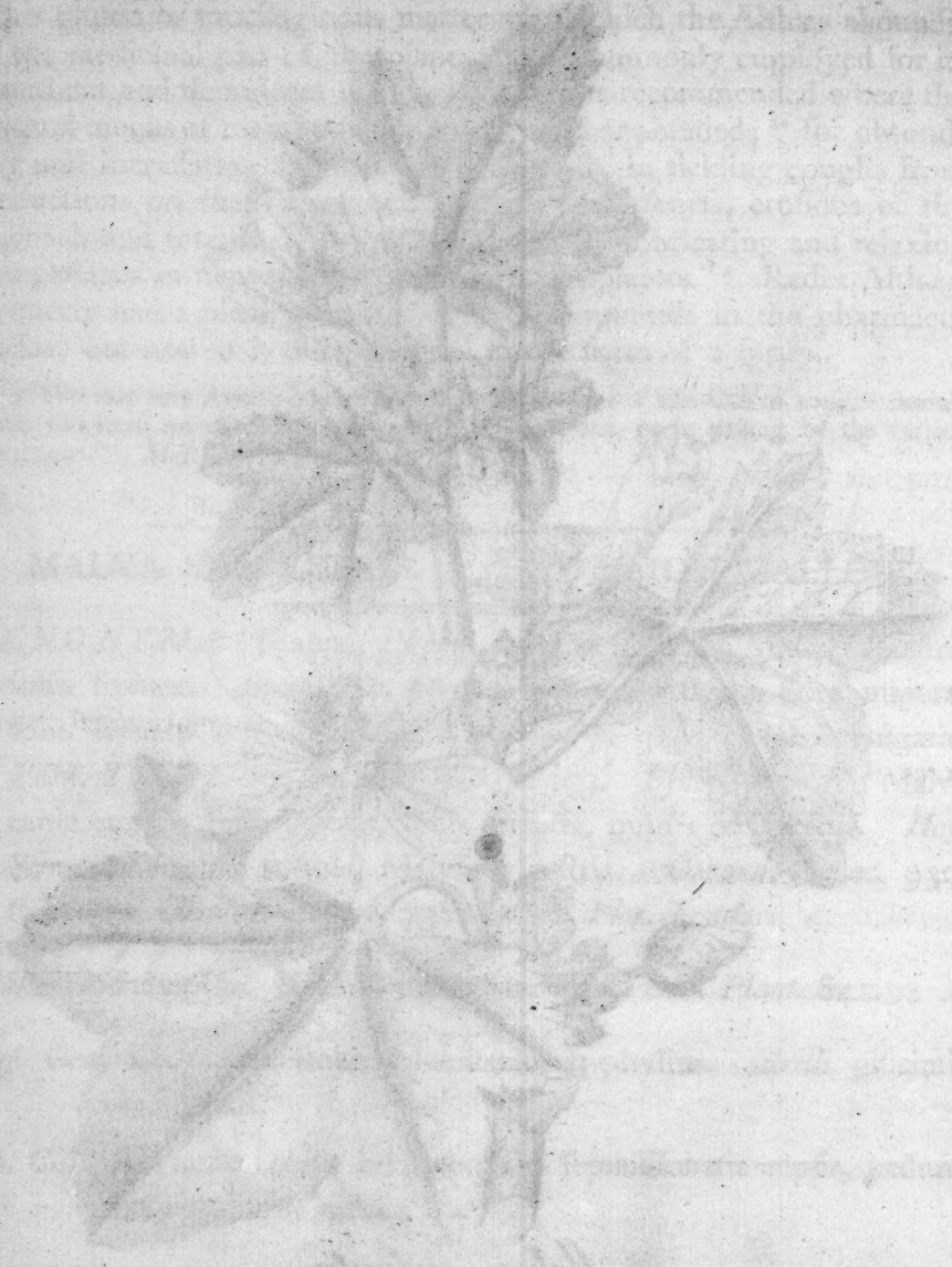
THE root is perennial, thick, long, whitiſh, and furniſhed with many ſtrong fibres: the ſtem is erect, round, ſtrong, hairy, branched, and riſes from one to three feet in height; the leaves are numerous, roundiſh,

54



Malva sylvestris

Publiſhed by Dr. Woodville Novr. 1. 1790.



roundiſh, divided into five or ſeven lobes, unequally ſerrated or notched at the edges, and ſtand upon long round hairy footſtalks: the two ſtipulæ are placed at the baſe of each footſtalk: the flowers are large, conſiſting of five petals, which are inverſely heart-ſhaped, ſinuated at the apex, and of a purple colour, painted with veins of a deeper hue, and ſtand upon ſlender peduncles, which proceed from the bottom of the leaf-ſtalks: the calyx is double, the outer is compoſed of three, and the inner of five oval pointed hairy ſegments: the ſtamina are numerous, united at the baſe in a cylindrical ſhape, above ſeparate, bending downwards, and furniſhed with kidney-ſhaped antheræ: the germen is roundiſh: the ſtyle cylindrical, ſhort, and furniſhed with many filiform ſtigmata: the ſeeds are numerous, of a kidney-ſhape, and covered with a coat, or arillus, which opens inwardly. It is common under hedges and in waſte grounds, and flowers from June till September.

This plant [a] has a ſtrong affinity to the Althæa both in a botanical and in a medicinal reſpect; but the roots of the malva are uſeleſs, while thoſe of althæa are of more efficacy than any other part of the plant. Accordingly we find that only the leaves and the flowers of the former are directed by the college for pharmaceutical purpoſes. Formerly when horticulture was little underſtood, and of courſe the choice of eſculent vegetables extremely limited, the malva was admitted amongſt the more common articles of diet;[b] and we are told that the Chineſe ſtill eat the leaves of mallow either raw as ſallad, or boiled as ſpinage.[c]

Reſpecting the medicinal qualities of this plant, little remains to be ſaid after the account we have given of Althæa, as the leaves afford a ſimilar glutinous juice, which is fitted to anſwer the ſame purpoſes as thoſe of marſh-mallow, and are therefore principally uſed in fomentations, cataplaſms, and emollient enemas; but the internal uſe of theſe leaves ſeems to be wholly ſuperſeded by the radix althææ.[d]

---

[a] "Malva quaſi molva quod alvum molliat, ut inquit Feſtus, ſecundum tritum illum Scholæ Salern. verſiculum, dixerunt malvam veteres quia molliat alvum. Gr. μαλαχη, απο μαλασσειν, ob eandem rationem. Utrumque etymon improbat C. Hoffman nec tamen meliora ſubſtituit." *Tournf.*

[b] ——— Me paſcunt olivæ
Me cichorea leveſque malvæ. *Hor. l. 1. Od. 31.*

Exoneraturas ventrem mihi villica malvas
Attulit, & varias, quas habet hortus, opes. *Martial.*

The laxative quality of this plant is alſo mentioned by Cicero. *Epiſtol. lib. 7. epiſt. 26.*

[c] *Melanges intereſſans et curieux. Tom. 4. p. 28.*

---

[d] "Althææ in omnibus ſupra dictis efficacior radix." Plin. Nat. Hiſt. vol. 2. p. 662.

LAVANDULA SPICA. COMMON LAVENDER.

SYNONYMA. Lavendula. *Pharm. Lond. & Edinb.* Lavendula anguſtifolia flore cæruleo. *Bauh. Pin. p.* 216. Lavendula minor ſive ſpica. *Gerard. Emac. p.* 584. *Raii Hiſt. p.* 513. *Park. Theat. p.* 73. Pſeudo-nardus quæ Lavendula vulgo. *J. Bauh. Hiſt. vol. iii. p.* 282. Lavandula foliis lineribus, ſpicis nudis. *Hal. Stirp. Helv. n.* 232.

Varietates ſunt.

α Lavandula anguſtifolia flore cæruleo. *Bauh. Pin. p.* 216.
Narrow-leaved blue flowered common Lavender.

β Lavandula anguſtifolia flore albo. *Bauh. l. c.*
Narrow-leaved white flowered common Lavender.

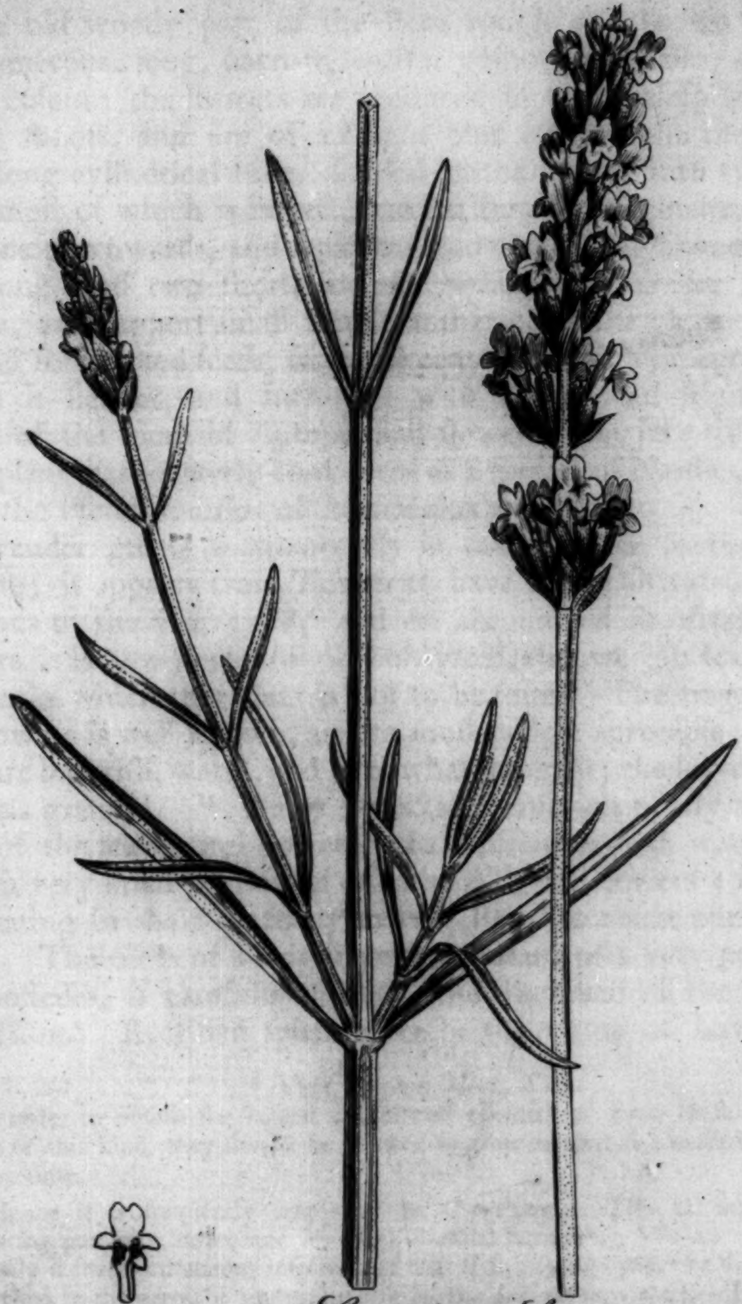
γ Lavandula latifolia. *Bauh. l. c.*
Broad-leaved common Lavender. Vide *Aiton. Hort. Kew.*

Claſs Didynamia. *Ord.* Gymnoſpermia. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 711.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Calyx* ovatus, ſubdentatus, bractea ſuffultus. *Corolla* reſupinata. *Stamina* intra tubum.

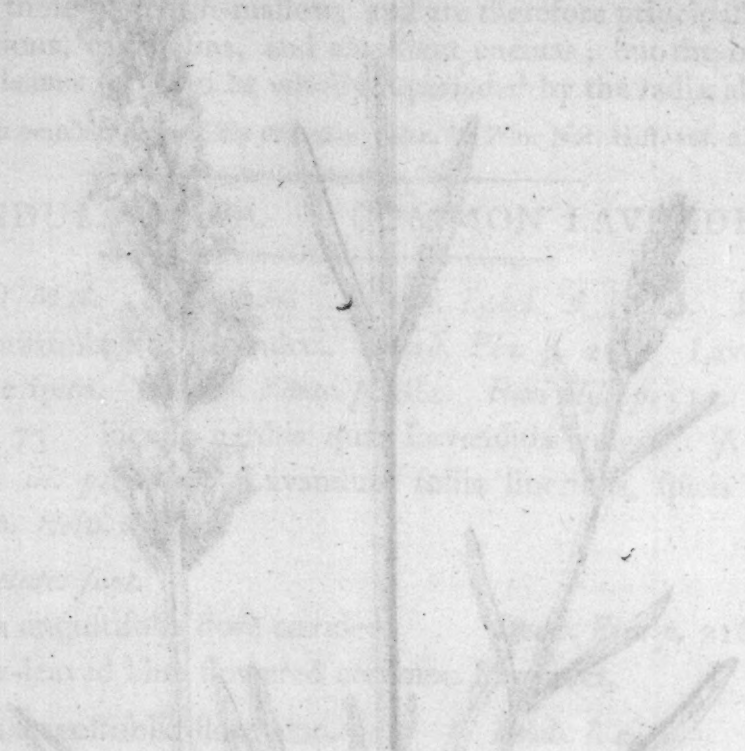
Sp. Ch. L. foliis ſeſſilibus lanceolato-linearibus margine revolutis, ſpica interrupta nuda.

THE root is perennial, thick, fibrous, and woody: the ſtalk is ſhrubby, much branched, and often riſes to the height of five or ſix feet: the bark of the younger ſhoots is of a pale-green colour, but of



Lavendula Spica

Published by Dr. Woodville Novr. 1. 1790.



of the old woody part of the ſtem rough and brown: the leaves are numerous, long, narrow, entire, without footſtalks, of a whitiſh green colour: the flowers are produced in terminal ſpikes upon the young ſhoots, and are of a bright blue colour: the corolla conſiſts of a long cylindrical tube, divided at the mouth into two lips, the uppermoſt of which is largeſt, and cut into two ſegments; the lower expands downwards, and ſeparates into three: the filaments are four, two long, and two ſhort, incloſed within the tubular part of the corolla, and ſupport ſmall ſimple antheræ: in the place of a germen we find four naked ſeeds, from the center of which proceeds the ſtyle, which is ſlender, and furniſhed with a bilobated ſtigma. It is a native of the ſouth of Europe, and flowers from July till September. This plant was formerly conſidered as a ſpecies of Nardus, and appears to be the Pſeudo-nardus of Matthiolus and Pliny.

Lavender grows ſpontaneouſly in many of the ſouthern parts of Europe; it appears from Turner to have been cultivated in England previous to the year 1568,[a] and on account of the fragrance of its flowers, it is now ſo commonly cultivated, that we can ſcarcely enter a garden in which this plant is not to be found. The fragrant ſmell of the flowers is well known, and to moſt people agreeable; to the taſte they are bitteriſh, warm, and ſomewhat pungent; the leaves are weaker and leſs grateful. " Water extracts by infuſion nearly all the virtue both of the leaves and flowers. In diſtillation with water the leaves yield a very ſmall portion of eſſential oil; the flowers a much larger, amounting in their perfectly mature ſtate[b] to about one ounce from ſixty. The oil is of a bright yellow colour, of a very pungent taſte, and poſſeſſes, if carefully diſtilled, the fragrance of the Lavender in perfection.[c] Rectified ſpirit extracts the virtue of Lavender more completely than water. The ſpirit elevates alſo in diſtillation a conſiderable part of the odoriferous matter of the leaves, and greateſt part of that of the flowers; leaving in the inſpiſſated extracts a moderate pungency and bitterneſs, with very little ſmell."[d]

---

[a] Vide Aiton's *Hort. Kew.*

[b] In order to obtain the largeſt quantity of eſſential oil from theſe and moſt other flowers of this kind, they ſhould be allowed to grow to their full maturity, and be dried for ſome time.

[c] Hence it is frequently employed as a perfume. This oil has been uſed for ſtimulating paralytic limbs, and for other external purpoſes. We are alſo told that it effectually deſtroys cutaneous inſects, and that if ſoft ſpongy paper be dipped in this oil, and applied to the parts, it immediately kills the *pediculi inguinales*.—This oil, diſtilled from the broad-leaved lavender, and mixed with three-fourths of rectified ſpirit, or oil of turpentine, was the Oleum ſpicæ, formerly highly celebrated as an application to indolent tumours, old ſprains, diſeaſed joints, &c.

Lavender has been an officinal plant for a conſiderable time, though we have no certain accounts of it given by the ancients: its medicinal virtue reſides in the eſſential oil, which is ſuppoſed to be a gentle corroberant and ſtimulant of the aromatic kind,[e] and is recommended in nervous debilities and various affections proceeding from a want of energy in the animal functions. According to Dr. Cullen, it is, "whether externally applied or given internally, a powerful ſtimulant to the nervous ſyſtem; and among the others of this order, named Cephalics, the Lavender has a very good and perhaps the beſt title to it." And he further ſays, "it appears to me probable, that it will ſeldom go further than exciting the energy of the brain to a fuller impulſe of the nervous power into the nerves of the animal functions, and ſeldom into thoſe of the vital. It may however be with great propriety, that Profeſſor Murray has diſſuaded its uſe where there is any danger from a ſtimulus applied to the ſanguiferous ſyſtem. It is however ſtill probable, that Lavender commonly ſtimulates the nervous ſyſtem only, and therefore may be more ſafe in palſy than the warmer aromatics, eſpecially if the Lavender be not given in a ſpirituous menſtruum, or along with heating aromatics, which however is commonly done in the caſe of the ſpiritus lavendulæ compoſitus."[f] The officinal preparations of Lavender, are the eſſential oil, a ſimple ſpirit, and a compound tincture.

---

[d] Lewis's Mat. Med. p. 371.

[e] Bergius ſays, *Virtus:* nervina, reſolvens, tonica, emmenagoga. *Uſus:* externus. M. M. p. 513.

[f] Mat. Med. vol. ii. p. 148.

TEUCRIUM MARUM.

TEUCRIUM MARUM. MARUM GERMANDER, or SYRIAN HERB MASTICH.

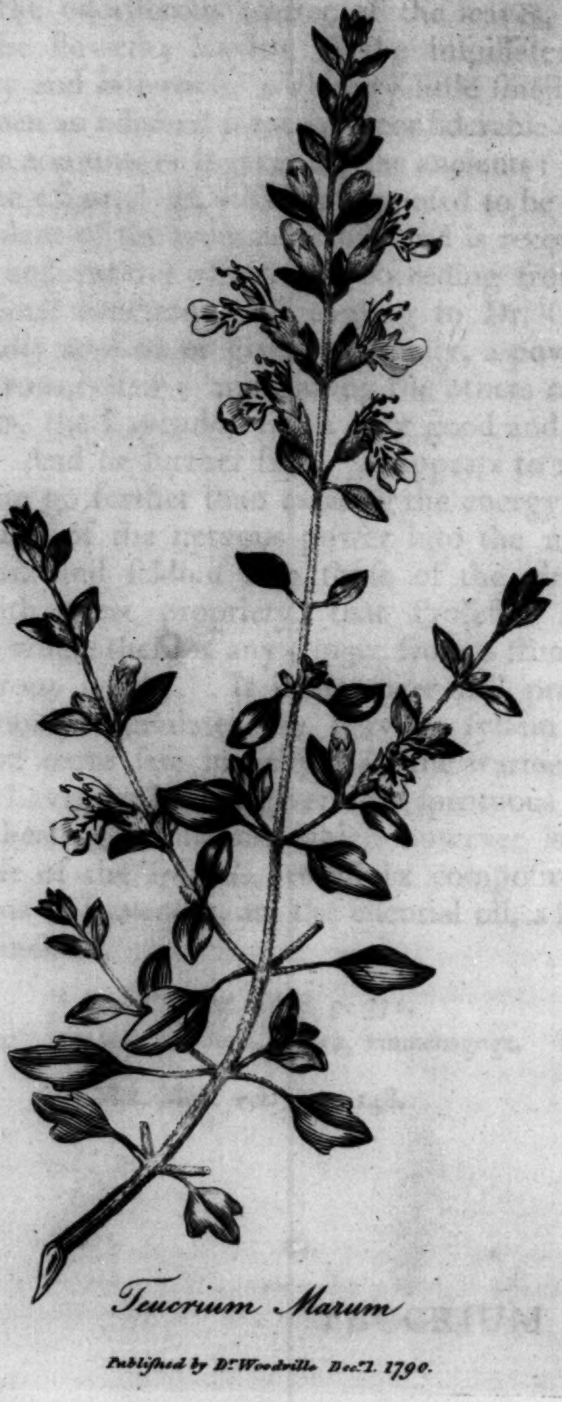
SYNONYMA. [illegible] *Pharm. Lond.* [illegible] Cortusi. *J. Bauh.* [illegible] Creticum. *Bauh.* [illegible] Creticum. *Park. Theat.* [illegible] Teucrium [illegible] Linn. [illegible]

Cl. Didynamia. [illegible]

Ess. Ch. [illegible]

Sp. Ch. T. foliis [illegible]

THIS [illegible] oblong, pointed, [illegible] upper pagina is of a [illegible] They are placed in pairs [illegible] are produced in [illegible] tube, which [illegible] erect, and divided [illegible] the [illegible]



Teucrium Marum

Published by Dr. Woodville Decr. 1. 1790.

TEUCRIUM MARUM. MARUM GERMANDER, Or, SYRIAN HERB MASTICH.

SYNONYMA. Marum Syriacum. *Pharm. Lond.* Marum Cortuſi. *J. Baub. Hiſt. v. iii. p.* 242. Marjorana Syriaca vel Cretica. *Baub. Pin. p.* 224. Marum Syriacum vel Creticum. *Park. Theat. p.* 13. *Raii Hiſt. p.* 527. Chamædrys incana maritima fruteſcens, foliis lanceolatis. *Tourn. Inſt. p.* 205. Tragoriganum Thymi latioribus foliis, ſubtus incanis; flore magno ſuave-rubente. *Pluk. Alm. p.* 374. Thymum Creticum, &c. *Breyn Prod. ii. p.* 99. C. Schreberi *verticill. unilab. n.* 28. *et* Linn. *Diſſ. de Maro reſp.* Dahlgren. p. 7.

Claſs Didynamia. *Ord.* Gymnoſpermia. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 706.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. Corollæ labium ſuperius (nullum) ultra baſin 2-partitum, divaricatum ubi ſtamina.

Sp. Ch. T. foliis integerrimis ovatis acutis petiolatis, ſubtus tomentoſis, flor. racemoſis ſecundis.

THE root is perennial, long, ligneous, and divides into many fibrous branches: the ſtalks are numerous, ſlender, ſhrubby, woolly, ſomewhat branched, and riſe above a foot in height: the leaves are oblong, pointed, entire, and near the bottom obſcurely lobed: the upper pagina is of a pale green colour; the under, white and downy; they are placed in pairs upon ſlender footſtalks, which become gradually elongated towards the lower part of the ſtems: the flowers are produced in ſpikes, and all ſtand on the ſame ſide in pairs, upon ſhort peduncles: the corolla conſiſts of a ſhort curved cylindrical tube, which divides at the limb into two lips; the upper lip is ſhort, erect, and divided to the baſe, by which it ſeems loſt in the under lip, which is long, of a pale purple colour, and ſeparated into ſix lobes, of theſe the outermoſt are the largeſt: the calyx is tubular, whitiſh, woolly, and cut into five ſhort pointed ſegments: the filaments are two long and two ſhort, ſlender, white, and furniſhed with ſimple antheræ: the germen is quadrifid, and ſupports a ſlender ſtyle, with a bifid ſtigma: the ſeeds are four, of a brown colour, and lodged in the calyx, which ſerves the purpoſe of a capſule.

This little ſhrub flowers from July till September. It is a native of Spain, and is ſaid to grow plentifully alſo in Greece, Ægypt, Crete, and Syria.

Whether this plant was known to the ancients or not, does not appear from the deſcriptions of Theophraſtus and Dioſcorides.—Cortuſus[a] diſcovered that cats are remarkably fond of Marum;[*] and from this circumſtance we are enabled with certainty to trace back its hiſtory to his time, for ever ſince it has been known by the name of Cat-thyme: there occurs however conſiderable difficulty in aſcertaining its ſynonyma; and probably ſome of thoſe to which we have referred, are not ſufficiently identified. It was firſt cultivated in England by Parkinſon[b] in 1640, and is now to be found in many of our gardens.

The leaves and younger branches of Marum, when recent, on being rubbed betwixt the fingers, emit a volatile aromatic[c] ſmell, which readily excites ſneezing, but to the taſte they are bitteriſh accompanied with a ſenſation of heat and acrimony. Lewis obſerves, that "the Marum loſes but little of its pungency on being dried, and in this reſpect it differs remarkably from many other acrid herbs, as thoſe called antiſcorbutic. It gives out its active matter partially to water, and completely to rectified ſpirit.—Diſtilled with the former, it yields a highly pungent, ſubtile, volatile eſſential oil, ſimilar to that of ſcurvy graſs, but ſtronger, and of leſs periſhable pungency. Rectified ſpirit carries off likewiſe, in the inſpiſſation of the ſpirituous tincture, a conſiderable ſhare of the ſmell and pungency of the Marum, but leaves much the greateſt part concentrated in the extract; which, on being taſted, fills the mouth with a durable, penetrating, glowing warmth."[d]

---

[a] See Jac. Antonii Cortuſi Catalogus Horti Patavini, *anno* 1591, & J. Bauh. l. c.

[*] Cats are alſo known to have a ſimilar fondneſs for the Nepeta Cataria, and the roots of Valeriana off.

[b] Vide Aiton's *Hort. Kew.*

[c] Murray ſays,—Ut ſal volatile olfactum grato ſuo et camphoraceo fere aromate nares vellicant, in ſternutationem uſque, et per momentum temporis animum eximie erigunt. App. Med. vol. 2. p. 108.

Judging from the ſenſible qualities of this plant, it may be ſuppoſed to poſſeſs very active powers, and on this conſideration it is ſtrongly recommended by Wedelius[e] as an important remedy in many diſeaſes requiring medicines of a ſtimulant, aromatic, and deobſtruent quality; and his opinion ſeems in ſome meaſure to have been ſince verified by actual experience of its efficacy, as appears from the inſtances of its ſucceſsful employment by Linnæus,[f] Roſenſtein,[g] and Bergius.[h] The laſt mentioned writer ſays of it, *Virtus:* nervina, tonica, reſolvens, emmenagoga, diuretica, errhina. *Uſus:* Cachexia, Hyſteria, Debilitas nervorum.—At preſent however Marum is here chiefly uſed as an errhine, and is an ingredient in the pulvis aſari compoſitus of the London Pharmacopœia. The doſe of the powdered leaves is from a ſcruple to half a dram, which Murray adviſes to be given in wine.

[d] Lewis Mat. Med. p. 412.

[e] *Diſſ. de Maro reſp.* Hermanno 1703.—Its cephalic efficacy is highly commended by Hermann (*Cynos. Mat. Med. tom. 2. p.* 349.) and Boerhaave (*Hiſt. Plant. hort. L. B. p.* 262.)

[f] Of theſe we may mention Menſtrua ſuppreſſa, Apoplexy, Aſthma, and various other pulmonary affections. Vide l. c.

[g] Murray ſays, "Litteris vero ad me datis, vir. illuſtris perſcripſit, ſe eadem medela b. Roſenſteinio, diriſſima et pertinaciſſima tuſſi cum difficillima reſpiratione in ultimo morbo conflictato, levamen attuliſſe exoptatiſſimum." l. c.

[h] He mentions the caſe of a lady who received a blow upon the head by falling from a carriage, which brought on a ſpecies of apoplexy, and was cured by this plant, after ſeveral other means had been tried ineffectually. M. M. p. 504.

TEUCRIUM SCORDIUM. WATER GERMANDER.

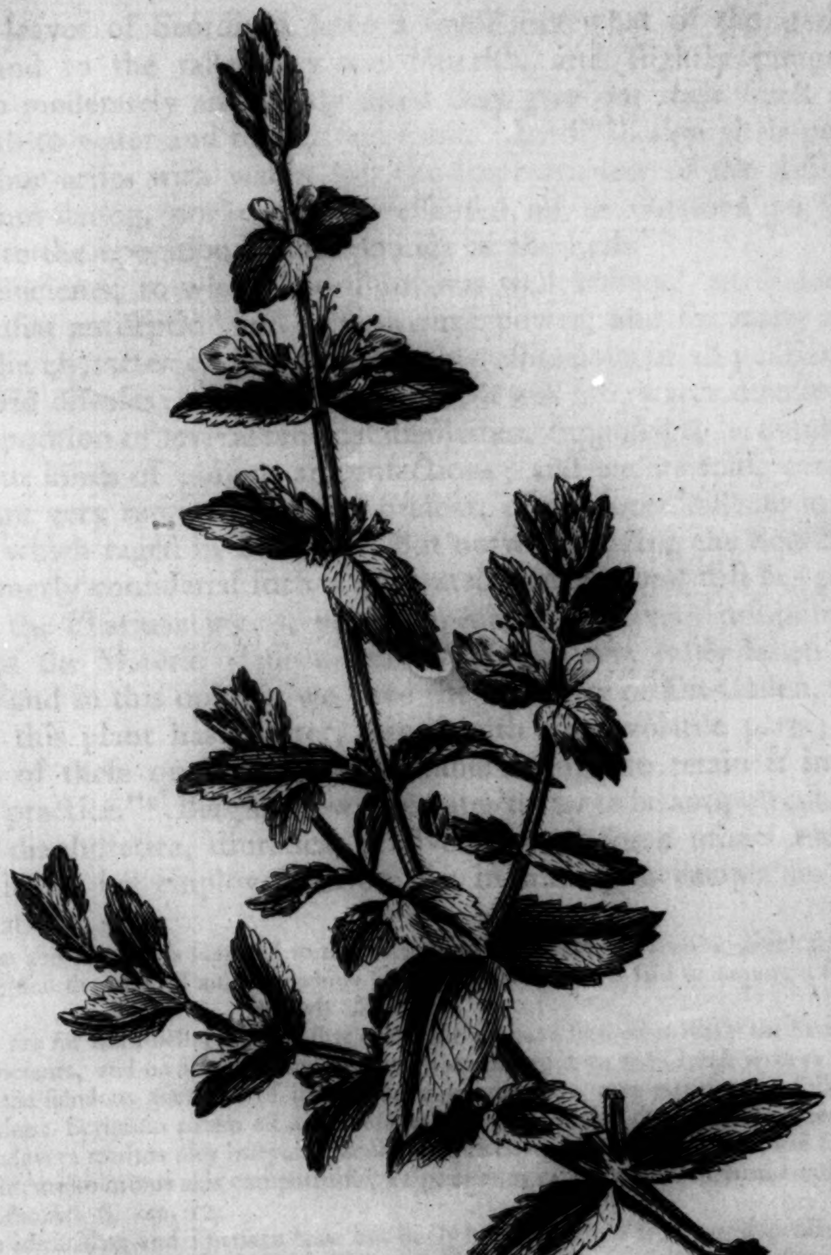
SYNONYMA. Scordium. *Pharm. Lond. & Edinb. Gerard. Emac. p.* 661. *Bauh. Pin. p.* 247. *J. Bauh. Hiſt. iii. p.* 292. *Raii Hiſt. p.* 576. *Synop. p.* 245. Scordium legitimum. *Park. Theat. p.* 111. Chamædrys foliis mollibus, hirſutis, ellipticis, crenatis, verticillis paucifloris. *Hal. Stirp. Helv. n.* 288. Teucrium Scordium. *Withering. Bot. Arrang. p.* 591. *Flor. Dan.* 593.

Claſs Didynamia. *Ord.* Gymnoſpermia. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 706.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. Corollæ labium ſuperius (nullum) ultra baſin 2-partitum, divaricatum ubi ſtamina.

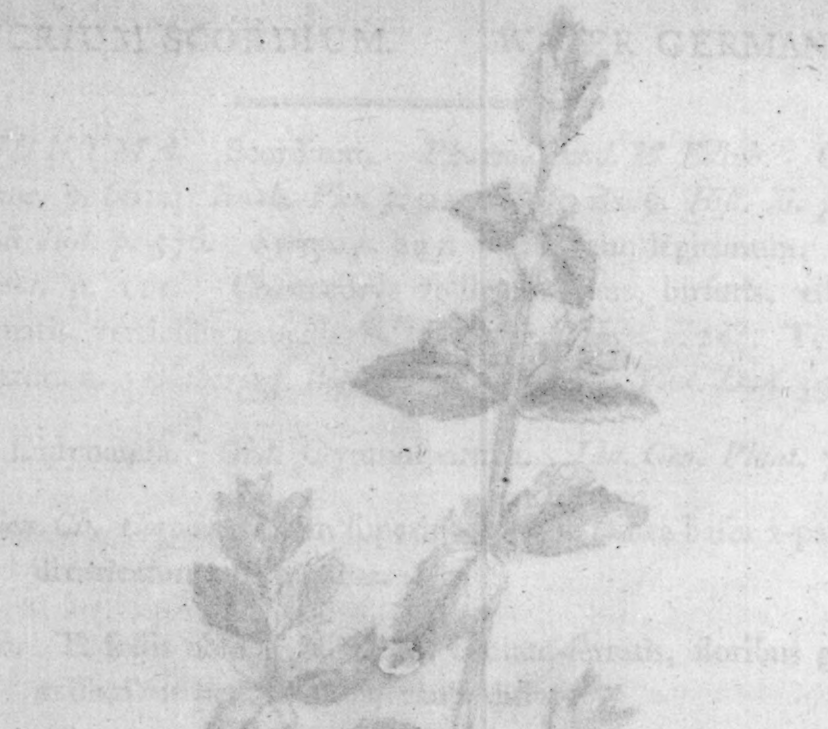
Sp. Ch. T. foliis oblongis ſeſſilibus dentato-ſerratis, floribus geminis axillaribus pedunculatis, caule diffuſo.

THE root is perennial, fibrous, creeping: the ſtems are branched, trailing, ſquare, hairy, and more than a foot in length: the leaves are ſerrated, hairy, oblong, veined, of a duſky-green colour, without footſtalks, and placed in pairs: the flowers ſtand in verticilli or whorls of two, three, or four together, upon ſhort peduncles, placed at the baſe of the leaves: the corolla is monopetalous, conſiſting of a ſhort tube, which divides at the mouth into two lips, but the upper is extremely ſhort, and cleft in the middle, and therefore appears to be wanting: the under lip is long, of a purple colour, dentated at the ſides, and terminated by a large roundiſh expanded ſegment: the calyx is tubular, hairy, and cut at the extremity into five ſhort teeth: the filaments are four, two long and two ſhort, ſlender, bent, and crowned with ſimple antheræ: the germen divides into four parts, from the centre of which riſes a ſlender ſtyle, furniſhed with a bifid ſtigma: the ſeeds are four, naked, of an irregular ſhape, and lodged in the bottom of the calyx. It is a native of England, in marſhy ſituations, and flowers in July and Auguſt.



Teucrium Scordium

Publiſhed by Dr. Woodvill Decr. 1. 1790.



The leaves of Scordium have a ſmell ſomewhat of the garlick kind,[a] and to the taſte they are bitteriſh, and ſlightly pungent. "When moderately and newly dried they give out their ſmell and taſte both to water and to rectified ſpirit. In diſtillation their peculiar flavour ariſes with water, but the impregnation of the diſtilled fluid is not ſtrong, nor could any eſſential oil be obtained on ſubmitting to the operation ſeveral pounds of the herb."[b]

The ancients, to whom Scordium was well known,[c] attributed to it a peculiar antiſeptic[d] and alexipharmic power, and for many ages it had the character of being remarkably efficacious in all peſtilential and putrid diſeaſes; with a view to this, it was afterwards directed in the compoſition of ſeveral officinal medicines,[e] ſuppoſed to be antidotes to various kinds of poiſons and infections; and we are told, even at a date not very remote from the preſent, of its ſucceſsful uſe in the plague, which raged in Turkey.[f] But notwithſtanding the Scordium was formerly conſidered ſuch a celebrated remedy, and ſtill has place in both the Pharmacopœias, yet it appears to be a very inſignificant article of the Materia Medica, and is therefore very juſtly fallen into diſuſe; and in this opinion we have the authority of Dr. Cullen, who ſays, "this plant has a bitter, joined with ſome volatile parts; but neither of theſe qualities is conſiderable enough to retain it in the preſent practice."[g] Bergius however ſtates *virtus* to be antiputredinoſa, tonica, diaphoretica, diuretica, reſolvens;[h] and ſome others recommend it to be employed externally in antiſeptic cataplaſms and fomentations.

---

[a] From this ſmell it is ſuppoſed to take the name Scordium, or Σκοροδον, which ſignifies Garlick; and the milk of animals, which feed upon this plant, is ſaid to acquire a ſimilar flavour.

[b] Lewis *Mat. Med. p.* 596.

[c] We are far from being certain that the plant we have figured is really the Scordium of the ancients, and on this account we have not referred it to the Greek writers.

[d] Of the fabulous accounts of its antiſeptic powers, we may mention the following from Galen: Scriptum autem eſt a quibuſdam viris graviſſimis, cùm in bello interemptorum cadavera multos dies inſepulta jacuiſſent, quæcunque ſupra ſcordium fortè fortuna ceciderant, multo minus aliis computruiſſe, ea præſertim ex parte quæ herbam contigerat. *Lib. de Antidot.* 6. *cap.* 12.

[e] The Mithridate and Theriaca have but lately been expunged from our diſpenſatories; and though often experienced to be uſeful remedies, yet with Haller we may ſay, "Sed eæ farragines ſunt medicamentorum, in quibus non dignoſcas, cui tribuas eventa." l. c.

[f] Vide *Lettres par De Foy. t.* 1. *p.* 198. and Chenot *de peſte*, *p.* 132.

[g] *Mat. Med. vol.* 2. *p.* 82.

[h] *Mat. Med. p.* 505.

PUNICA GRANATUM.

PUNICA GRANATUM. POMEGRANATE TREE.

SYNONYMA. Granatum. *Pharm. Lond. & Edinb.* Malus Punica ſativa. *Baub. Pin. p.* 438. *Park. Theat. p.* 1510. Malus Punica. *J. Baub. Hiſt. vol. i. p.* 76. Malus Granata ſive Punica. *Gerard. Emac. p.* 1450. Punica ſpinoſa, foliis nitentibus, ellipticis, integerrimis, floribus ſeſſilibus. *Hal. Stirp. Helv. n.* 1098. *Conf.* Du Hamel *Traité des arbres, t.* 2. *p.* 193. *et* Miller *Illuſtr. Syſt. Sex.* β Punica floribus plenis. Theophraſti *et* Dioſcoridi *arbor ejuſque fructus dicitur* Ροα; Hippocrati *arbor audit* Σιδη, *unde cortex fructus* Σιδιον vel Ροιης. *Flores Punicæ ſativæ autem* Dioſcoridi *et* Galeni Κυτινοι *hodie* Balauſtiorum Flores, *vocantur.*

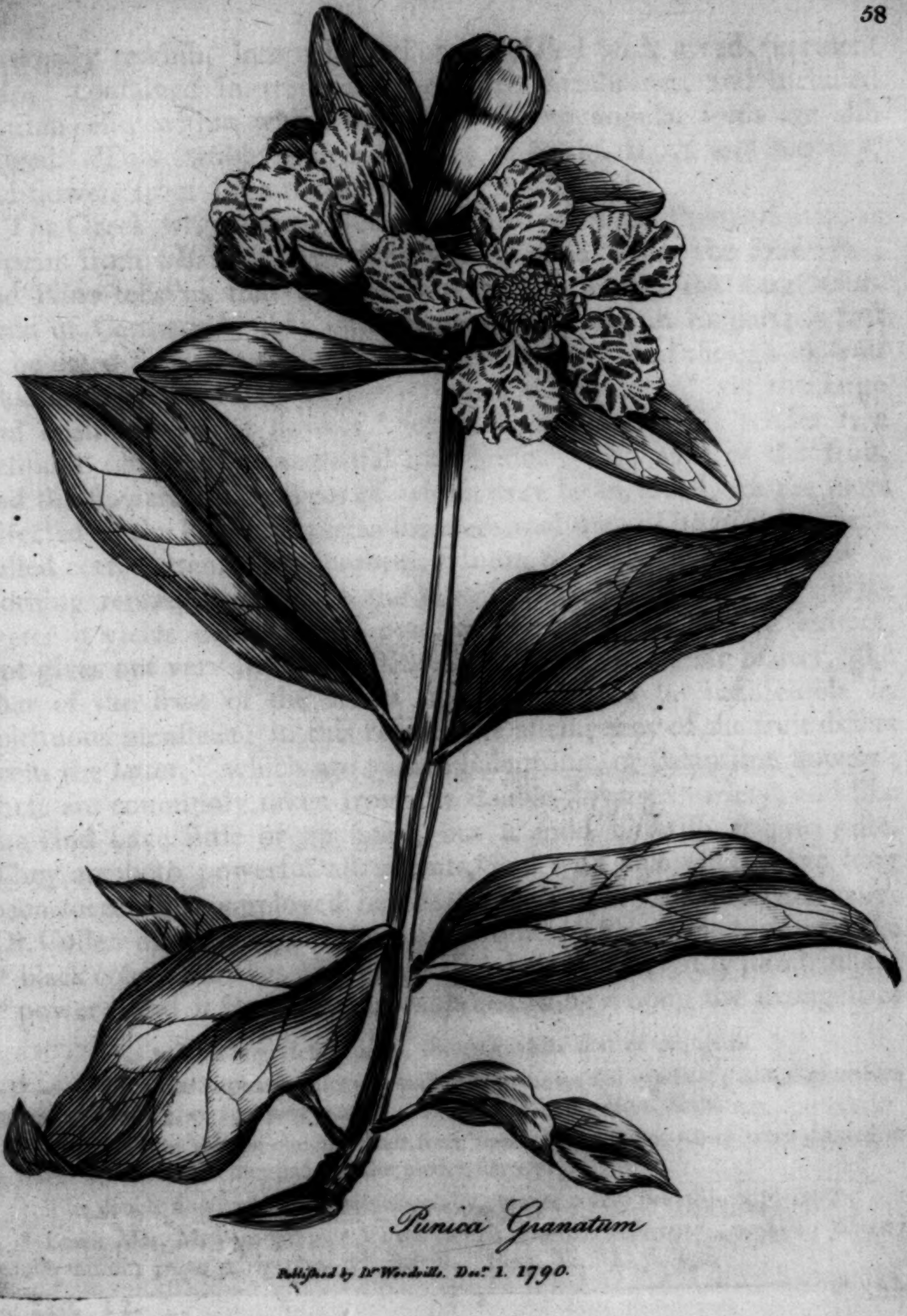
Claſs Icoſandria. *Ord.* Monogynia. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 618.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Cal.* 5-fidus, ſuperus. *Petala* 5. *Pomum* multiloculare polyſpermum.

Sp. Ch. P. foliis lanceolatis, caule arboreo.

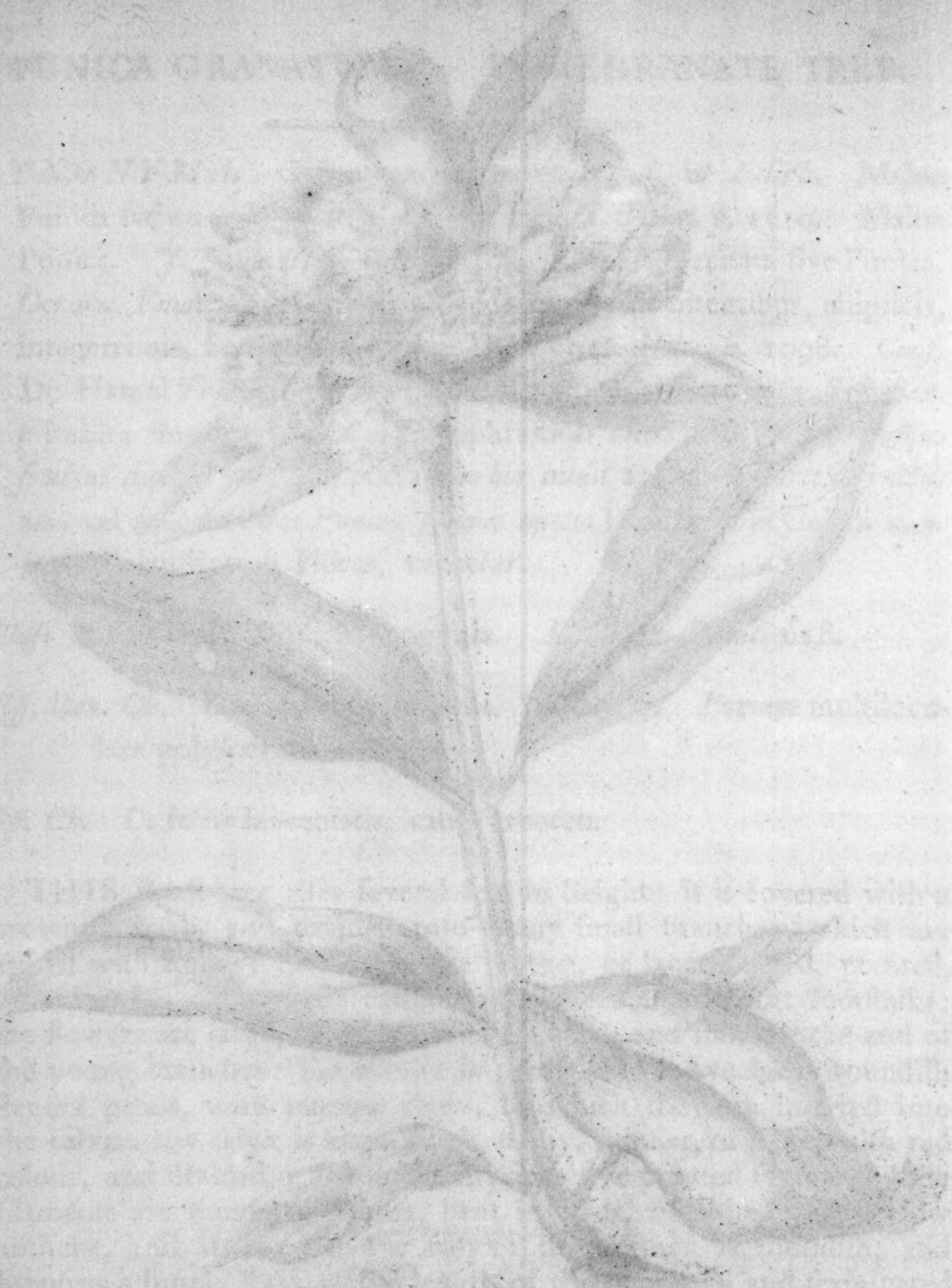
THIS ſmall tree riſes ſeveral feet in height: it is covered with a browniſh bark, and divided into many ſmall branches, which are armed with ſpines: the leaves are oblong, or lance-ſhaped, pointed, veined, of a deep green colour, and placed upon ſhort footſtalks; the flowers are large, of a rich ſcarlet colour, and ſtand at the end of the young branches: the corolla is compoſed of five large roundiſh ſlender petals, with narrow claws, by which they are inſerted into the calyx: the calyx is large, thick, fleſhy, tubular, of a browniſh red colour, and divided at the extremity into five pointed ſegments: the filaments are numerous, ſhort, bent inwards, furniſhed with yellow antheræ, and attached to the calyx: the germen is roundiſh, and ſupports a ſimple ſtyle, of the length of the filaments, and terminated by a globular ſtigma: the fruit is about the ſize of an orange, and crowned with the five teeth of the calyx: the rind is thick and tough,

58



Punica Granatum

Published by Dr Woodville. Decr 1. 1790.



externally reddiſh, internally yellowiſh, filled with a red ſucculent pulp,[a] contained in tranſparent cellular membranes, and included in nine cells, within which numerous oblong angular ſeeds are alſo lodged. This ſhrubby tree is a native of Spain, Italy, and Barbary, and flowers from June till September.

The Greek writers were well acquainted with the Pomegranate, as appears from what we have already mentioned under the *Synonyma;* and Pliny tells us that its fruit was uſually ſold in the neighbourhood of Carthage.[b] The cultivation of this tree in England is firſt to be dated from the time of Gerard, in 1596;[c] and though its fruit ſeldom arrives to a ſtate of perfection in this country,[d] yet the large and beautiful ſcarlet flowers[e] which it produces, ſtill render it a deſirable object of ornamental gardening. The rind of the fruit, and the flowers, the calyces of which may be included, are the parts directed in the Pharmacopœias for medicinal uſe. The fruit has been called cortex granati, malicorium, ſidium, &c. In its ſmell there is nothing remarkable, but to the taſte it is very aſtringent. "With water it yields near half its own weight of a very auſtere extract, but gives out very little to rectified ſpirit; its aſtringent matter, like that of the fruit of the acacia tree, ſeeming to be indiſſoluble in ſpirituous menſtrua: in this reſpect the aſtringency of the fruit differs from the latter,"[f] which are named Balauſtium or Balauſtine flowers; theſe are commonly taken from the double-flowered variety, and like the rind have little or no ſmell, but a mild bitteriſh ſtyptic taſte. They are both powerful aſtringents,[g] and with this effect have long been ſucceſsfully employed in diſeaſes both internally and externally. Dr. Cullen obſerves that "the ſtrong ſtyptic taſte of this bark, and the "black colour it ſtrikes with green vitriol, ſhew ſufficiently its aſtringent "power; and it is commonly ſuppoſed to be among the ſtrongeſt of

---

[a] This is gratefully acid, ſomewhat like that of oranges.

[b] —— Circa Carthaginem punicum malum cognomine ſibi vendicat; aliqui granatum appellant. l. 13. c. 19. p. 333.

[c] Vide Aiton's Hort. Kew.

[d] Miller tells us that he obtained fruit from ſome of theſe trees which were planted in a warm ſituation, but they had not the proper flavour.

[e] The double flowered ſort, more eſpecially, makes a very beautiful appearance.

[f] Lewis Mat. Med. p. 328.

[g] Virtus *corticis:* validus adſtringens, coriaria; *florum:* paullo mitior; *pulpæ* refrigerans, reſtringens. Berg. M. M. p. 398.

" this kind. As at the ſame time, it gives out ſuch a large portion of
" its ſubſtance to water in infuſion or decoction, it ſeems to be par-
" ticularly fit for affording a liquid aſtringent, and I have frequently
" found it particularly uſeful in gargles, in diarrhœa, and in external
" applications. That it is ſo powerful an aſtringent internally uſed,
" as to be more dangerous than others, I cannot perceive; and that
" it has ever had the power of ſuppreſſing the catamenia, ſeems to
" me very doubtful."[h] The doſe, in ſubſtance, is from half a dram to a dram; in infuſion or decoction, to half an ounce.

---

[h] M. M. vol. ii. p. 44.

[i] Uſus *cort.* externus, Laxitas uvulæ, Procedentia inteſtini. Berg. l. c.

POTENTILLA REPTANS. COMMON CINQUEFOIL.

SYNONYMA. Pentaphyllum. *Pharm. Lond.* Quinquefolium majus repens. *Baub. Pin. p.* 325. Quinquefolium vulgare. *Gerard. Emac. p.* 987. Pentaphyllum vulgatiſſimum. *Park. Theat. p.* 398. *Raii Hiſt. p.* 611. *Synop. p.* 255. *J. Baub. Hiſt. p.* 397. Fragara foliis quinatis, ſerratis, petiolis unifloris, caule reptante. *Hal. Stirp. Helv. n.* 1118. *Withering. Bot. Arrang. p.* 534. *Curtis Flor. Lond.*

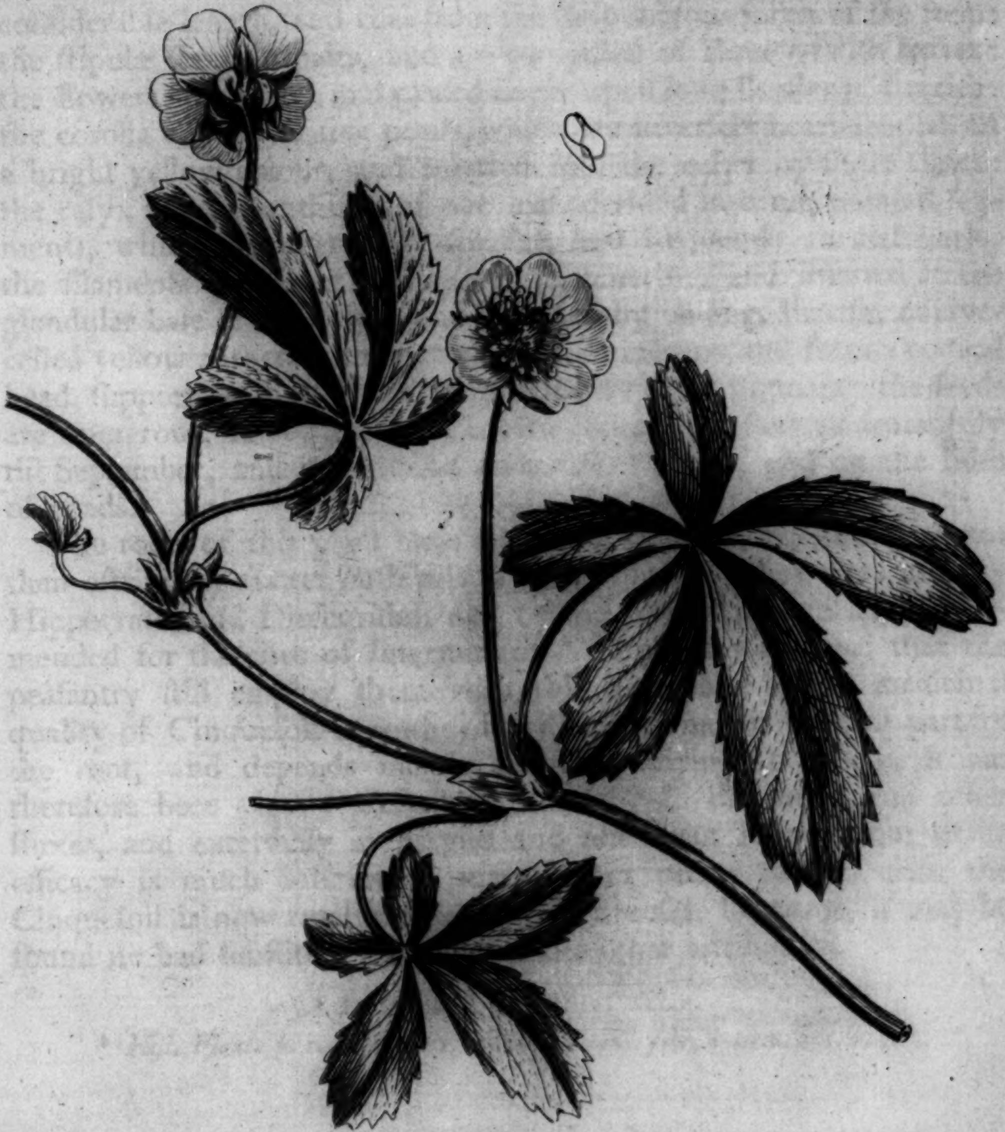
Claſs Icoſandria. *Ord.* Polygynia. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 634.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. Cal. 10-fidus. *Petala* 5. *Sem.* ſubrotunda, nuda, receptaculo parvo ex ſucco affixa.

Sp. Ch. P. foliis quinatis, caule repente, pedunculis unifloris.

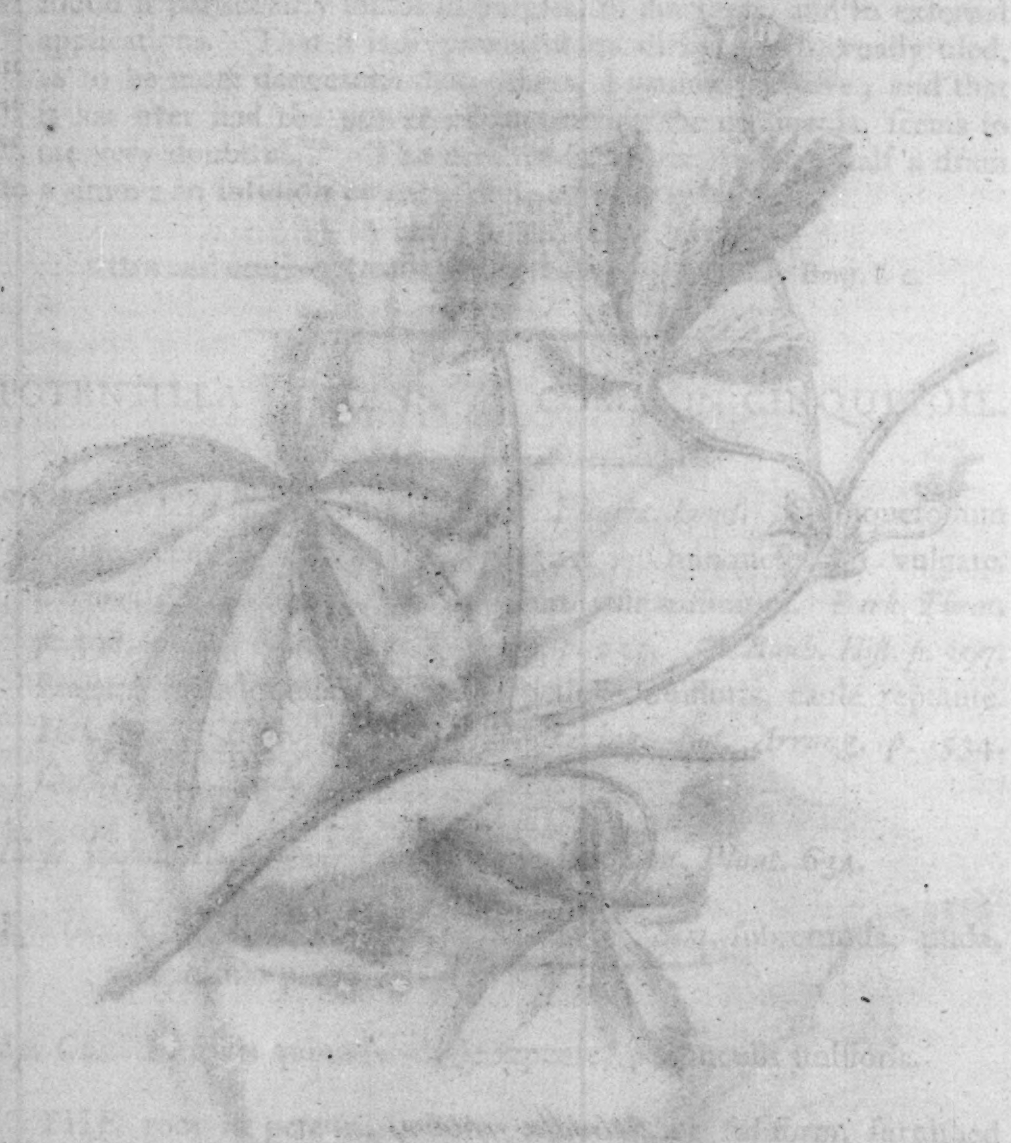
THE root is perennial, long, tapering, or fuſiform, furniſhed with but few fibres, internally reddiſh, and externally of a yellowiſh brown colour: the ſtalks are numerous, ſlender, purpliſh, ſmooth, and creeping: the leaves are quinate, or five, placed together, and ſometimes

8



Potentilla reptans

Published by Dr. Woodville Decr. 1. 1790.



times ſeven, of unequal ſize, elliptical, obtuſe, ſerrated, veined, ſomewhat hairy, and ſitting cloſe to the common footſtalk, which is of conſiderable length, and riſes from the ſtoloniferous joints of the ſtem: the ſtipulæ ſtand in pairs, and are compoſed of three ovaliſh leaves: the flowers are yellow, and placed ſingly upon long ſlender peduncles: the corolla conſiſts of five petals, which are inverſely heart-ſhaped, of a bright yellow colour, and inſerted into the calyx by ſhort claws: the calyx is a perianthium of one leaf, divided into ten pointed ſegments, which are alternately ſmaller, and frequently turned back: the filaments are about twenty, ſhort, tapering, and inſerted at the glandular baſe of the calyx, and crowned by oblong, flattiſh, double-celled yellow antheræ: the germina are numerous, and form a conical head, ſupporting ſhort ſtyles, terminated by blunt ſtigmata: the ſeeds are numerous, ſmall, and of a brown colour. It flowers from July till September, and is common on meadow banks, and on the ſides of roads.

The roots of this plant have a bitteriſh ſtyptic taſte, and give out their aſtringent matter both to water and ſpirit. They were uſed by Hippocrates and Dioſcorides, and by the former particularly recommended for the cure of intermittents.[a] And Ray tells us, that the peaſantry ſtill employ them with this intention.[b] The medicinal quality of Cinquefoil is confined to the external or cortical part of the root, and depends merely upon its aſtringent effects; it has therefore been chiefly preſcribed internally in diarrhœas and other fluxes, and externally in gargles and aſtringent lotions: but as its efficacy is much inferior to many other plants of this claſs, the Cinquefoil is now rarely uſed. In large doſes, however, it may be found no bad ſubſtitute for ſome of the other aſtringents.

---

[a] *De Morb. l.* 2. *p.* 473. Foës.

[b] *Hiſt. Plant. p. c.* See alſo Senac *de recond. febr. interm. nat. p.* 185.

NICOTIANA TABACUM.

NICOTIANA TABACUM. VIRGINIAN TOBACCO.

SYNONYMA. Nicotiana. *Pharm. Lond. & Edinb.* Nicotiana major latifolia. *Bauh. Pin. p.* 169. Nicotiana major ſive Tabacum majus. *J. Bauh. Hiſt. iii. p.* 629. Tabacco latifolium. *Park. Parad. p.* 363. *Raii Hiſt. p.* 713. Hyoſcyamus Peruvianus. *Gerard. Emac. p.* 357. Petum latifolium. *Cluſius. Exot. p.* 309. Herba ſancta. *Lobel. Adverſ. p.* 251. Nicotiana (*Tabacum*) foliis lanceolatis, ovatis, decurrentibus. *Miller. Dict.*

α Nicotiana major latifolia. *C. B. l. c.*
Broad-leaved Virginian Tobacco.

β Nicotiana foliis lanceolatis acutis ſeſſilibus, calycibus acutis, tubo floris longiſſimo. *Miller. Dict.*
Narrow-leaved Virginian Tobacco.*

Claſs Pentandria. *Ord.* Monogynia, *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 248.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Cor.* infundibul. limbo plicato. *Stamina* inclinata. *Caps.* 2-valvis, 2-locularis.

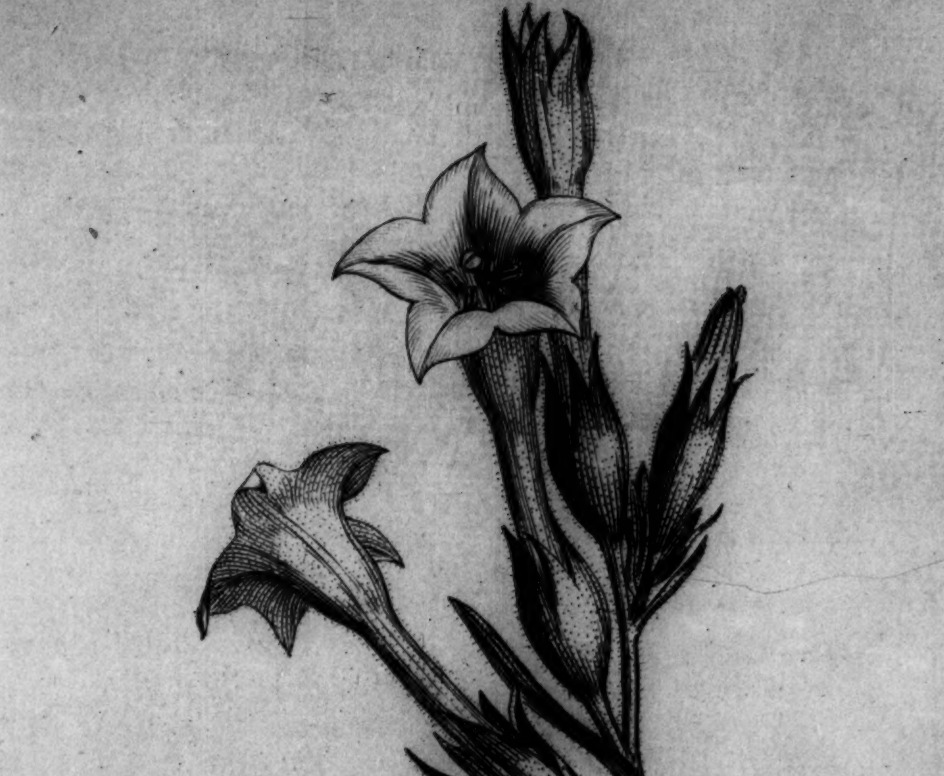
Sp. Ch. N. foliis lanceolato-ovatis ſeſſilibus decurrentibus, floribus acutis.

THE root is annual, large, long, and fibrous: the ſtalk is erect, ſtrong, round, hairy, branched towards the top, and riſes five or ſix feet in height: the leaves are numerous, large, oblong, pointed, entire, veined, viſcous, of a pale green colour, without footſtalks, and follow the ſtem downwards: the bracteæ are long, linear, and pointed: the flowers terminate the ſtem and branches in looſe cluſters or panicles: the corolla is monopetalous, funnel-ſhaped, with a long hairy tube, which gradually ſwells towards the limb, where it divides into five folding acute ſegments of a reddiſh colour: the calyx is hairy, about the length of the corolla, and is cut into five narrow ſegments:

---

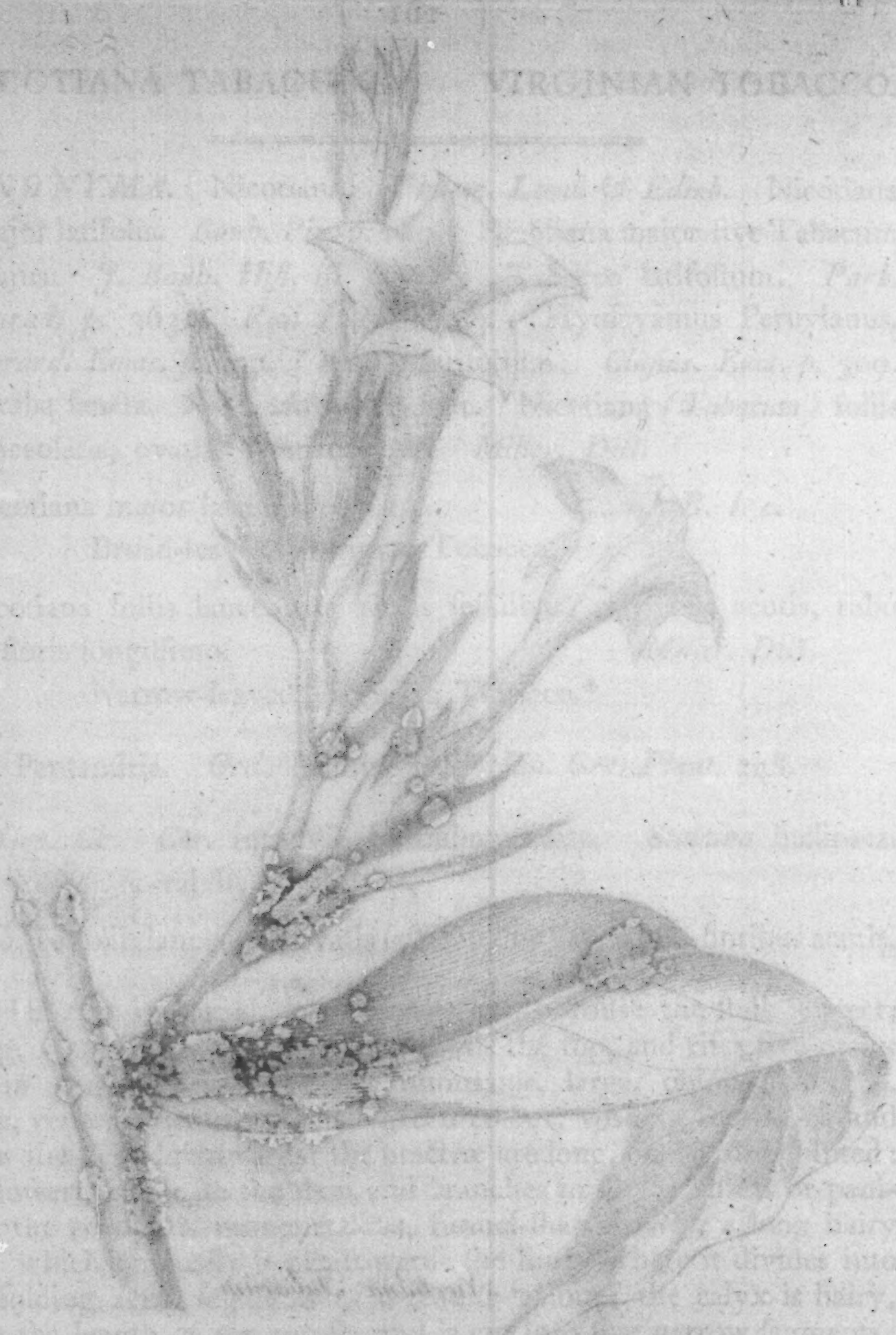
* The figure here preſented ſeems to accord very well with this variety.

the



Nicotiana Tabacum

Publiſhed by Dr. Woodville Decr. 1. 1790.



the five filaments are bent inwards, tapering, and crowned with oblong antheræ: the germen is oval, and ſupports a long ſlender ſtyle, terminated by a round cleft ſtigma: the capſule is oval, and divided into two cells, which contain many ſmall roundiſh ſeeds.— It is a native of America, and flowers in July and Auguſt.

Tobacco was firſt imported into Europe about the middle of the ſixteenth century by Hernandez de Toledo, who ſent it to Spain and Portugal; at that time the Ambaſſador of Francis II. reſided at the court of Liſbon, and in the year 1560, he carried the Tobacco into France, when it was preſented to Catharine de Medicis as a plant from the new world, poſſeſſing extraordinary virtues. The Ambaſſador's name was Nicot, and hence the appellation Nicotiana. It appears from Lobel, that this plant was cultivated in Britain previous to the year 1570;[a] and the introduction of the cuſtom of ſmoking it in England is aſcribed to Sir Walter Raleigh. The cultivation of Tobacco * is now common in various parts of the globe, and though prohibited by the laws of this country, ſtill the manufacture of it forms no inconſiderable branch of commerce.

---

[a] Vide l. c.

* Long, in his Hiſtory of Jamaica, deſcribes the method of its cultivation to be as follows:—"When a regular plantation of Tobacco is intended, ſeveral beds are prepared, well turned up with the hoe. The ſeed, on account of its ſmallneſs, is mixed with aſhes, and ſown upon them a little before the rainy ſeaſon. The beds are then raked, or trampled with the feet, to make the ſeed take the ſooner. The plants appear in two or three weeks. So ſoon as they have acquired four leaves, the ſtrongeſt are drawn up carefully and planted in the Tobacco field by a line, at the diſtance of about three feet from each plant: this is done either with a ſtick or the finger. If no rain falls, it ſhould be watered two or three times, to make it ſtrike root. Every morning and evening the plants muſt be ſurveyed, in order to deſtroy a worm which ſometimes invades the bud. When they are grown about four or five inches high they are to be cleaned from weeds, and moulded up; and as ſoon as they have eight or nine leaves, and are ready to put forth a ſtalk, the top is nipped off, in order to make the leaves longer and thicker. After this, the buds which ſprout at the joints of the leaves are all plucked, and not a day ſuffered to paſs without examining the leaves, to deſtroy a large caterpillar which is ſometimes very deſtructive to them. When they are fit for cutting, which is known by the brittleneſs of the leaves, they are cut with a knife cloſe to the ground; and after being left to lie there ſome little time, are carried to the drying-ſhed or houſe, where the plants are hung up, by pairs, upon lines or ropes ſtretched acroſs, leaving a ſpace between, that they may not touch one another. In this ſtate they remain to ſweat and dry. When they become perfectly dry, the leaves are ſtripped from the ſtalks, and made into ſmall bundles, tied with another leaf. Theſe bundles are laid in heaps, and covered with blankets. Care is taken not to overheat them; for which reaſon the heaps are laid open to the air from time to time, and ſpread abroad. This operation is repeated till no more heat is perceived in the heaps, and the Tobacco is then ſtowed in caſks for exportation."—Vol. 3. p. 719.

The different ſorts of Tobacco and Snuffs prepared from it which are now in uſe, are to be attributed to the difference of the climate and ſoil in which it grows, and the peculiar mode of managing and manufacturing the plant, rather than to any eſſential difference in its qualities; we ſhall therefore proceed to the conſideration of the effects of Tobacco upon the body, which from its general employment deſerves particular attention; and no apology will be thought neceſſary for tranſcribing the whole of what has been lately advanced upon this ſubject by Dr. Cullen.—" Tobacco is a well-known drug, of a narcotic quality, which " it diſcovers in all perſons, even in ſmall quantity, when firſt applied " to them. I have known a ſmall quantity of it, ſnuffed up the noſe, " produce giddineſs, ſtupor, and vomiting; and when applied in diffe- " rent ways, in larger quantity, there are many inſtances of its more " violent effects, even of its proving a mortal poiſon. In all theſe " inſtances it operates in the manner of other narcotics: But along " with its narcotic qualities it poſſeſſes alſo a ſtrongly ſtimulant power, " perhaps with reſpect to the whole ſyſtem, but eſpecially with reſpect " to the ſtomach and inteſtines; ſo as readily, even in no great doſes, " to prove emetic and purgative.

" By this combination of qualities, all the effects of tobacco may " be explained; but I ſhall begin with conſidering its effects as they " appear in the uſe of it as an article of living.

" As ſuch it has been employed by ſnuffing, ſmoking, and chewing; " practices which, as having been for two hundred years paſt common " to all Europe, need not be deſcribed here. Like other narcotics, " the uſe of it may be introduced by degrees; ſo that its peculiar " effects, even from large quantities employed, may not, or may " hardly at all appear: but this does not at all contradict the account " I have given of its quality with reſpect to perſons unaccuſtomed to " it, and even of its tendency to ſhow its power in thoſe much ac- " cuſtomed to it: for even in theſe, the power of habit has its limits; " ſo that in perſons going but a little beyond the doſe to which they " have been accuſtomed, very violent effects are ſometimes produced.

" On this ſubject it is to be remarked, that the power of habit is " often unequal; ſo that in perſons accuſtomed to the uſe of tobacco,

" a leſſer

" a leſſer quantity than what they had been accuſtomed to, will often " have ſtronger effects than had before commonly appeared. I knew " a lady who had been for more than twenty years accuſtomed to " take ſnuff, and that at every time of day; but ſhe came at length " to obſerve, that ſnuffing a good deal before dinner took away her " appetite: and ſhe came at length to find, that a ſingle pinch, taken " any time before dinner, took away almoſt entirely her appetite for " that meal. When, however, ſhe abſtained entirely from ſnuff before " dinner, her appetite continued as uſual; and after dinner, for the reſt " of the day, ſhe took ſnuff pretty freely without any inconvenience.

" This is an inſtance of the inequality of the power of habit in " exerting its effects: but in what caſes this may take place, we " cannot determine, and muſt now go on in marking its uſual and " ordinary powers. When ſnuff, that is, tobacco in powder, is firſt " applied to the noſe, it proves a ſtimulus, and excites ſneezing; but " by repetition that effect entirely ceaſes.

" When ſnuff is firſt employed, if it be not both in ſmall quantity " and be not thrown out immediately by ſneezing, it occaſions ſome " giddineſs and confuſion of head; but by repetition theſe effects " ceaſe to be produced, and no other effect of it appears in the " accuſtomed, when not taken beyond the accuſtomed quantity. But " even in the accuſtomed, when it is taken beyond the uſual quantity, " it produces ſomewhat of the ſame giddineſs and confuſion of head " that it did when firſt employed; and in ſeveral caſes, theſe effects " in the accuſtomed, depending on a larger doſe, are not only more " conſiderable, as they act on the ſenſorium, but as they appear alſo " in other parts of the ſyſtem, particularly in the ſtomach, occa- " ſioning a loſs of appetite, and other ſymptoms of a weakened tone " in that organ.

" With reſpect to this, it is to be obſerved, that perſons who take " a great deal of ſnuff, though they ſeem, from the power of habit, " to eſcape its narcotic effects; yet as they are often liable to go to " exceſs in the quantity taken, ſo they are ſtill in danger from theſe " effects operating in an inſenſible manner; and I have obſerved " ſeveral inſtances of their being affected in the ſame manner as " perſons are from the long continued uſe of other narcotics, ſuch as " wine and opium; that is, by a loſs of memory, by a fatuity, and

" other ſymptoms of the weakened or ſenile ſtate of the nervous
" ſyſtem, induced before the uſual period.

" Among other effects of exceſs in ſnuffing, I have found all the
" ſymptoms of dyſpepſia produced by it, and particularly pains of the
" ſtomach, occurring every day. The dependance of theſe upon the
" uſe of ſnuff became very evident from hence, that upon an accidental interruption of ſnuffing for ſome days, theſe pains did not
" occur; but upon a return to ſnuffing, the pains alſo recurred; and
" this alternation of pains of the ſtomach and of ſnuffing having
" occurred again, the ſnuff was entirely laid aſide, and the pains
" did not occur for many months after, nor, ſo far as I know, for
" the reſt of life.

" A ſpecial effect of ſnuffing is its exciting a conſiderable diſcharge
" of mucus from the noſe; and there have been ſeveral inſtances of
" headachs, toothachs, and ophthalmias relieved by this means: and
" this is to be particularly remarked, that when this diſcharge of
" mucus is conſiderable, the ceaſing or ſuppreſſion of it by abſtaining
" from ſnuff, is ready to occaſion the very diſorders of headach,
" toothach, and ophthalmia, which it had formerly relieved.

" Another effect of ſnuffing to be taken notice of is, that as a part
" of the ſnuff is often carried back into the fauces, ſo a part of this
" is often carried down into the ſtomach, and then more certainly
" produces the dyſpeptic ſymptoms mentioned. Theſe are the conſiderations that relate to ſnuffing; and ſome of them will readily
" apply to the other modes of uſing this drug.

" Smoking, when firſt practiſed, ſhows very ſtrongly the narcotic,
" vomiting, and even purging powers of tobacco, and it is very often
" uſeful as an anodyne; but by repetition theſe effects diſappear, or
" only ſhow themſelves when the quantity ſmoked is beyond what
" habit had before admitted of; and even in perſons much accuſtomed
" to it, it may be carried ſo far as to prove a mortal poiſon. From
" much ſmoking all the ſame effects may ariſe which we ſaid might
" ariſe from exceſs in ſnuffing.

" With reſpect to the evacuation of mucus which is produced by
" ſnuffing, there are analogous effects produced by ſmoking, which
" commonly ſtimulates the mucous follicles of the mouth and fauces,
" and particularly the excretories of the ſalivary glands. By the

“ evacuation from both ſources, with the concurrence of the narcotic
“ power, the toothach is often greatly relieved by it; but we have
“ not found the ſmoking relieve headachs and ophthalmias ſo much
“ as ſnuffing often does. Sometimes ſmoking dries the mouth and
“ fauces, and occaſions a demand for drink; but, as commonly the
“ ſtimulus it applies to the mucous follicles and ſalivary glands draws
“ forth their liquids, it occaſions on the other hand a frequent ſpitting.

“ So far as this is of the proper ſaliva, it occaſions a waſte of that
“ liquid ſo neceſſary in the buſineſs of digeſtion; and both by this
“ waſte and by the narcotic power at the ſame time applied, the tone
“ of the ſtomach is often weakened, and every kind of dyſpeptic
“ ſymptoms are produced. Though in ſmoking a great part of the
“ ſmoke is again blown out of the mouth, ſtill a part of it muſt
“ neceſſarily paſs into the lungs, and its narcotic power applied there
“ often relieves ſpaſmodic aſthma; and by its ſtimulant power it there
“ alſo ſometimes promotes expectoration, and proves uſeful in the
“ catarrhal or pituitous difficulty of breathing.

“ Smoking has been frequently mentioned as a means of guarding
“ men againſt contagion. In the caſe of the plague, the teſtimony of
“ Diemerbroek is very ſtrong; but Rivinus and others give us many
“ facts which contradict this: and Chenot gives a remarkable inſtance
“ of its inutility. We cannot indeed ſuppoſe that tobacco contains
“ an antidote of any contagion, or that in general it has any antiſeptic
“ power; and therefore we cannot allow that it has any ſpecial uſe
“ in this caſe: but it is very probable that this and other narcotics,
“ by diminiſhing ſenſibility, may render men leſs liable to contagion;
“ and by rendering the mind leſs active and anxious, it may alſo
“ render men leſs liable to fear, which has ſo often the power of
“ exciting the activity of the contagion. The antiloimic powers of
“ tobacco are therefore on the ſame footing with thoſe of wine,
“ brandy, and opium.

“ The third mode of uſing tobacco is that of chewing it, when it
“ ſhows its narcotic qualities as ſtrongly as in any other way of ap-
“ plying it; though the nauſeous taſte of it commonly prevents its
“ being carried far in the firſt practice. When the practice, however,
“ is continued, as it is very difficult to avoid ſome part of it diſſolved
“ in the ſaliva from going down into the ſtomach, ſo this, with the

nauſea excited by the taſte, makes vomiting more readily occaſioned by this than the other modes of applying it. They are the ſtrong, and even diſagreeable impreſſions repeated, that give the moſt durable and tenacious habits; and therefore the chewing of tobacco is apt to become one of theſe: and it is therefore in this way that it is ready to be carried to the greateſt exceſs, and to ſhow all the effects of the frequent and large uſe of narcotics. As it commonly produces a conſiderable evacuation from the mouth and fauces, ſo it is the moſt powerful in relieving the rheumatic affection of toothach. This practice is alſo the occaſion of the greateſt waſte of ſaliva; and the effects of this in weakening digeſtion, and perhaps from thence eſpecially, its noted effect of producing emaciation may appear.

“ Theſe are the effects of the different modes of employing tobacco, when it comes to be of habitual uſe and an article of living. Theſe effects depend eſpecially upon its narcotic power, and certain circumſtances accidentally attending its application to the noſe and mouth: but as we have obſerved before, that beſide its narcotic, it poſſeſſes alſo a ſtimulant power, particularly with reſpect to the alimentary canal: by this it is frequently employed as a medicine for exciting either vomiting or purging, which it does as it happens to be more immediately applied to the ſtomach or to the inteſtines.

“ An infuſion of from half a dram to a dram of the dried leaves, or of theſe as they are commonly prepared for chewing, for an hour or two, in four ounces of boiling water, affords an emetic which has been employed by ſome practioners, but more commonly by the vulgar only. As it has no peculiar qualities as an emetic, and its operation is commonly attended with ſevere ſickneſs, it has not been, nor is it likely ever to come into common practice with phyſicians.

“ It is more commonly employed as a purgative in glyſters; and, as generally very effectual, it is employed in all caſes of more obſtinate coſtiveneſs; and its powers have been celebrated by many authors. I have known it to be in frequent uſe with ſome practitioners; and it is indeed a very effectual medicine, but attended with this inconvenience, that when the doſe happens to be in any exceſs, it occaſions ſevere ſickneſs at ſtomach; and I have known it frequently occaſion vomiting.

“ It is well known, that in caſes of obſtinate coſtiveneſs, in ileus and incarcerated hernia, the ſmoke of burning tobacco has been thrown into the anus with great advantage. The ſmoke operates here by the ſame qualities that are in the infuſions of it above mentioned; but as the ſmoke reaches much further into the inteſtines than injections can commonly do, it is thereby applied to a larger ſurface, and may therefore be a more powerful medicine than the infuſions. In ſeveral inſtances, however, I have been diſappointed of its effects, and have been obliged to have recourſe to other means.

“ The infuſion of tobacco, when it is carried into the blood-veſſels, has ſometimes ſhown its ſtimulant powers exerted in the kidneys; and very lately we have had it recommended to us as a powerful diuretic of great ſervice in dropſy. Upon the faith of theſe recommendations we have now employed this remedy in various caſes of dropſy, but with very little ſucceſs. From the ſmall doſes that are proper to begin with, we have hardly obſerved any diuretic effects; and though from larger doſes they have in ſome meaſure appeared, we have ſeldom found them conſiderable: and when, to obtain theſe in a greater degree, we have gone on increaſing the doſes, we have been conſtantly reſtrained by the ſevere ſickneſs at ſtomach, and even vomiting, which they occaſioned: ſo that we have not yet learned the adminiſtration of this remedy ſo as to render it a certain or convenient remedy in any caſes of dropſy.

“ The ſame circumſtances have occurred to ſeveral other practitioners of this city and neighbourhood; and of late the trials of it have been very generally omitted, owing perhaps to our practitioners being directed at the ſame time to the uſe of the digitalis, with which they have had ſome more ſucceſs.

“ From ſome experiments we are certain that tobacco contains a quantity of volatile parts that may be diſſipated by long boiling in water; and that by ſuch a practice its emetic, purgative, and narcotic qualities may be greatly diminiſhed; and we are of opinion that the preparation in extract, as preſcribed in the Wirtenberg diſpenſatory, is upon a good foundation, and may be employed in pectoral caſes with more advantage and ſafety than the ſimple infuſion or decoction made by a ſhort boiling only.

“ When we were reſtrained in employing the infuſion of tobacco
“ as a diuretic, as mentioned, we expected to ſucceed better with the
“ decoction; and I have found, that by long boiling this might be
“ given in much larger doſes than the infuſion: but we ſtill found it
“ retaining ſo much of the emetic quality, that we could not employ
“ it as a diuretic without being interrupted in its uſe by the ſame
“ emetic quality that had interrupted the uſe of the infuſion.

“ Beſides the internal uſes of tobacco mentioned, I muſt now
“ remark, that it has likewiſe been commended for its virtues as
“ externally employed. I have known the infuſion employed with
“ advantage as a lotion for ſome obſtinate ulcers: but the many in-
“ ſtances of its being abſorbed, and proving thereby a violent poiſon,
“ diſſuade from ſuch a practice; eſpecially as there are other medi-
“ cines, of as much efficacy, that may be employed with much
“ more ſafety. Bergius recommends it to be employed as a fomen-
“ tation in the paraphymoſis; but we have had no opportunity of
“ employing it.” *

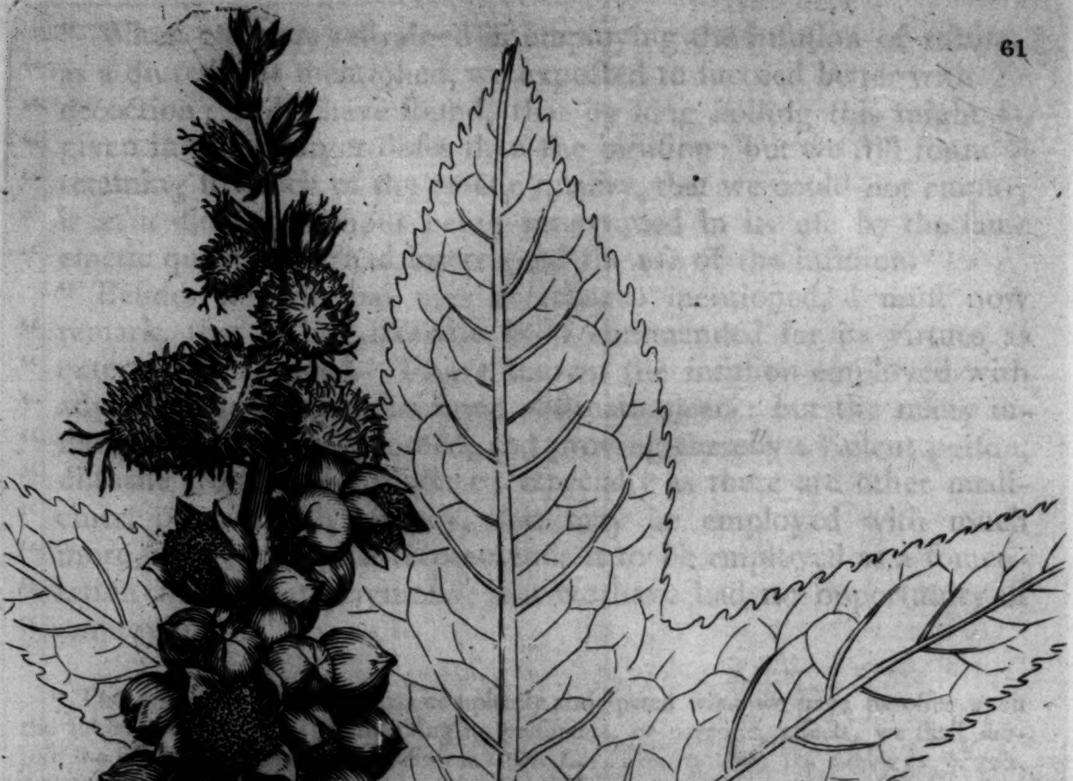
---

* The preceding quotation has completely anticipated what we have to offer upon the ſubject of Tobacco. Reſpecting its poiſonous, or narcotic, effects, we ſhall ſubjoin the following references: —*Ephem. Nat. Cur. Dec.* 2. *Ann.* 10. *Obſ.* 131. *p.* 222. we are told, that by the immoderate uſe of ſnuff, ſomnolency, and at length fatal apoplexy, was induced. *Hellwig Obſ. Phyſ. Med. p.* 45. gives two inſtances of the ſame kind, occaſioned by ſmoking 17 or 18 pipes of Tobacco. For the effects of Tobacco, by abſorption from its external uſe, ſee *Eph. cit. Ann.* 4. *p.* 46. *et Ann.* 2. *Obſ.* 108. *p.* 262. *Alſton's M. M. vol. ii. p.* 190. The oil of Tobacco, applied to a wound, is ſaid by Redi to be as fatal as the poiſon of a viper. See *Experim. Nat. p.* 8. 50. 315. Albinus however did not find that this was the caſe with the different animals on which he tried the experiment. *Diſſ. de Tobac. p.* 11. This oil, given to pigeons, produced fatal effects, and was conſtantly attended with vomiting. *Abbé Fontana. Vide Phil. Tranſ. vol. lxx.* Tobacco, taken by dogs, alſo produces vomiting. *Geſner. Epiſt. lib. ii. p.* 79. The ſmoke of Tobacco has been ſucceſsfully uſed in the way of injection, by means of a proper inſtrument, for obſtructions and inveterate conſtipations of the belly, ever ſince the time of Sydenham; and Haen, in his Rat. Med. gives ſeveral inſtances of its good effects: it is alſo recommended in caſes of aſyphxia, or, what has been termed, ſuſpended animation.

ERRATUM. In the deſcription of the calyx of the Tobacco-plant,
read *half* the length of the corolla.

RICINUS COMMUNIS.

61



Ricinus communis.

Published by Dr. Woodville. Jan.ry 1. 1791.

RICINUS COMMUNIS. COMMON PALMA CHRISTI.

SYNONYMA. Ricinus. *Pharm. Lond.* & *Edinb. Gerard. Emac. p.* 496. Ricinus vulgaris. *Bauh. Pin.* 432. *J. Bauh. Hiſt. iii. p.* 642. Ricinus ſive Cataputia major vulgatior. *Park. Theat. p.* 182. *Raii Hiſt. p.* 166. Ricinus 1. Fruticoſus aſſurgens foliis majoribus peltato-lobatis, lobis ſerratis acutis. *Browne's Jam. p.* 350. Ricinus Americanus fructu racemoſo hiſpido, &c. *Sloane's Cat.* 38. The Oil nut tree. *Long's Jam. v. iii. p.* 712. Ricinus foliis peltatis inæqualiter ſerratis, capſulis hiſpidis. *Miller, Figures of Plants, tab.* 219. In horto botanico Gottingenſi tres exſtant varietates: α, *glauca*, caule petiolis coſtiſque foliorum ſtipulis pedunculis capſuliſque *pallide rubris.* Ricinus ruber RUMPH. *Herb. Amb. tom. iv. p.* 79.; β, *nitens*, caule petiolis coſtis foliorum ceteriſque partibus et ſummis foliis *ſanguineis.* Ricinus lucidus Jacquin. *Miſc. Auſtr. vol. ii. p.* 360. et *Icon. rarior. tab.* 27. ut puto; γ, *glauca* totaque *viridis* præter ſtylos rubicundos. Ricinus albus RUMPH. l. c. *p.* 92. Avanacœ ſ. Citavanacu. *Hort. Malab. tom.* 2. *p.* 57. *tab.* 32. Vide *Murr. App. Med. v. iv. p.* 195.

Claſs Monoecia. *Ord.* Monadelphia. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 1085.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. MASC. *Cal.* 5-partitus. *Cor.* 0. *Stam.* numeroſa. FEM. *Cal.* 3-partitus. *Cor.* 0. *Styli* 3, bifidi. *Capſ.* 3 locul. *Sem.* 1.

Sp. Ch. R. foliis peltatis ſubpalmatis ſerratis.

THE root is biennial, long; thick, whitiſh, and beſet with many ſmall fibres: the ſtem is round, thick, jointed, channelled, glaucous, of a purpliſh red colour towards the top, and riſes luxuriantly ſix or eight feet in height: ‡ the leaves are large, and deeply divided into ſeven

---

‡ Long ſays that in Jamaica it grows with ſurpriſing rapidity to the height of fifteen or ſixteen feet. l. c.

lobes or pointed ſerrated ſegments, of a bluiſh green colour: the footſtalks are long, tapering, purpliſh, and inſerted in the diſc of the leaf (peltated): the flowers are male and female on the ſame plant, and produced in a cluſtered terminal ſpike: the *male flowers* are without a corolla, and conſiſt of a calyx, divided into five oval pointed purpliſh ſegments, encloſing numerous long ſtamina, which unite at the baſe: the *female flowers* occupy the upper part of the ſpike, and have the calyx cut into three narrow ſegments, of a reddiſh colour: the ſtyles are three, ſlender, and forked at the apex: the capſule is a large three-celled nut, covered with tough ſpines, and contains three flattiſh oblong ſeeds, ‖ which are forced out on the burſting of the capſule. It is a native of both the Indies, and flowers in July and Auguſt.

This plant appears to be the Κικι, or Κροτων of Dioſcorides,[a] who obſerves that the ſeeds are powerfully cathartic; † it is alſo mentioned by Ætius, Paulus Ægineta, and Pliny. The Ricinus was firſt cultivated in England in the time of Turner,[b] (1562) and is now annually reared in many gardens in the neighbourhood of London; and in that of Dr. Saunders,[c] at Highbury, the plant from which the preſent figure was taken, it grew to a ſtate of great perfection. An oil extracted from the ſeeds [d] of this plant, and known by the name of oleum ricini, Palma Chriſti, or caſtor oil, is the drug to which the pharmacopœias refer, and which has lately come into frequent uſe as a quick, but gentle, purgative. The London College direct this oil to be expreſſed from the ſeeds in the ſame way as that of almonds,[e] and without the aſſiſtance of heat, by which the oil would ſeem to be obtained in the pureſt ſtate: however, we have ſome reaſon to believe that this method is ſeldom practiſed, and that the oil uſually employed here is imported from the Weſt-Indies, where it is commonly prepared in the following manner: "The ſeeds being freed from the huſks, or pods, which are gathered upon their turning brown, and when beginning to burſt open, are firſt bruiſed in a mortar, afterwards tied up in a linen bag, and then thrown into a large pot, with a ſufficient quantity of water, (about eight gallons to one gallon of the ſeeds) and boiled till the oil is riſen to the ſurface, when it is carefully ſkimmed off, ſtrained, and kept for uſe. Thus prepared, the oil is entirely free from acrimony, and will ſtay upon the ſtomach when it rejects all other medicines." And Mr. Long remarks, that "the oil intended for medicinal uſe is more frequently cold-drawn, or extracted from the bruiſed ſeeds by means of a hand-preſs. But this is thought more acrimonious than what is prepared by coction." [f] Dr. Browne is alſo of this opinion, and prefers the oil procured by coction to that by expreſſion; he attributes its greater mildneſs to the action of the fire, obſerving that the expreſſed oil, as well as the mixed juices of the ſeeds, are far more active and violent in their operations.[g] Dr. Cullen obſerves, that "this oil, when the ſtomach can be reconciled to it, is one of the moſt agreeable purgatives we can employ. "It has this particular advantage, that it operates ſooner after its "exhibition than any other purgative I know of, as it commonly "operates in two or three hours. It ſeldom gives any griping, and "its operation is generally moderate, to one, two, or three ſtools only. "It is particularly ſuited to caſes of coſtiveneſs, and even to caſes of "ſpaſmodic cholic. In the Weſt Indies it is found to be one of the "moſt certain remedies in the dry-belly ach, or colica pictonum.[h] "I have never found it heating or irritating to the rectum, and therefore have found it ſufficiently well ſuited to hæmorrhoidal perſons. "The only inconvenience attending the uſe of this medicine is, that "as an oil it is nauſeous to ſome perſons; and that, when the doſe is "large, it occaſions ſickneſs at the ſtomach for ſome time after it is "taken. To obviate theſe inconveniences, ſeveral means have been "tried; but I ſhall not detail theſe here, as I can aſſert, that the moſt "effectual means is the addition of a little ardent ſpirit. For this in "the Weſt Indies they employ rum; but that I might not withdraw "any part of the purgative, I employ the tinctura ſennæ compoſita. "This, added in the proportion of one to three parts of the oil, and "very intimately mixed by their being ſhaken together in a phial, "both makes the oil leſs nauſeous to the taſte, and makes it ſit more "eaſy on the ſtomach. The common doſe of this oil is a table-"ſpoonful, or half an ounce; but many perſons require a double "quantity."[i]

‖ Hujus cuilibet loculo ineſt nux ovata, utrinque compreſſa, interiori præcipue ſuperficie, quæ et linea longitudinali diſtinguitur, magnitudine ſeminis Phaſeoli minoris flore phœniceo, hilo prominente ſurſum notato, cui callus ante adhæſerat. Cortex ex bruno luteoque variegatus, fragilis, cingit nucleum album, veſtitum cuticula tenella concolore— Figuræ ſeminis cum inſecto Ricino (Acaro Ricino L.) bobus & canibus infeſto, ſimilitudo anſam denominationis totius plantæ dedit. *Murr. Ap. Med. vol. iv. p.* 197.

[a] *Mat. Med. lib.* 4. *cap.* 164.

† Their violent and irritating effects in this way are noticed by almoſt all the Materia Medica writers, and ſeem to be confirmed by Thunberg, (*Diſſ. de Medicina Africanorum, p.* 4. and *Browne*, (*l. c.*). This acrimony however appears from later experiments to be owing to the membranes which inveſt the kernel, (*vide Heyer in Crells n. chem. Entdeck. P.* 2. *p.* 47. Alſo *Glendenberg in ejuſd. chem. Annal.* 1785. *vol. ii. p.* 34.) Bergius ſays, "Semen unicum Ricini vulgaris, tempore veſpertino, a viro ſano & vegeto maſticatum & deglutitum, ſapore fuit amygdalarum, ſed ſenſationem mordentem in faucibus reliquit. Per totam noctem tranquille dormivit hic vir; ſed ſequente die mane expergefactus, emeſi violentia correptus fuit atque per totam diem ſuſtinuit niſus alternantes vomituritionis & purgationis alvi, tametſi parum dejiciebat. Eadem vice nobilis matrona teneræ conſtitutionis, ſemen unicum pariter comedit, ſed prius teſtam membranamque obvelantem ſedulo ſeparavit abjecitque; & nullam noxam inde ſenſit." *M. M. p.* 774.

[b] *Vide Hort. Kew.*

[c] From the number of ſeeds which the Doctor has lately procured from different parts of the globe, and his ſcientific and ſolicitous care in their cultivation, we are induced to hope, that Medical Botany, under ſuch auſpices, will eventually receive conſiderable illuſtration.

---

[d] Where the oil is rejected, the ſeeds may be carefully ſeparated from their ſhells and the inner white membrane, and formed into an emulſion, and given as an agreeable ſubſtitute for the oil.

[e] Some objection has been made to this manner of obtaining the oil, as ſtated in our pharmacopœia, which we ſhall here mention in the words of Murray: Expreſſione ſi eliceatur oleum, quidam ſuadent decorticati ſeminis præviam conquaſſationem in mortario, (*Canvane Diſſ. on the Oleum Palmæ Chriſti. &c. p.* 20,) ſed inde ob mucilaginis evolutionem, quæ ſimul contingit craſſum & turbidum evadit oleum (quod bene adjecit Bonelli in *verſione libri cl. Canvane. p.* 63. *Glendenberg l. c. p.* 32), nec niſi difficulter eruitur. Præſtat igitur nucleos integros premere. Facilius quoque evocatur oleum ex ſeminibus, quæ moram aliquam traxerunt, quam ex recentibus; mucilago enim ſenſim ſiccior evadere videtur, tumque connubium ſuum cum oleo relaxare." (*Heyer in Crells Entd. P.* 3. *p.* 74.) *l. c.*

[f] *Long's Jamaica, p.* 713. It is well known however, that the oil obtained by boiling becomes much ſooner rancid than that by expreſſion. The beſt oil is limpid, and deſtitute of taſte or ſmell. In the Weſt Indies it is uſually conſumed in lamps, and for other domeſtic purpoſes.

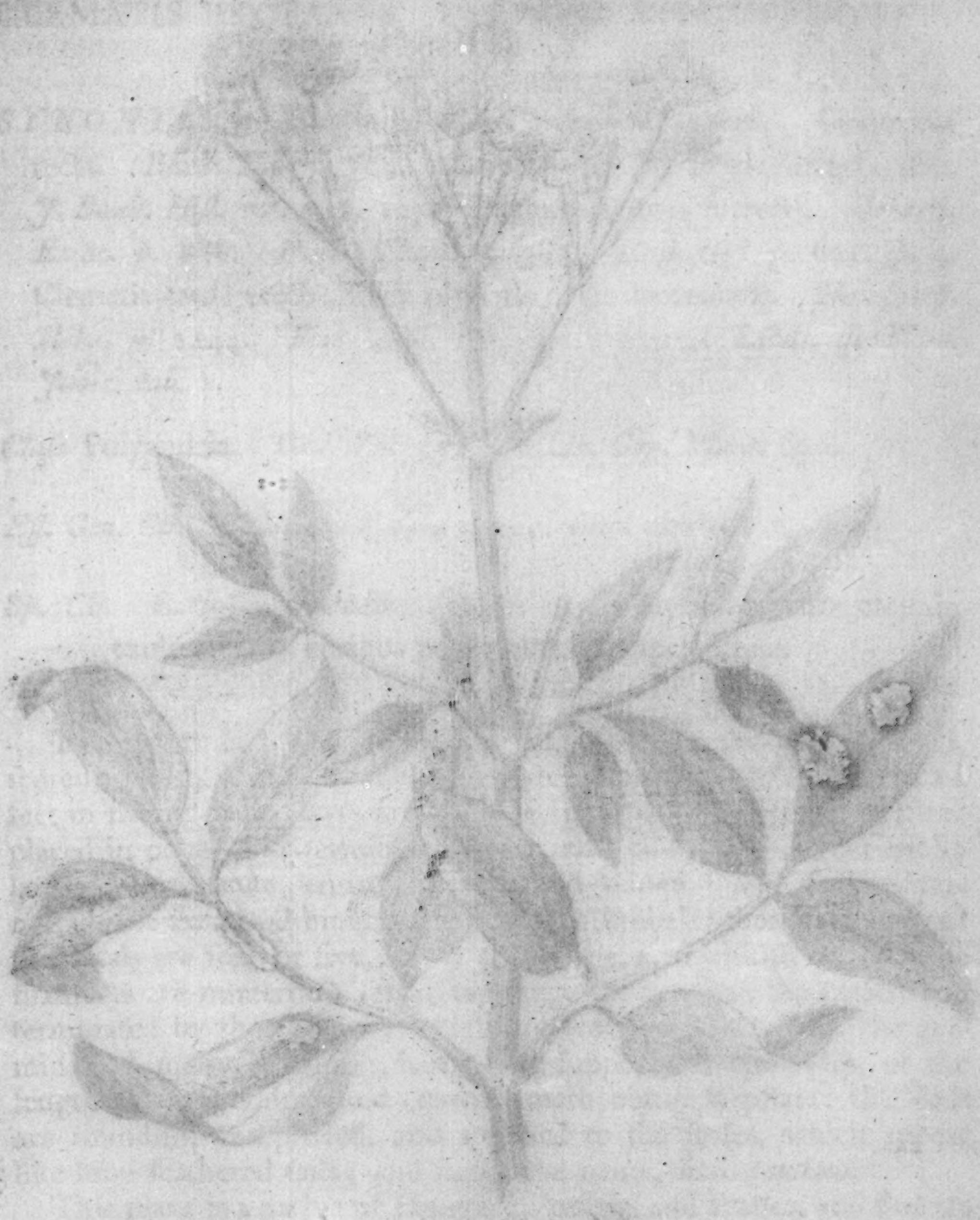
---

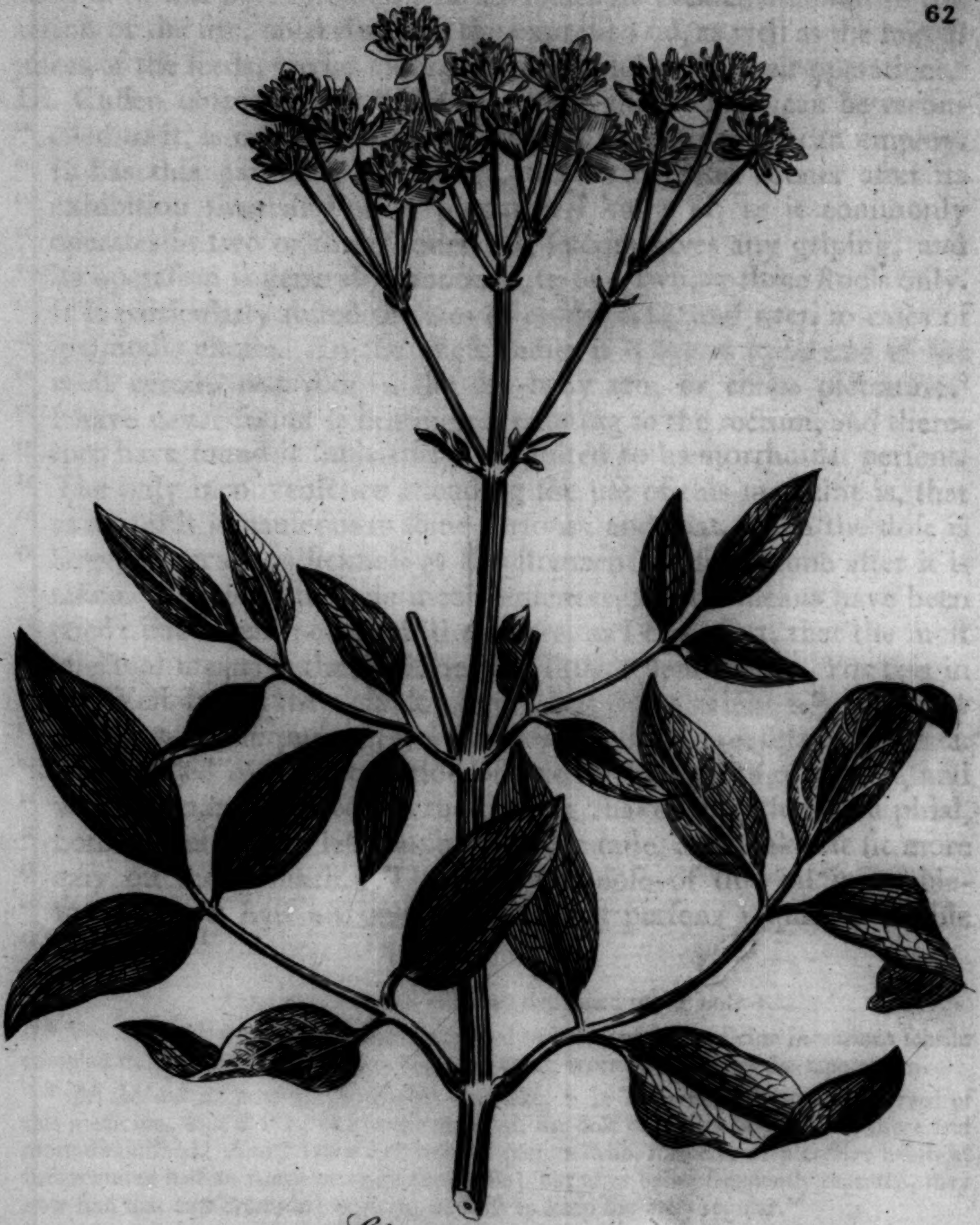
[g] L. c. But this is better explained under note †

[h] We may add, that it has been experienced to be an uſeful medicine in various febrile complaints, and in bilious cholics, nephritic caſes, worms, eſpecially the tape-worm.

[i] *M. M. vol.* 2. *p.* 563, Dr. Cullen remarks, "It is particularly to be obſerved of this medicine, that if it be frequently repeated, the doſe of it may be gradually more and more diminiſhed. And I know inſtances of perſons who, formerly of a coſtive habit, at firſt required half an ounce or more for a doſe; but after being frequently repeated, they now find that two drams are enough, at leaſt to keep the belly regular."

CLEMATIS RECTA.





Clematis recta

Published by Dr. Woodville. Jan.y 1. 1791.

CLEMATIS RECTA. UPRIGHT VIRGIN's BOWER.

SYNONYMA. Flammula Jovis. *Pharm. Edinb.* Flammula recta. *Bauh. Pin. p.* 300. Clematis ſive Flammula ſurrecta alba. *J. Bauh. Hiſt. vol. ii. p.* 127. Flammula Jovis ſurrecta. *Gerard. Emac. p.* 888. *Park. Theat. p.* 382. *Raii Hiſt. p.* 621. *ſp.* 4. Clematis caule erecto, foliis pinnatis ovato-lanceolatis. *Hal. Stirp. Helv. n.* 1144. *Flor. Auſt. tab.* 291. *Stoerck Libell. de Flam. Jovis, tab.* 1.

Claſs Polyandria. *Ord.* Polygynia. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 696.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. Cal. 0. *Petala* 4—6. *Sem.* caudata.

Sp. Ch. C. foliis pinnatis: foliolis ovato-lanceolatis integerrimis, caule erecto, floribus pentapetalis tetrapetaliſque.

THE root is perennial, white, and fibrous: the ſtalk is erect, ſcored, round, ſmooth, branched towards the top, and riſes about two feet in height: the leaves are oppoſite, and pinnated, the pinnæ are placed in pairs, and terminated by an odd one; they are all ovally lance-ſhaped, acute, entire, ſmooth, and veined. The flowers terminate the ſtem and branches in irregular umbels: there is no calyx: the petals are four or five, of an oval ſhape, and whitiſh colour: the filaments are numerous, erect, tapering, ſhorter than the petals, and terminated by the antheræ, which are ſcored on each ſide: the germina are many, roundiſh, hairy, and ſupport bearded ſtyles, of the length of the ſtamina, and crowned with obtuſe ſtigmata: the ſeeds are roundiſh, compreſſed, and attached to the ſtyles, which appear like long feathered tails; and hence the name, ſem. *caudata*.

This plant is a native of Hungary, Auſtria, and France, and flowers from June till Auguſt: it was firſt cultivated in England by Gerard, previous to the year 1597, and is now ſufficiently known to the

Britiſh gardeners. This, like ſome other ſpecies of the clematis, is extremely acrid, and hence the name Flammula. The recent leaves, upon being chewed, excite a burning heat of the tongue and fauces, and if retained long in the mouth, produce bliſters and ulceration; but, by drying, this acrimony is conſiderably diminiſhed: the flowers likewiſe poſſeſs a ſhare of acrimony, though in a leſs degree. The Flammula Jovis, although mentioned by Dale and ſome others as an external remedy, was firſt recommended to the attention of practitioners by Baron Stoerck in 1769, as an uſeful medicine in many obſtinate complaints. ‡ He publiſhed ſeveral caſes of its ſucceſsful exhibition, particularly in inveterate ſyphilitic diſeaſes producing headaches, pains in the bones, nodes, ulcers, cutaneous affections, &c.*

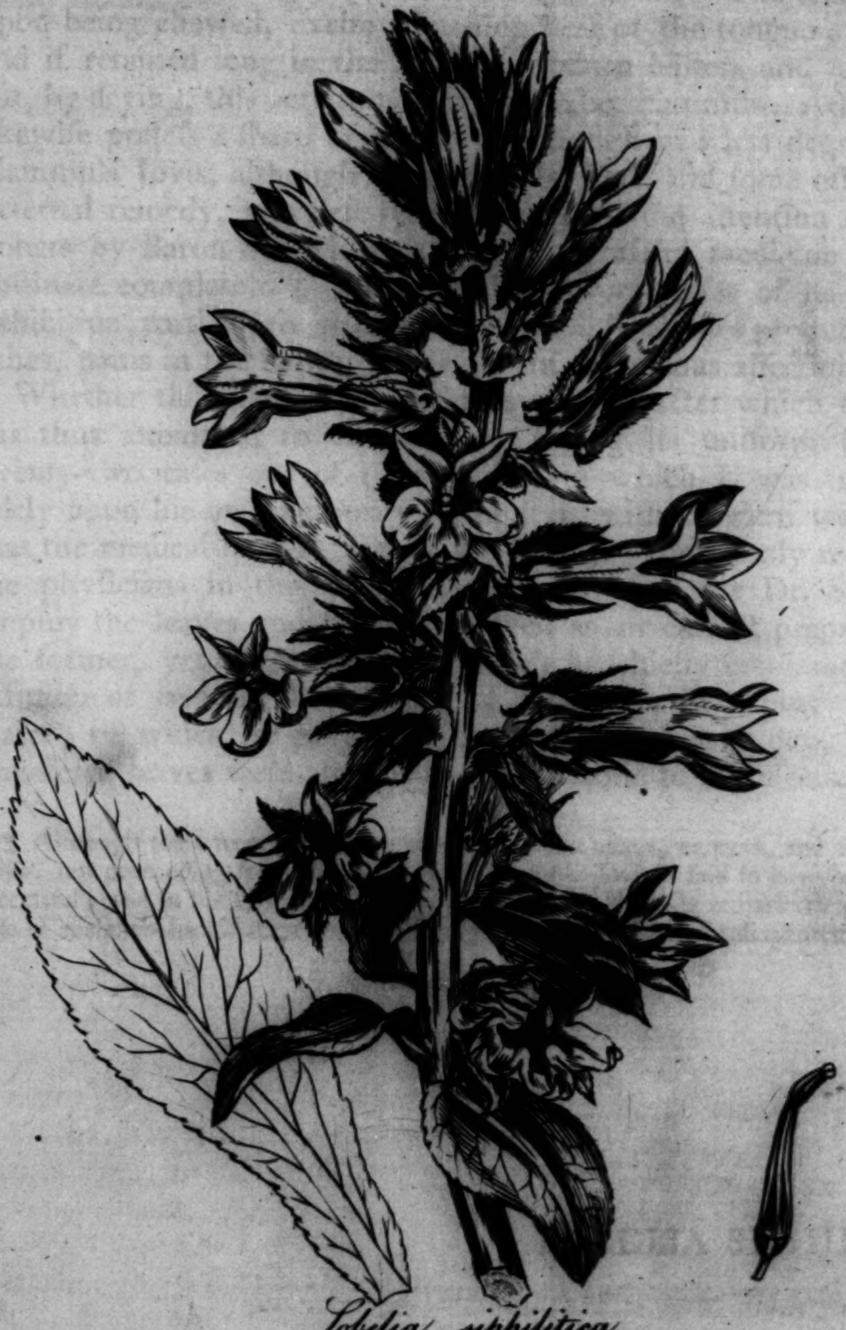
Whether this plant really deſerves the character which the Baron has thus attempted to eſtabliſh, by ſtating its uniform ſucceſs in twenty-two caſes out of twenty-four, in which it was tried, reſts ſolely upon his own authority; and it is with concern we obſerve, that the medical facts at Vienna are not very confidently received by the phyſicians in this country. It was uſual for Dr. Stoerck to employ the leaves and flowers, as well as an extract prepared from the former, yet the preparation which he chiefly recommends is an infuſion of two or three drams of the leaves in a pint of boiling water; of which he gave four ounces three times a day, while the powdered leaves were applied as an eſcharotic to the ulcers.

---

‡ Although theſe were principally venereal, yet in ulcers, cancers, and ſevere headaches, not proceeding from this cauſe, the Flammula Jovis is ſaid to have been likewiſe ſucceſsful; and in his Lib. de Pulſat. p. 57. we are told of its remarkable efficacy in a caſe of melancholia triſtiſſima. It generally acted as a diuretic or diaphoretic.

* Vide *Libell. de Flammula Jovis.*

LOBELIA SIPHILITICA.



Lobelia siphilitica

Published by Dr. Woodville. Jan.ry 1. 1791.

LOBELIA SIPHILITICA. BLUE LOBELIA; Or, CARDINAL-FLOWER.

SYNONYMA. Lobelia. *Pharm. Edinb.* Rapunculus Americanus, flore dilute cæruleo. *D. Dodart Memoires, &c. p.* 297. Rapunculus galeatus virginianus, flore violaceo majore. *Morriſon Hiſt. t. ii. p.* 466. Lobelia ſiphilitica caule erecto lævi, foliis lato lanceolatis ſerratis *inciſis* utrinque acuminatis, floribus cæruleis. *Walter Flora Carolin. p.* 218. Conf. Kalmii deſcriptio largior in *K. Vet. Acad. Handl. p.* 284. and *Bartram's Appendix, containing deſcriptions, virtues, and uſes of ſundry plants, &c.*

Claſs Syngeneſia. *Ord.* Monogamia. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 1006.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Cal.* 5-fidus. *Corolla* 1-petala, irregularis. *Capſula* infera, 2—ſ. 3-locularis.

Sp. Ch. Caule erecto, foliis ovato-lanceolatis ſubſerratis, calycum ſinubus reflexis.

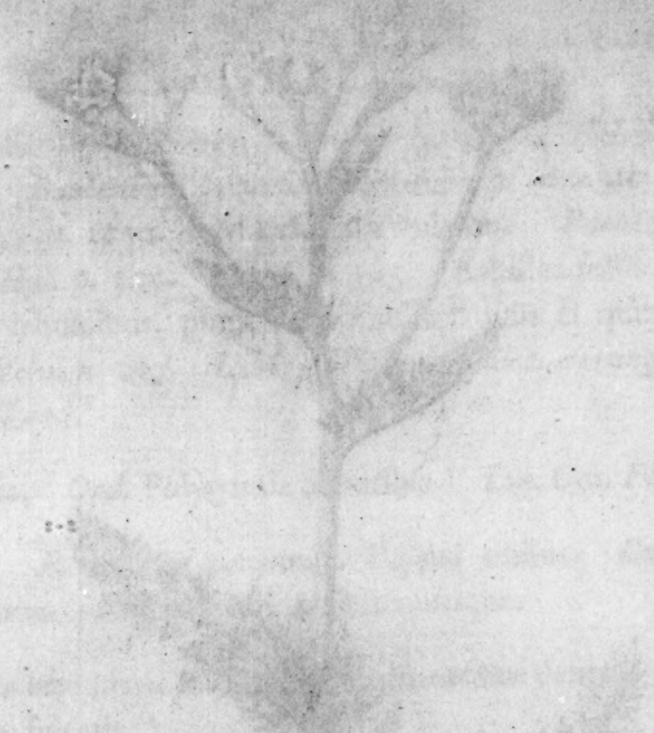
THE root is perennial, and furniſhed with many white fibres: the ſtem is upright, ſtrong, ſimple, ſmooth, and riſes upwards of two feet in height: the leaves placed towards the top of the ſtem, are oval and pointed; thoſe at the bottom are elliptical, and obtuſely lance-ſhaped; they are both minutely ſerrated, veined, ſmooth, and without footſtalks: the flowers are numerous, large, blue, and grow in a long ſpike, upon ſhort peduncles: the corolla conſiſts of a long tube, which is nearly cylindrical, and divided at the limb into five pointed oval ſegments, of a rich blue colour: the calyx is compoſed of five halberd-ſhaped leaves, which are fringed at the margin, and reflected at each ſide: the filaments are five, tapering, equal in length to the tube of the corolla, and cloſely connected at the top by the antheræ: the germen is ſhort and conical: the ſtyle is of the length of the ſtamina, and terminated by a blunt hairy ſtigma: the capſule is oval, and divided into two cells, which contain many ſmall ſeeds. It is a native of Virginia, and flowers from Auguſt till October.

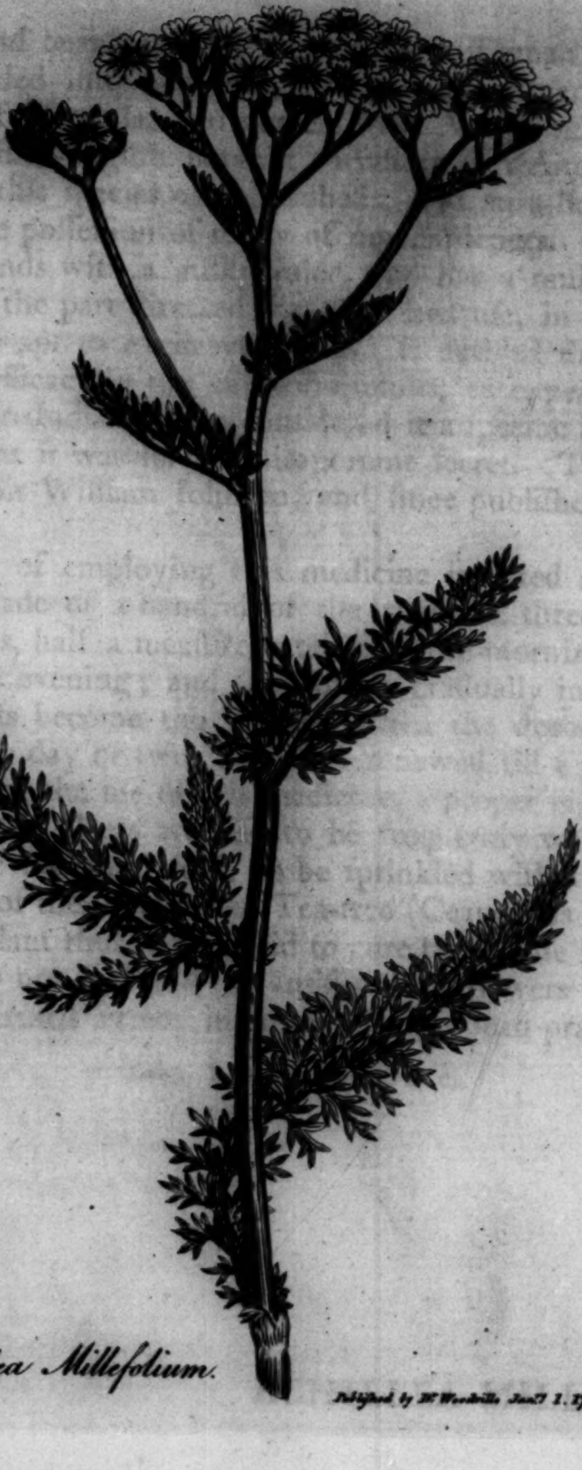
Rea is the firſt Engliſh botaniſt to whom Mr. Aiton aſcribes the cultivation of this ſpecies of the Lobelia, and, as a handſome plant, it is now in the poſſeſſion of many of our gardeners. Every part of the plant abounds with a milky juice, and has a rank ſmell. The root, which is the part directed for medicinal uſe, in taſte reſembles tobacco, and is apt to excite vomiting. It derived the name ſiphilitica from its efficacy in the cure of ſyphilis, as experienced by the North American Indians, who conſidered it a ſpecific in that diſeaſe, and with whom it was long an important ſecret. This ſecret was purchaſed by Sir William Johnſon, and ſince publiſhed by different authors.[a]

The method of employing this medicine is ſtated as follows: A decoction is made of a handful of the roots in three meaſures of water. Of this, half a meaſure is taken in the morning faſting, and repeated in the evening; and the doſe is gradually increaſed till its purgative effects become too violent, when the decoction is to be intermitted for a day or two, and then renewed till a perfect cure is effected. During the uſe of this medicine, a proper regimen is to be enjoined, and the ulcers are alſo to be frequently waſhed with the decoction, or if deep and foul, to be ſprinkled with the powder of the inner bark of the New Jerſey Tea-tree (Ceanothus Americanus.) Although the plant thus uſed is ſaid to cure the diſeaſe in a very ſhort time, yet we do not find that the antiſyphilitic powers of the Lobelia have been confirmed by any inſtances of European practice.

[b] Kalm. l. c. Bartram. l. c.

ACHILLEA MILLEFOLIUM.





Achillea Millefolium.

Published by W.m Woodville Jan.y 1. 1791.

ACHILLEA MILLEFOLIUM. COMMON YARROW; Or, MILFOIL.

SYNONYMA. Millefolium. *Pharm. Edinb.* Millefolium vulgare album. *Baub. Pin. p.* 140. Millefolium terreſtre vulgare. *Gerard. Emac. p.* 1072. Millefolium vulgare. *Park. Theat. p.* 693. *Raii Hiſt. p.* 345. *Synop. p.* 183. Achillea foliis pinnatis, pinnis longe æqualibus, pinnatis, pinnulis trifidis et quinquefidis. *Hal. Stirp. Helv. n.* 107. *A. M. Withering. Bot. Arrang. p.* 941. *Curtis Flor. Lond.*

Claſs Syngeneſia. *Ord.* Polygamia Superflua. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 971.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. Recept. paleaceum. *Pappus* nullus. *Cal.* ovatus imbricatus. *Floſculi* radii circiter quinque.

Sp. Ch. A. foliis bipinnatis nudis; laciniis linearibus dentatis; caulibus ſuperne ſulcatis.

THE root is perennial, creeping, round, and furniſhed with many whitiſh fibres:[a] the ſtalk is upright, round, towards the bottom ſmooth and downy, but near the top it is ſlightly grooved, woolly, branched, and riſes above a foot in height: the leaves ſtand alternately upon the ſtem, which they partly embrace, and are bipinnated or ſubdivided into a double ſeries of pinnæ: the pinnulæ are numerous, narrow, and ſomewhat pointed: the flowers are white, or tinged with purple, and terminate the ſtem in a cloſe corymbus: the bracteæ are ſmall, pinnatifid, and placed at the peduncles: the calyx is ovate, downy, imbricated with concave oval ſcales, which are membranous, and fringed at the margins: the corolla is compound, and radiated; at the *diſc* the florets are about twelve, hermaphrodite, funnel-ſhaped, of the length of the calyx, conſiſting of a long yellowiſh tube, divided at the limb into five ſhort ſegments: at the *radius* the florets are female, uſually five, flat, ſpreading, roundiſh, cut at the apex into three teeth, and furniſhed with a cylindrical, greeniſh, ſtriated tube, which is about the length of the calyx: the filaments are five, ſhort, and ſlender: the antheræ are yellow, and unite into a cylindrical tube: the germen is oblong, compreſſed, and ſupports a filiform ſtyle, divided into two reflexed ſtigmata. It is common in dry paſtures, and flowers from July till October.

---

[a] Dr. Grew obſerves, that the freſh young roots have a glowing warm taſte, approaching to that of Contrayerva, and thinks they might in ſome meaſure ſupply its place.—*On Taſtes, chap.* 5. §. 2.

The leaves and flowers of this plant have an agreeable weak aromatic ſmell, and a bitteriſh, rough, and ſomewhat pungent taſte. "The virtue of both is extracted by watery and ſpirituous menſtrua; the aſtringency moſt perfectly by the former; their aromatic warmth and pungency by the latter; and both of them equally by a mixture of the two. The flowers, diſtilled with water, yield a penetrating eſſential oil, poſſeſſing the flavour of the Milfoil in perfection, though rather leſs agreeable than the flowers themſelves." *

This plant appears to be the Στρατιωτης χιλιοφυλλος ‖ of the Greek writers, by whom it was eſteemed an excellent vulnerary † and ſtyptic, and was generally employed internally as an uſeful aſtringent in all hæmorrhagic complaints. Inſtances of its good effects in this way[b] are likewiſe mentioned by ſeveral of the German phyſicians, particularly, by Stahl and Hoffman,[c] who alſo recommend it as an efficacious remedy in various other diſeaſes: the former found it not only an aſtringent, but alſo a powerful tonic, antiſpaſmodic, and ſedative. In proof of the laſt mentioned quality, we may remark, that in ſome parts of Sweden it is uſed in making beer, in order to render it more intoxicating; and Sparrman has obſerved, that it is employed for this purpoſe in ſome parts of Africa. The leaves and flowers of Milfoil are both directed for medicinal uſe in the Edinburgh Pharm. in the preſent practice however this plant, we believe, is wholly neglected.

---

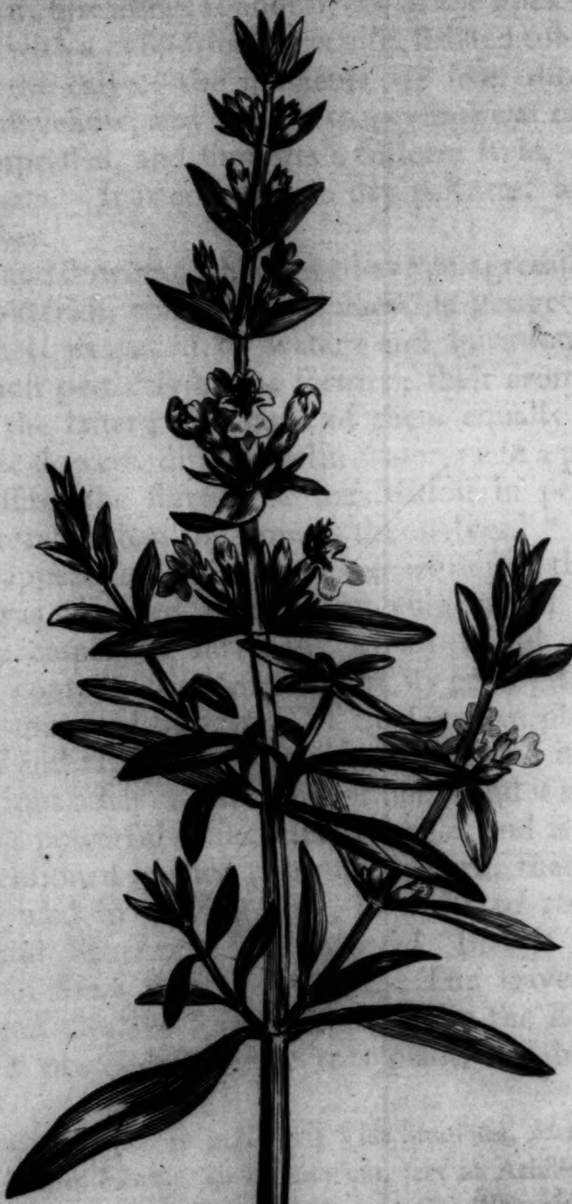
* Vide Lewis's M. M. p. 424. ‖ Vide Stratiotes, *Matthiol. in Dioſcorid.*

† Vulneraria inſuper habetur ſub externo uſu, jam ab Achille, ut ferunt, ſanatione vulnerum ſubjectorum ſibi militum, auctorato. Murray App. Med. vol. i. p. 167.

[b] Hæmoptyſis, Epiſtaxis, Menorrhagia, et Hæmorrhois.

[c] Stahl *Diſſ. de Therap. paſſ. hypoc.* Hoffman, *De præſt. rem.* §. 18.

[d] Vide Linn. *Flor. Suec. p.* 299.



Hyſsopus officinalis.

Publiſh'd by W. Woodville. Jan.y 1. 1791.

HYSSOPUS OFFICINALIS. COMMON HYSSOP.

SYNONYMA. Hyſſopus. *Pharm. Edinb.* Hyſſopus Officinarum cærulea ſive ſpicata. *Bauh. Pin. p.* 217. Hyſſopus vulgaris. *Park. Theat.* Hyſſopus Arabum. *Gerard. Emac. p.* 576. Hyſſopus vulgaris ſpicatus anguſtifolius. *J. Bauh. Hiſt. iii. p.* 274. *Raii Hiſt. p.* 516. Hyſſopus foliis linearibus punctatis, verticillis in ſpica continuatis. *Hal. Stirp. Helv. n.* 249. *Jacquin Flor. Auſt. t.* 254.

VARIETATES ſunt, α foliis glabris, floribus cæruleis: β foliis glabris, floribus rubris: γ foliis glabris, floribus albis: δ foliis piloſis. *Aiton's Hort. Kew.*

Claſs Didynamia. *Ord.* Gymnoſpermia. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 709.

Eſſ. Gen. Ch. *Corollæ* labium inferius lacinula intermedia crenata. *Stamina* recta, diſtantia.

Sp. Ch. H. ſpicis ſecundis, foliis lanceolatis.

THE root is perennial, knobbed, woody, and furniſhed with many long fibres: the ſtalk is ſhrubby, ſomewhat ſquare, upright, much branched, and riſes about two feet in height: the leaves are long, narrow, elliptical, entire, obtuſely pointed, of a deep green colour, and ſtand in pairs without footſtalks: the flowers are produced chiefly on one ſide, in ſhort verticillated ſpikes, terminating the branches, and are of a blue colour: the calyx is tubular, ſtriated, and divided at the extremity into five pointed ſegments: the corolla is monopetalous, and conſiſts of a narrow tube, which divides at the limb into two expanded lips; the uppermoſt is ſhort, roundiſh, and notched at the apex; the lowermoſt is ſeparated into three ſegments, of which the undermoſt is very large, and inverſely heart-ſhaped: the filaments are four, two long and two ſhort, and crowned with ſimple antheræ: the ſtyle is ſlender, and divided at the top into a double ſtigma: the germen is ſeparated into four parts or ſeeds, which are lodged at the bottom of the calyx. It is a native of Siberia, and the mountainous parts of Auſtria, and flowers from June till September.

The Hyſſop, mentioned in the Old Teſtament, is not ſuppoſed to be the plant here deſcribed, which is neither the *Eſof* of the Hebrews, nor the ύσσωπος of the Greeks.[a] It was firſt cultivated in England by Gerard,* in 1596, and is now extremely common in our gardens. "The leaves of Hyſſop have an aromatic ſmell, and a bitteriſh moderately warm taſte. They give out their active matter both to water and to rectified ſpirit; to the laſt moſt perfectly. On inſpiſſating the ſpirituous tincture, very little of the flavour of the herb exhales or diſtills with the menſtruum: the remaining extract is bitteriſh, and very warm, and diſcovers a penetrating pungency, ſomewhat like that of camphor. Water, diſtilled from the freſh herb, is found pretty ſtrongly impregnated with its flavour: an eſſential oil ſeparates and riſes to the ſurface, which is very pungent, and in ſmell exactly reſembles the Hyſſop."[b]

Dr. Cullen claſſes this and all the verticillated plants as ſtimulants, and this quality is to be aſcribed to the quantity of eſſential oil which they contain; the Hyſſop therefore may be eſteemed aromatic and ſtimulant; and with a view to theſe effects, Bergius recommends it as an emmanagogue and antihyſteric;[c] but it is chiefly employed as a pectoral, and has been long thought an uſeful medicine in humeral aſthmas, coughs, & catarrhal affections; for this purpoſe, an infuſion of the leaves, ſweetened with honey or ſugar, and drank as tea, is recommended by Lewis. The external application of Hyſſop is ſaid to be particularly efficacious in the way of fomentation and poultice, in contuſions, and for removing the blackneſs occaſioned by the extravaſſated fluids.[d]

[a] Vide Le Clerc's Hiſt. p. 626. cited by Alſton, who ſays, I ſhall only take notice that καλαμος in St. Matthew's Goſpel, chap. xxvii. ver. 48. is ύσσωπος in St. John's, chap. xix. ver. 29. Probably it is the *Zufe* or *cyſe*, i. e. Hyſſop of the Arabians. Lect. on the M. M. v. ii. p. 152.

* Vide *Hort. Kew.* [b] Lewis M. M. p. 348. [c] M. M. p. 512.

[d] All the old writers praiſe it highly in this reſpect: Nec excluduntur ſugillationes oculorum quibus herba intra ſacculum aqua vel vino decocta clauſis palpebris ſubvenit. *Riolan.* and *Sim. Pauli.*

It is alſo recommended as a vermifuge by Roſenſtein. *Barns jukd. p.* 358.

MVSEVM BRITANNICVM

END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.

INDEX TO THE FIRST VOLUME.

SYSTEMATIC NAMES.	OFFICINAL.	ENGLISH.	PAGE
Achillea *Millefolium*	Millefolium	Common Yarrow	179
Aconitum *Napellus*	Aconitum	Common Wolf's Bane	16
Althæa *officinalis*	Althæa	Marſh-Mallow	146
Amomum *Zingiber*	Zingiber	Ginger	31
Angelica *Archangelica*	Angelica	Garden Angelica	138
Arctium *Lappa*	Bardana	Burdock	41
Arnica *montana*	Arnica	Mountain Arnica	10
Arum *maculatum*	Arum	Common Arum	74
Atropa *Belladonna*	Belladonna	Deadly Nightſhade	1
Bubon *Galbanum*	Galbanum	Galbanum Bubon	34
Cardamine *pratenſis*	Cardamine	Ladies-Smock	89
Carum *Carui*	Caruon	Caraway	125
Centaurea *benedicta*	Carduus benedictus	Holy Thiſtle	119
Clematis *recta*	Flammula Jovis	Virgin's Bower	175
Cochlearia *officinalis*	Cochlearia hortenſis	Scurvy-Graſs	86
Conium *maculatum*	Cicuta	Hemlock	62
Convallaria *Polygonatum*	Convallaria	Solomon's Seal	123
Convolvulus *Scammonia*	Scammonium	Scammony Bindweed	13
———— *Jalapa*	Jalapium	Jalap Bindweed	59
Croton *Caſcarilla*	Caſcarilla	Caſcarilla	116
Daphne *Mezereum*	Mezereum	Mezereon	68
Digitalis *purpurea*	Digitalis	Fox-Glove	71
Dorſtenia *Contrajerva*	Contrayerva	Contrayerva	140
Ferula *Aſſa fœtida*	Aſafœtida	Aſafœtida	22
Fraxinus *Ornus*	Manna	Flowering Aſh	104
Glecoma *hederacea*	Hedera terreſtris	Ground-Ivy	84
Gratiola *officinalis*	Gratiola	Hedge-Hyſſop	132
Guaiacum *officinale*	Guaiacum	Guaiacum	43
Hæmatoxylum *Campechianum*	Lignum Campechenſe	Logwood	48
Helleborus *niger*	Helleborus niger	Black Hellebore	50
———— *fœtidus*	Helleboraſter	Bear's Foot	53

I N D E X.

Systematic Names.	Officinal.	English.	Page
Hyoſcyamus *niger*	Hyoſcyamus	Black Henbane	143
Hypericum *perforatum*	Hypericum	St. John's Wort	29
Hyſſopus *officinalis*	Hyſſopus	Common Hyſſop	181
Imperatoria *Oſtruthium*	Imperatoria	Maſterwort	102
Iris *florentina*	Iris florentina	Florentine Orris	112
—— *Pſeudo-acorus*	Iris paluſtris	Yellow Water Flag	114
Laurus *Cinnamomum*	Cinnamomum	Cinnamon	80
——— *Saſſafraſs*	Saſſafraſs	Saſſafraſs	91
——— *nobilis*	Laurus	Sweet-Bay	94
Lavandula *Spica*	Lavendula	Lavender	150
Leontodon *Taraxacum*	Taraxacum	Dandelion	7
Lobelia *ſiphilitica*	Lobelia	Blue Lobelia	177
Malva *ſylveſtris*	Malva	Common Mallow	148
Menyanthes *trifoliata*	Trifolium paludoſum	Buck-Bean	5
Momordica *Elaterium*	Elaterium	Wild Cucumber	121
Myrtus *Pimenta*	Pimento	All-Spice	77
Nicotiana *Tabacum*	Nicotiana	Tobacco	162
Oxalis *Acetoſella*	Lujula	Wood-Sorrel	56
Plantago *major*	Plantago	Great Plantane	39
Polygonum *Biſtorta*	Biſtorta	Biſtort	100
Polypodium *Filix mas*	Filix	Male Fern	136
Potentilla *reptans*	Pentaphyllum	Cinquefoil	160
Punica *Granatum*	Granatum	Pomegranate	158
Rheum *palmatum*	Rhabarbarum	Rhubarb	127
Ricinus *communis*	Ricinus	Palma Chriſti	171
Ruta *graveolens*	Ruta	Common Rue	108
Salvia *officinalis*	Salvia	Garden Sage	110
Siſymbrium *Naſturtium*	Naſturtium aquaticum	Water-Creſſes	134
Solanum *Dulcamara*	Dulcamara	Woody Nightſhade	97
Teucreum *Marum*	Marum Syriacum	Herb Maſtich	153
——— *Scordium*	Scordium	Water Germander	156
Tormentilla *erecta*	Tormentilla	Tormentil	27
Tuſſilago *Farfara*	Tuſſilago	Coltsfoot	37
Veronica *Beccabunga*	Becabunga	Brooklime	20

4